



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 333/40 (2006.01) A61K 31/4025 (2006.01)
C07D 409/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/5377 (2006.01)
C07D 413/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/4535 (2006.01)
C07D 491/08 (2006.01) A61K 31/553 (2006.01)
A61P 31/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/55 (2006.01)
A61K 31/381 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US201 1/0421 10

(22) International Filing Date:

28 June 2011 (28.06.2011)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/359,169 28 June 2010 (28.06.2010) US
61/467,653 25 March 2011 (25.03.2011) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED** [US/US]; 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/ Applicants (for US only): **GREEN, Jeremy** [US/US]; 25 Lincoln Woods Road, Waltham, MA 02451 (US). **WILSON, Dean, M.** [US/US]; 242 Old Billerica Road, Bedford, MA 01730 (US). **KONG, Laval, Chan Chun** [CA/CA]; 27 Levere Street, Kirkland, Quebec, H9J 3X8 (CA). **DAS, Sanjoy, Kumar** [CA/CA]; 4451 King Street, Pierrefonds, Quebec, H9H 2G2 (CA). **POISSON, Carl** [CA/CA]; 1170 De Louvain Est, Montreal, Quebec, H2M 1B5 (CA). **COURT, John, J.** [US/US]; 27 Ernie Drive, Littleton, MA 01460 (US). **TANG, Qing** [CN/US]; 6 Westside Drive, Acton, MA 01720 (US). **LI, Pan** [US/US]; 3 Malt Lane, Lexington, MA 02421 (US).

COLLIER, Philip, N. [IL/CA]; 43 Regent Street, Cambridge, MA 02140 (US). **WAAL, Nathan** [US/US]; 295 Cardinal Medeiros Avenue, Unit #3, Cambridge, MA 02141 (US). **LAUFFER, David, J.** [US/US]; 254 Taylor Road, Stow, MA 01775 (US). **DORSCH, Warren** [US/US]; 213 Cole Avenue, Providence, RI 02906 (US).

(74) Agent: **LEVI, Booyong, S.**; Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

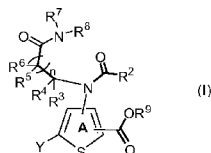
(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))

(54) Title: COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR THE TREATMENT OR PREVENTION OF FLAVIVIRUS INFECTIONS



(57) Abstract: A compound is represented by Structural Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the variables of Structural Formula (I) are as described in the specification and the claims. A pharmaceutical composition comprises a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. A method of treating a HCV infection in a subject comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A method of inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a subject or in a biological in vitro sample comprises administering to the subject or to the sample a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR THE TREATMENT OR PREVENTION OF
FLAVIVIRUS INFECTIONS

INVENTORS: Jeremy Green, Dean Wilson, Laval Chan Chun Kong, Sanjoy Kumar Das, Carl Poisson, John Court, Qing Tang, Pan Li, Philip Collier, Nathan Waal, David Lauffer, and Warren Dorsch

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.: VPI/10-124 WO

RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Applications, U.S.S.N. 61/359,169 filed on June 28, 2010 and U.S.S.N. 61/467,653 filed on March 25, 2011. The entire teachings of these applications are incorporated by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Hepatitis C virus (HCV) is a positive-stranded RNA virus belonging to the *Flaviviridae* family and has closest relationship to the pestiviruses that include hog cholera virus and bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV). HCV is believed to replicate through the production of a complementary negative-strand RNA template. Due to the lack of efficient culture replication system for the virus, HCV particles were isolated from pooled human plasma and shown, by electron microscopy, to have a diameter of about 50-60 nm. The HCV genome is a single-stranded, positive-sense RNA of about 9,600 bp coding for a polyprotein of 3009-3030 amino-acids, which is cleaved co- and post-translationally into mature viral proteins (core, E1, E2, p7, NS2, NS3, NS4A, NS4B, NS5A, NS5B). It is believed that the structural glycoproteins, E1 and E2, are embedded into a viral lipid envelope and form stable heterodimers. It is also believed that the structural core protein interacts with the viral RNA genome to form the nucleocapsid. The nonstructural proteins designated NS2 to NS5 include proteins with enzymatic functions involved in virus replication and protein processing including a polymerase, protease and helicase.

[0003] The main source of contamination with HCV is blood. The magnitude of the HCV infection as a health problem is illustrated by the prevalence among high-risk groups. For example, 60% to 90% of hemophiliacs and more than 80% of intravenous drug abusers in western countries are chronically infected with HCV. For intravenous drug abusers, the prevalence varies from about 28% to 70% depending on the population studied. The proportion of new HCV infections associated with post-transfusion has been

markedly reduced lately due to advances in diagnostic tools used to screen blood donors.

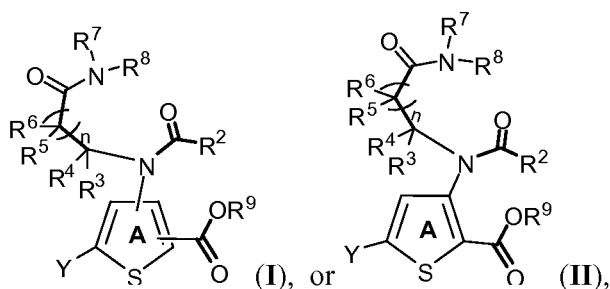
[0004] Combination of pegylated interferon plus ribavirin is the treatment of choice for chronic HCV infection. This treatment does not provide sustained viral response (SVR) in a majority of patients infected with the most prevalent genotype (1a and 1b). Furthermore, significant side effects prevent compliance to the current regimen and may require dose reduction or discontinuation in some patients.

[0005] There is therefore a great need for the development of anti-viral agents for use in treating or preventing *Flavivirus* infections.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0006] The present invention generally relates to compounds useful for treating or preventing *Flavivirus* infections, such as HCV infections.

[0007] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or (II):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the variables are as described below:

Ring A is optionally further substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -D (deuterium), halogen, -CN, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl.

Y is C₃₋₈ carbocycle, 5-8 membered heterocycle, -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, C_{6-w} aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, wherein each of said carbocycle, heterocycle, aryl and heteroaryl is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^Y independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, azido, R^a, -S(O)₂R^a, -OR^a, -COR^a, -NRR^a, -C(O)OR^a, -OC(O)R^a, -NRC(O)R^a, -C(O)NRR^a, -NRC(O)NRR^a, -NRC(O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, -S(O)₂NRR^a, -NRS(O)₂R^a, -NRS(O)₂NRR^a, and -NRC(=NR)NRR^a, and wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, C₁₋₂ alkyl, C₁₋₂ haloalkyl, hydroxy, and methoxy.

R¹ is -H or a Ci-6 alkyl, C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic, 4-10 membered heterocyclic, *Ce-w* aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, wherein said alkyl group is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{1A}, and wherein each of said carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1B}, and wherein each of said aryl and heteroaryl groups is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1C}.

R² is a Ci-6 aliphatic, C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic, 4-10 membered heterocyclic, *Ce-w* aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, wherein said aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2A}, each of said carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B}, and each of said aryl and heteroaryl groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2C}.

Each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H, -D, or a Ci-6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D.

Each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is -H or a Ci-6 aliphatic, C₃₋₁₀ carbocyclic, 4-10 membered heterocyclic, *Ce-w* aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, wherein said aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7A}, and wherein each of said carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7B}, and wherein each of said aryl and heteroaryl groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7C}; or

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic ring, fused ring, bridged ring, or spiro ring), such as 4-8 membered heterocyclic ring, that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

Optionally, when Y is -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, R³ and R⁷, together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

R⁹ is: i) -H; ii) a Ci-6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{9A}; iii) a C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9B}; or iv) a *Ce-w* aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9C}.

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is oxo, Q; or two J^{1A}, two J^{2A}, two J^{7A}, and two J^{9A}, respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally

and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

Each of J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, and J^{9B} and independently is oxo or Q, or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1B}, two J^{2B}, two J^{3B}, two J^{7B}, and two J^{9B}, respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

Each of J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C} and J^{9C} independently is Q or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1C}, two J^{2C}, two J^{7C}, and two J^{9C}, respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

Each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OR^a, -SR^a, -S(0)R^a, -S(0)₂R^a, -NRR^a, -C(0)R^a, -C(0)OR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -OC(0)OR^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -NRC(=NR)NRR^a, -OCONRR^a, -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a, -C(=NR)R^a, -C(=NOR)R^a, -S(0)₂NRR^a, -NRS(0)₂R^a, -NRS(0)₂NRR^a, -OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a, C₃₋₈ carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, C₆₋₁₀ aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F. Alternatively, each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OR^a, -SR^a, -S(0)R^a, -S(0)₂R^a, -NRR^a, -C(0)R^a, -C(0)OR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -NRC(=NR)NRR^a, -OCONRR^a, -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a, -C(=NR)R^a, -C(=NOR)R^a, -S(0)₂NRR^a, -NRS(0)₂R^a, -NRS(0)₂NRR^a, -OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a, C₃₋₈ carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, C₆₋₁₀ aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F.

Each R^a independently is: i) -H; ii) a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR, -NRR, -OCOR, -COR, -C(0)₂R, -CONRR, -NRC(0)R, C₃₋₈ carbocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, 4-8 membered heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, C₆₋₁₀ aryl

group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; iii) a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^E ; or iv) a C_{2-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; or

R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each R is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Each R' is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ; or R' , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each R'' is a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

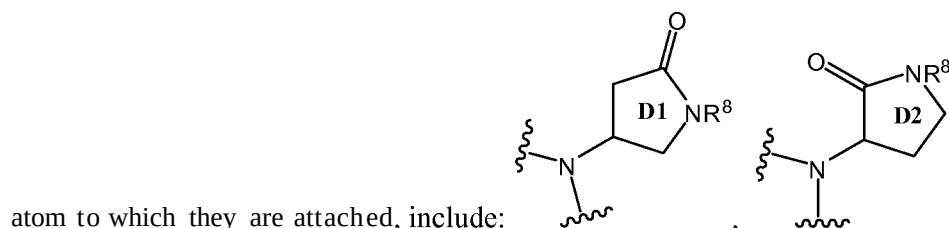
Each J^D is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

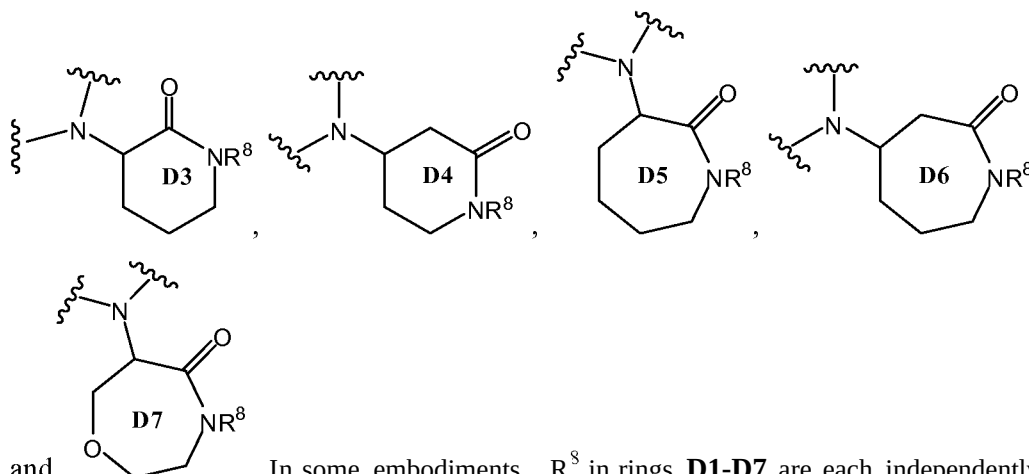
Each J^E is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Each J^F is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), and C_{1-6} aliphatic that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

n is 0 or 1.

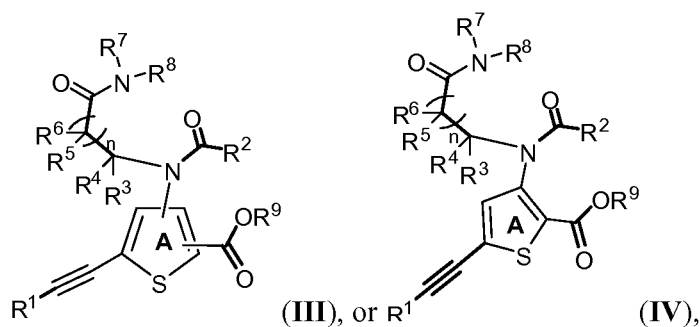
Exemplary heterocyclic rings formed with R^3 and R^7 , together with the nitrogen





and . In some embodiments, R^8 in rings **D1-D7** are each independently -H or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, R^8 in rings **D1-D7** are each independently -H or C_{1-6} alkyl.

[0008] In another embodiment, the invention is directed to a compound represented by Structural Formula **(III)** or **(IV)**:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(IV)** are independently as described below:

Ring A is optionally further substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -D (deuterium), halogen, -CN, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl.

R^1 is -H or a C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-10} carbocyclic, 4-10 membered heterocyclic, C_{6-10} aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, wherein said aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{1A} , and wherein each of said carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1B} , and wherein each of said aryl and heteroaryl groups is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1C} .

R^2 is a C_{1-6} aliphatic, C_{3-10} carbocyclic, 4-10 membered heterocyclic, C_{6-10} aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, wherein said aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2A} , each of said carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} , and each of

said aryl and heteroaryl groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2C} .

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H, -D (deuterium), or a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Optionally, R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring (such as 4-8 membered heterocyclic ring) optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic, C_{3-10} carbocyclic, 4-10 membered heterocyclic, $Ce-w$ aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, wherein said aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7A} , and wherein each of said carbocyclic and heterocyclic groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7B} , and wherein each of said aryl and heteroaryl groups is independently and optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7C} ; or

Optionally, R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring (e.g., monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic ring, fused ring, bridged ring, or spiro ring), such as 4-8 membered heterocyclic ring, that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

R^9 is: i) -H; ii) a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{9A} ; iii) a C_{3-10} carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9B} ; or iv) a $Ce-w$ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9C} .

Each of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , and J^{9A} independently is oxo or Q; or two J^{1A} , two J^{2A} , two J^{7A} , and two J^{9A} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic (carbocyclic or heterocyclic) ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} and independently is oxo or Q, or a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1B} , two J^{2B} , two J^{3B} , two J^{7B} , and two J^{9B} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic (carbocyclic or heterocyclic) ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each of J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} and J^{9C} independently is Q or a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1C} , two J^{2C} , two J^{7C} , and two J^{9C} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and

independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic (carbocyclic or heterocyclic) ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, $-OR^a$, $-SR^a$, $-S(0)R^a$, $-SO_2R^a$, $-NRR^a$, $-C(0)R^a$, $-C(0)OR^a$, $-OC(0)R^a$, $-OC(0)OR^a$, $-NRC(0)R^a$, $-C(0)NRR^a$, $-NRC(0)NRR^a$, $-NRC(0)OR^a$, $-NRC(=NR)NRR^a$, $-OCONRR^a$, $-C(0)NRC(0)OR^a$, $-C(=NR)R^a$, $-C(=NOR)R^a$, $-SO_2NRR^a$, $-NRSO_2R^a$, $-NRSO_2NRR^a$, $-OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a$, C_{3-8} carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , *Ce-w* aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F . Alternatively, each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, $-OR^a$, $-SR^a$, $-S(0)R^a$, $-SO_2R^a$, $-NRR^a$, $-C(0)R^a$, $-C(0)OR^a$, $-OC(0)R^a$, $-NRC(0)R^a$, $-C(0)NRR^a$, $-NRC(0)NRR^a$, $-NRC(0)OR^a$, $-NRC(=NR)NRR^a$, $-OCONRR^a$, $-C(0)NRC(0)OR^a$, $-C(=NR)R^a$, $-C(=NOR)R^a$, $-SO_2NRR^a$, $-NRSO_2R^a$, $-NRSO_2NRR^a$, $-OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a$, C_{3-8} carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , *Ce-w* aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F .

Each R^a independently is: i) -H; ii) a Ci -6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR, -NRR, -OCOR, -COR, $-CO_2R$, -CONRR, $-NRC(0)R$, C_{3-8} carbocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , 4-8 membered heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , *Ce-w* aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; iii) a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^E ; or iv) a *Ce-w* aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; or

R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each R is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Each R' is independently -H or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D; or R', together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

Each R" is a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D.

Each J^D is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each J^E is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D.

Each J^F is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), and C₁₋₆ aliphatic that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D.

n is 0 or 1.

[0009] In yet another embodiment, the invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the invention described herein (e.g., a compound selected from the compounds described in the claims and FIGs. 1-3, such as a compound represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

[0010] In yet another embodiment, the invention provides methods of treating a HCV infection in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention described herein a compound of the invention described herein (e.g., a compound selected from the compounds described in the claims and FIGs. 1-3, such as a compound represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof).

[0011] In yet another embodiment, the invention is directed to a method of inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention described herein (e.g., a compound selected from the compounds described in the claims and FIGs.

1-3, such as a compound represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof).

[0012] In yet another embodiment, the invention is directed to a method of inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a biological *in vitro* sample, comprising administering to the sample an effective amount of a compound of the invention described herein (e.g., a compound selected from the compounds described in the claims and FIGs. 1-3, such as a compound represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof).

[0013] The present invention also provides use of the compounds of the invention described herein (e.g., the compounds described in the claims and FIGs. 1-3, such as the compounds represented by Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof), for the manufacture of the medicament for treating a HCV infection in a subject, or for inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a subject.

[0014] Also provided herein is use of the compounds of the invention described herein (e.g., the compounds described in the claims and FIGs. 1-3, such as the compounds represented by Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**), **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof), for treating a HCV infection in a subject, or for inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a subject. Without being bound to a particular theory, the compounds of the invention are generally NS5B inhibitors.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

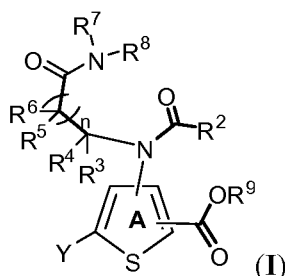
[0015] FIGs. 1-3 show tables depicting certain compounds of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0016] The compounds of the invention are as described in the claims. In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)** **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein the variables are each and independently as described in any one of the claims. In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any chemical formulae depicted in FIGs. 1, 2, and 3, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are presented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, **(XX)**, and **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein the variables are each and independently as depicted in the chemical

formulae in FIGs.1, 2, and 3.

[0017] In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula (I):



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. A first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

Ring A is optionally further substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -D, halogen, -CN, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl. In one aspect, ring A is optionally further substituted with -F. Alternatively, ring A is not further substituted.

Y is C_{3-8} carbocycle, 5-8 membered heterocycle, $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})-R^1$, $Ce-w$ aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, wherein each of said carbocycle, heterocycle, aryl and heteroaryl is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^Y and wherein said C_2 aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, C_{1-2} alkyl, C_{1-2} haloalkyl, hydroxy, and methoxy. Generally, Y is optionally substituted C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, optionally substituted C_{4-6} cycloalkenyl, $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})-R^1$, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and wherein said C_2 aliphatic group is optionally substituted. In one aspect, Y is $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})-R^1$ or optionally substituted phenyl, wherein said C_2 aliphatic group is optionally substituted. In another aspect, Y is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted thienyl, or optionally substituted pyridyl. Specifically Y is phenyl. In yet another aspect, Y is optionally substituted C_{3-6} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted C_{4-6} cycloalkenyl. In yet another aspect, Y is optionally substituted C_{4-6} cycloalkenyl. In yet another aspect, Y is optionally substituted cyclohexenyl. In yet another aspect, Y is $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})-R^1$, and wherein said C_2 aliphatic group is optionally substituted. In yet another aspect, Y is $-CH_2-CH_2-R^1$, $-CH=CH-R^1$, or $-C\equiv CR^1$.

R^1 is i) -H; ii) a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{1A} ; iii) a C_{3-10} carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1B} ; or iv) a C_{6-10} aryl or 5-10

membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1C} . In one aspect, R^1 is optionally substituted Ci_6 alkyl, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In another aspect, R^1 is an optionally substituted Ci_6 alkyl or optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic group. In yet another aspect, R^1 is an optionally substituted Ci_6 alkyl or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl. In yet another aspect, R^1 is an optionally substituted Ci_6 alkyl. In yet another aspect, R^1 is optionally substituted n -butyl or isopropyl. In yet another aspect, R^1 is optionally substituted cyclopropyl.

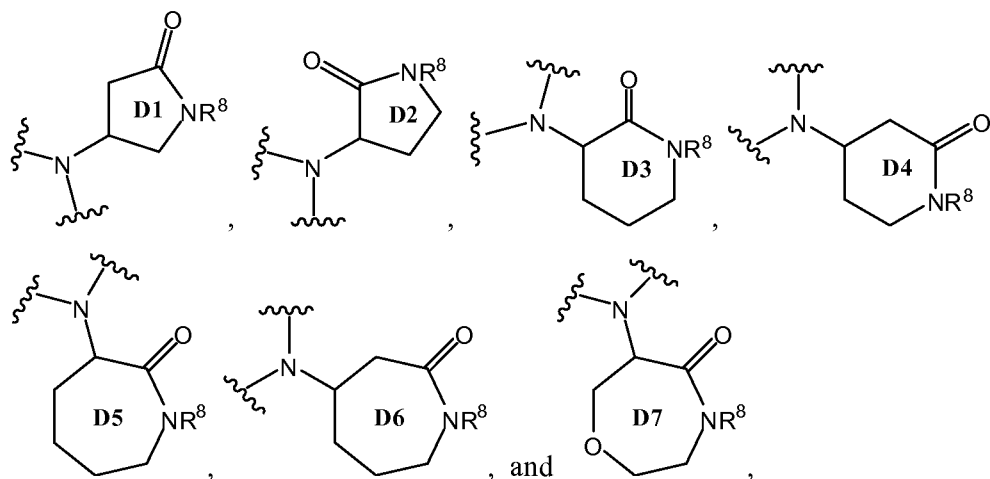
R^2 is i) a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2A} ; ii) a C_{3-10} carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} ; or iii) a C_{6-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{2C} . In one aspect, R^2 is an optionally substituted Ci_6 aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group. In another aspect, R^2 is optionally substituted C_5 - C_8 cycloalkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. In yet another aspect, R^2 is optionally substituted C_5 - C_8 cycloalkyl. In yet another aspect, R^2 is optionally substituted cyclohexyl.

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H, -D, or a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D . Optionally, when Y is -(C_2 aliphatic group)- R^1 , R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

In one aspect, each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci_6 alkyl group; or optionally, when Y is -(C_2 aliphatic group)- R^1 , R^3 , together with R^7 and the atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring. In another aspect, each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(Ci_6 alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci_6 alkyl), -CO(Ci_6 alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci_6 alkyl), -O(Ci_6 alkyl), -O(Ci_6 haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or optionally, when Y is -(C_2 aliphatic group)- R^1 , R^3 , together with R^7 and the atom to which it is attached, forms a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(Ci_6 alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci_6 alkyl), -CO(Ci_6 alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci_6 alkyl), -O(Ci_6 alkyl), -O(Ci_6 haloalkyl), and Ci_6 alkyl optionally

substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In yet another aspect, each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl); or optionally, when Y is -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, R³, together with R⁷ and the atom to which it is attached, forms a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

Examples of the heterocyclic ring formed with R³ and R⁷ include:



wherein each of rings D1-D7 is independently and optionally further substituted.

Each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is i) -H; ii) a Ci₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7A}; iii) a C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{7B}; or iv) a C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{7C}; or R⁷ and R⁸, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E.

In one aspect, each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is an optionally substituted Ci₆ aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, or optionally substituted, 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, or R⁷ and R⁸, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring. In another aspect, each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl,

optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, or optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic group; or R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring. In yet another aspect, each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H; Ci_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -N($Ci-C_6$ alkyl)₂, -OCO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -CO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group each of which optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -N($Ci-C_6$ alkyl)₂, -OCO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -CO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ haloalkyl), and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -N($Ci-C_6$ alkyl)₂, -OCO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -CO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -N($Ci-C_6$ alkyl)₂, -OCO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -CO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ haloalkyl), and $Ci-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -N($Ci-C_6$ alkyl)₂, -OCO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -CO($d-C_6$ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In yet another aspect, each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H or Ci_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(Ci_6 alkyl)₂, -O(Ci_6 alkyl), and -O(Ci_6 haloalkyl); or R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(Ci_6 alkyl)₂, -O(Ci_6 alkyl), and -O(Ci_6 haloalkyl). In yet another aspect, R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring. The heterocyclic ring formed with R^7 and R^8 can be a bridged or spiro ring.

R^9 is: i) -H; ii) a Ci_6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{9A} ; iii) a C_{3-10} carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is

optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9B} ; or iv) a *Ce-w* aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9C} . In one aspect, R^9 is -H or Ci_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -N($Ci-C_6$ alkyl)₂, -OCO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -CO($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ alkyl), -O($Ci-C_6$ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In another aspect, R^9 is -H or Ci_6 alkyl. In yet another aspect, R^9 is -H.

Each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, azido, R^a , -SO₂ R^a , -OR^a, -COR^a, -NRR^a, -C(=O)OR^a, -OC(=O)R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, -SO₂NRR^a, -NRSO₂ R^a , -NRSO₂NRR^a, and -NRC(=NR)NRR^a. Typical examples of J^Y include halogen, -CN, nitro, R^a , -OR^a, -COR^a, and -NRR^a. More typical examples of J^Y include halogen, -CN, nitro, Ci_6 alkyl, Ci_6 haloalkyl, -OH, -O(Ci_6 alkyl), -O(phenyl), -O(5-6 membered heteroaryl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(Ci_6 alkyl)₂, and -C(=O)(Ci_6 alkyl). More typical examples of J^Y include halogen, -CN, nitro, Ci_6 alkyl, Ci_6 haloalkyl, -OH, -O(Ci_6 alkyl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, and -C(=O)(Ci_6 alkyl). More typical examples of J^Y include halogen, -CN, nitro, methyl, ethyl, -CF₃, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, and -C(=O)Me.

Each of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , and J^{9A} independently is oxo or Q; or two J^{1A} , two J^{2A} , two J^{7A} , and two J^{9A} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E . Typical examples of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , and J^{7A} independently include halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(=O)R^a, -OC(=O)OR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂ R^a , -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{3-8} cyclo(haloalkyl), 5-6 membered optionally substituted heterocyclyl, and optionally substituted phenyl. More typical examples of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , and J^{7A} independently include halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(=O)R^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂ R^a , -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{3-8} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. Typical examples of J^{9A} include halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(=O)R^a, -OC(=O)OR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂ R^a , -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{3-8} cyclo(haloalkyl), phenyl, and 5-6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from oxo and Ci_6 alkyl. More typical examples of J^{9A} include -OC(=O)R^a, -OC(=O)OR^a, phenyl, and 5-6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or

more substituents selected from oxo and Ci-6 alkyl. More typical examples of J^{9A} include include halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} and independently is oxo, Q, or a Ci-6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1B} , two J^{2B} , two J^{3B} , two J^{7B} , and two J^{9B} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E . Typical examples of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} independently include halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. More typical examples of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} independently include halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

Each of J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} and J^{9C} independently is Q or a Ci-6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1C} , two J^{2C} , two J^{7C} , and two J^{9C} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E . Typical examples of J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} independently include halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OR^a, -SR^a, -S(0)R^a, -S(0)₂R^a, -NRR^a, -C(0)R^a, -C(0)OR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -OC(0)OR^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -NRC(=NR)NRR^a, -OCONRR^a, -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a, -C(=NR)R^a, -C(=NOR)R^a,

-S(=O)₂NRR^a, -NRS(=O)₂R^a, -NRS(=O)₂NRR^a, -OP(=O)(OR^a)OR^a, C₃₋₈ carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, *Ce-w* aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F. Alternatively, each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OR^a, -SR^a, -S(=O)R^a, -S(=O)₂R^a, -NRR^a, -C(=O)R^a, -C(=O)OR^a, -OC(=O)R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -NRC(=NR)NRR^a, -OCONRR^a, -C(=O)NRC(=O)OR^a, -C(=NR)R^a, -C(=NOR)R^a, -S(=O)₂NRR^a, -NRS(=O)₂R^a, -NRS(=O)₂NRR^a, -OP(=O)(OR^a)OR^a, C₃₋₈ carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, *Ce-w* aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F. Typical examples of Q include halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(=O)R^a; -S(=O)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(=O)R^a; -C(=O)OR^a; -OC(=O)R^a; -OC(=O)OR^a; -NRC(=O)R^a; -C(=O)NRR^a; -NRC(=O)NRR^a; -NRC(=O)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(=O)NRC(=O)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(=O)₂NRR^a; -NRS(=O)₂R^a; -NRS(=O)₂NRR^a; -OP(=O)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Alternatively, typical examples of Q include halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(=O)R^a; -S(=O)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(=O)R^a; -C(=O)OR^a; -OC(=O)R^a; -OC(=O)OR^a; -NRC(=O)R^a; -C(=O)NRR^a; -NRC(=O)NRR^a; -NRC(=O)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(=O)NRC(=O)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(=O)₂NRR^a; -NRS(=O)₂R^a; -NRS(=O)₂NRR^a; -OP(=O)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

Each R^a independently is: i) -H; ii) a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR, -NRR, -OCOR, -COR, -C(=O)₂R, -CONRR, -NRC(=O)R, C₃₋₈ carbocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, 4-8 membered heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E, *Ce-10* aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F, and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F; iii) a C₃₋₈ carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^E; or iv) a *Ce-w* aryl or 5-10

membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; or R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E . In one aspect, R^a is -H, optionally substituted *Ci-e* aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-6} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring. In another aspect, R^a is -H, optionally substituted *Ci-6* alkyl, optionally substituted C_{3-6} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring.

Each R is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Each R' is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ; or R', together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E .

Each R" is a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Each J^D is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each J^E is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

Each J^F is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), and C1-C6 aliphatic that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D .

The value of n is 0 or 1. Typically n is 0.

[0018] A second set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)** is as follows:

Ring A is optionally further substituted with -F.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0019] A third set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl or optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic group. Suitable substituents for R¹ are as described above in the first set of variables of Structural Formula (I). In one aspect, R¹ is an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl or C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

In another aspect, R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In yet another aspect, R¹ is C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0020] A fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(O)R^a; -S(O)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(O)R^a; -C(O)OR^a; -OC(O)R^a; -OC(O)R^a; -NRC(O)R^a; -C(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(O)NRC(O)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(O)₂NRR^a; -NRSO₂R^a; -NRSO₂NRR^a; -OP(O)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Alternatively, Each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(O)R^a; -S(O)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(O)R^a; -C(O)OR^a; -OC(O)R^a; -NRC(O)R^a; -C(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(O)NRC(O)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(O)₂NRR^a; -NRSO₂R^a; -NRSO₂NRR^a; -OP(O)(OR^a)OR^a;

optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Suitable substituents for the C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, heterocyclyl, phenyl, and heteroaryl groups are each and independently as described above in the first set of variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0021] A fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^a is -H, optionally substituted **Ci-e** aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₆ carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a, together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0022] A sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -OC(0)OR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), 5-6 membered optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted phenyl. Alternatively, each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), or phenyl.

Each of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -CO₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a *Ci-Ce* aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -CO₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each of J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -CO₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a *Ci-Ce* aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -CO₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0023] A seventh set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} independently is as described above in any one of the first through sixth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R² is an optionally substituted *Ci*-6 aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group. In one aspect, R² is optionally substituted C₅-C₈ cycloalkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Suitable substituents for the *Ci*-6 aliphatic, C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, heterocyclic, phenyl, and heteroaryl groups are each and independently as described above in the first set of variables of Structural Formula (I). In another aspect, R² is C₅-C₈ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO₂H; -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic

group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In yet another aspect, R² is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -C(=O)₂H; -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a C1-C6 aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In yet another aspect, R² is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0024] An eighth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)** is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is as described above in any one of the first through sixth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

R² is as described above in any one of the first through seventh sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, R^a, -OR^a, -COR^a, and -NRR^a. In one aspect, each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, Ci₆ alkyl, Ci₆ haloalkyl, -OH, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), -O(phenyl), -O(5-6 membered heteroaryl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, and -C(=O)(Ci₆ alkyl). In another aspect, each J^Y is independently selected from the group

consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, -OH, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, and -C(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl). In yet another aspect, each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, methyl, ethyl, -CF₃, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, and -C(=O)Me.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0025] A ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is as described above in any one of the first through sixth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R² is as described above in any one of the first through seventh sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each J^Y is independently as described above in any one of the first through eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Y is optionally substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted C₄₋₆ cycloalkenyl, -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted. In one aspect, Y is -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹ or optionally substituted phenyl, wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted. In another aspect, Y is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted thienyl, or optionally substituted pyridyl. In yet another aspect, Y is optionally substituted phenyl. Suitable substituents for the values of Y are as described above in the first set of variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0026] A tenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is as described above in any one of the first through sixth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R² is as described above in any one of the first through seventh sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each J^Y is independently as described above in any one of the first through eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Y is optionally substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl or optionally substituted C₄₋₆ cycloalkenyl. In one aspect, Y is optionally substituted C₄₋₆ cycloalkenyl. In another aspect, Y is optionally substituted cyclohexenyl. Suitable substituents for the values of Y are as described above in the first set of variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0027] An eleventh set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is as described above in any one of the first through sixth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R² is as described above in any one of the first through seventh sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Y is as described above in any one of the first, ninth and tenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, R^a, -OR^a, -COR^a, and -NRR^a. In one aspect, each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, -OH, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl),

-O(phenyl), -O(5-6 membered heteroaryl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, and -C(0)(Ci₆ alkyl). In another aspect, each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, C₁₋₆ alkyl, Ci₆ haloalkyl, -OH, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, and -C(0)(Ci₆ alkyl). In yet another aspect, each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, methyl, ethyl, -CF₃, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, and -C(0)Me.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0028] A twelfth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)** is as follows:

R¹ is as described above in any one of the first through third sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each Q is independently as described above in any one of the first through fourth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

R^a is as described above in any one of the first through fifth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is as described above in any one of the first through sixth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

R² is as described above in any one of the first through seventh sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Y is -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, and wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted. In one aspect, Y is -CH₂-CH₂-R¹, -CH=CH-R¹, or -C≡C-R¹. Typical examples of substituents suitable for the C₂ aliphatic group of -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹ include halogen, -CN, Ci₂ alkyl, Ci₂ haloalkyl, hydroxy, and methoxy.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0029] An thirteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)** is as follows:

R¹, R², Q, Y, J^Y, R^a, J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl group; or optionally R³, together with R⁷ and the atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring. Suitable substituents for the

values of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0030] A fourteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R^1 , R^2 , Q, Y, J^Y , R^a , J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl group; and each of R^7 and R^8 independently is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, or optionally substituted, 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, or R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring. Suitable substituents for the values of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0031] A fifteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R^1 , R^2 , Q, Y, J^Y , R^a , J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group each of which optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl),

-N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

R³ and R⁷, together with the atoms to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0032] A sixteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)** is as follows:

R¹, R², Q, Y, J^Y, R^a, J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl; and

each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, or optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic group;

or R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring. Suitable substituents for the values of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each and independently as described above in the fifteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0033] A seventeenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R^1 , R^2 , Q, Y, J^Y , R^a , J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is $-H$ or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl})$; and

R^7 and R^8 are each independently $-H$ or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl})$; or

R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl})$.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0034] An eighteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R^1 , R^2 , Q, Y, J^Y , R^a , J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , and R^6 are each and independently as described above in any one of the thirteenth through seventeenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

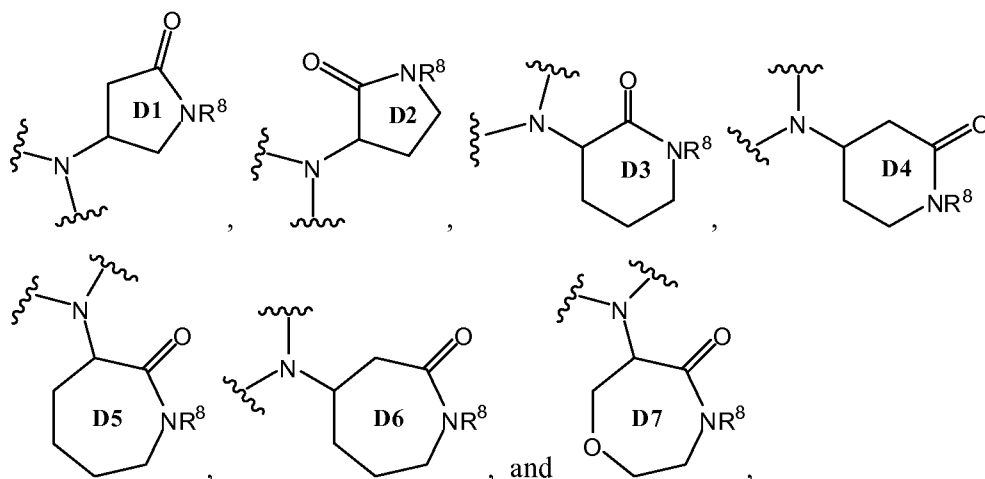
R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring, such as a bridged or spiro ring, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl})$.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0035] A nineteenth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R^1 , R^2 , Q, Y, J^Y , R^a , J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

Each of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^8 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl); and R^3 and R^7 , together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl). Examples of the heterocyclic ring formed with R^3 and R^7 include:



wherein each of rings **D1-D7** is independently and optionally further substituted.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0036] A twentieth set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I) is as follows:

R^1 is Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(Ci-C6 alkyl).

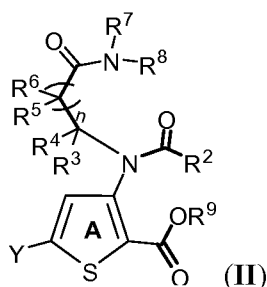
R^2 is an optionally substituted Ci-6 aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group.

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl group; and each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H, an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; or optionally R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring; or optionally R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

Suitable substituents for the values of R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0037] In a twenty first set of variables of Structural Formula (I), n is 0, and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in any set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0038] In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula (II):

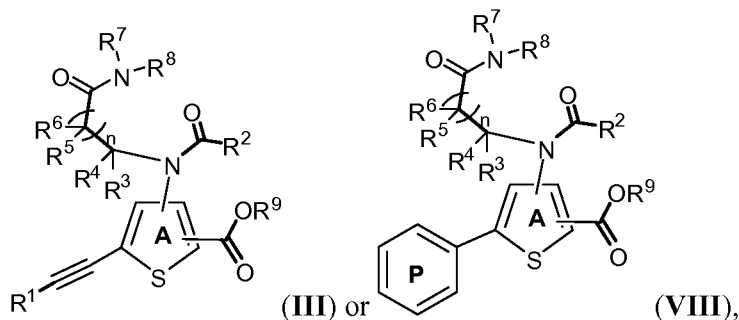


or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Values of the variables of Structural Formula (II) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through twenty first sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0039] In a twenty second set of variables of Structural Formula (II), n is 0, and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formula (II) are each and independently as described above in any set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0040] In a twenty third set of variables of Structural Formula (II), R^3 and R^7 does not optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formula (II) are each and independently as described above in any set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0041] In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII):



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The first through twenty first sets of variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) are each and independently as described above in the first through eighteenth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I), respectively, wherever applicable. Ring **P** is optionally substituted. Suitable substituents for ring **P** are as described above for J^Y in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0042] In a twenty second set of variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII), n is 0, and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) are each and independently as described above in any set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0043] In a twenty third set of variables of Structural Formula (III), R^3 and R^7 does not optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formula (III) are each and independently as described above in any set of variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0044] A twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) is as follows:

R^1 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl or optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic group. Suitable substituents for the values of R^1 are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I). In one aspect, R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(d-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In another aspect, R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C_{3-7}

cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In yet another aspect, R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(C_{1-6} alkyl). In yet another aspect, R^1 is *n*-butyl or isopropyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(C_{1-6} alkyl).

Each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(O)R^a; -SO₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(O)R^a; -C(O)OR^a; -OC(O)R^a; -OC(O)OR^a; -NRC(O)R^a; -C(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(O)NRC(O)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -SO₂NRR^a; -NRSO₂R^a; -NRSO₂NRR^a; -OP(O)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Alternatively, each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(O)R^a; -SO₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(O)R^a; -C(O)OR^a; -OC(O)R^a; -NRC(O)R^a; -C(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)NRR^a; -NRC(O)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(O)NRC(O)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -SO₂NRR^a; -NRSO₂R^a; -NRSO₂NRR^a; -OP(O)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl. Suitable substituents for the values of Q are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0045] A twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^a is -H, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-6} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring. Suitable substituents for the values of R^a are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0046] A twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R¹ and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is -H, optionally substituted *Ci-e* aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₆ carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a, together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring. Suitable substituents for the values of R^a are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -OC(0)OR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), 5-6 membered optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted phenyl. Alternatively, Each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), or phenyl.

Each of J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, and J^{9B} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a *Ci-Ce* aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each of J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a *Ci-Ce* aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0047] A twenty seventh set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^2 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group. In one aspect, R^2 is optionally substituted C_5 - C_8 cycloalkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Suitable substituents for the values of R^2 are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0048] A twenty eighth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^2 is C_{5-8} cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl); -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂; -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl); -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl); -C(=O)₂H; -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl); -O(C_{1-6} alkyl); -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl); and a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In one aspect, R^2 is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH;

-NH₂; -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO₂H; -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In another aspect, R² is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0049] A twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R¹ and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R² is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

Each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl group; or optionally R³, together with R⁷ and the atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0050] A thirtieth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

$J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}$, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^2 is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

Each of R^3, R^4, R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl group; and each of R^7 and R^8 independently is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, or optionally substituted, 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, or R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0051] A thirty first set of variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

$J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}$, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^2 is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

Each of R^3, R^4, R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H,

-C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or a C₃₋₈ carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group each of which optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

for Structural Formula (III), R³ and R⁷, together with the atoms to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Examples of the heterocyclic ring formed with R³ and R⁷ are as described above.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0052] A thirty second set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) is as follows:

R¹ and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^2 is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

Each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group each of which optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0053] A thirty third set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^2 is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl).

R^7 , and R^8 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl); or R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0054] A thirty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R^1 and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^2 is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is as described above in the thirty third set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^7 and R^8 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl); or R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the

group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci-6 haloalkyl).

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0055] A thirty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R¹ and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R² is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

Each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is as described above in the thirty third set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl). The heterocyclic ring formed with R⁷ and R⁸ can be a bridged or spiro ring. Examples of the heterocyclic ring formed with R³ and R⁷ are as described above.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0056] A thirty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R¹ and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R² is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

Each of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, and R⁸ independently is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

For Structural Formula **(III)**, R³ and R⁷, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(d-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl. In one aspect, R³ and R⁷, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl). Examples of the heterocyclic ring formed with R³ and R⁷ are as described above.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0057] A thirty seventh set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)** is as follows:

R¹ and Q are each and independently as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, J^{9A}, J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, J^{9B}, J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

R² is as described above in the twenty ninth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

Each of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^8 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl).

For Structural Formula (III), R^3 and R^7 , together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl). Examples of the heterocyclic ring formed with R^3 and R^7 are as described above.

The remaining variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

[0058] A thirty eighth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII) is as follows:

Q is as described above in the twenty fourth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^a is as described above in the twenty fifth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , J^{9A} , J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , J^{9B} , J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} , and J^{9C} are each and independently as described above in the twenty sixth set of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

R^1 is Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(Ci₆ alkyl).

R^2 is an optionally substituted Ci₆ aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group.

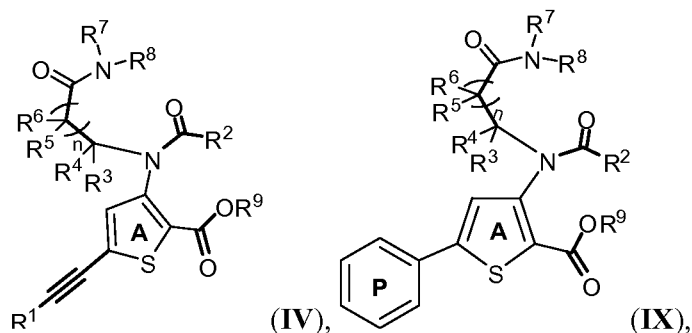
Each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl group.

Each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H, an optionally substituted Ci₆ aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic; or, Structural Formula (III), optionally R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring; or optionally R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

Substituents for the values of R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula (I).

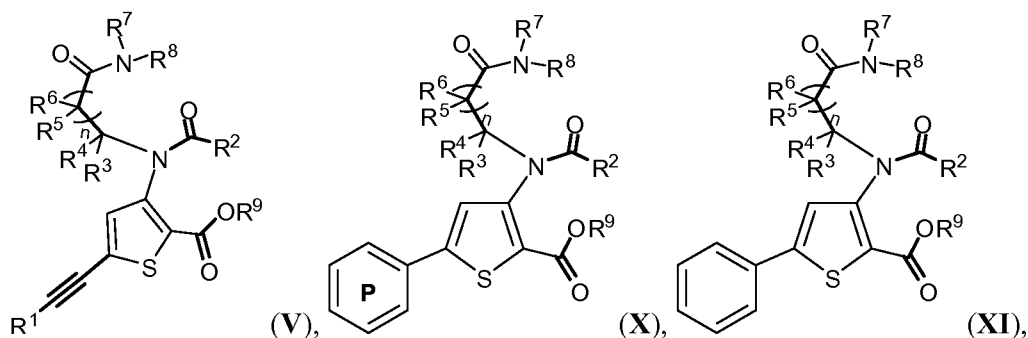
The remaining variables of Structural Formula **(I)** are each and independently as described above in the first set of values of the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**.

[0059] In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formulae **(IV)** and **(IX)**:



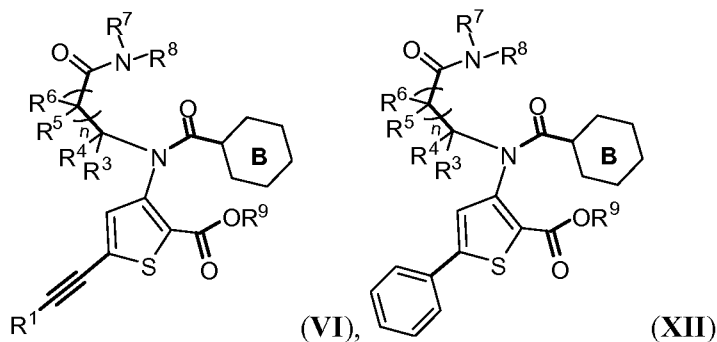
or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(IV)** and **(IX)** are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

[0060] In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formulae **(V)**, **(X)**, and **(XI)**:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(V)**, **(X)**, and **(XI)** are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

[0061] In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formulae **(VI)** and **(XII)**:

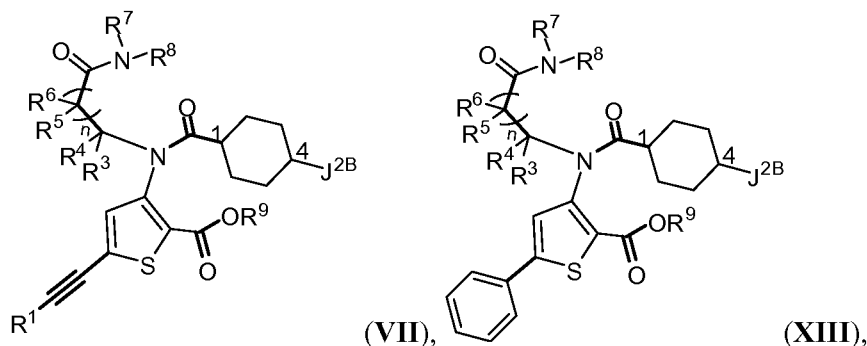


or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein ring **B** is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} . Values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(VI)** and **(XII)** are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

[0062] In an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae **(VI)** and **(XII)**, J^{2B} is halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O (C₁₋₆ alkyl), or Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O (C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O (Ci₆ haloalkyl); and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae **(VI)** and **(XII)** are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

[0063] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae **(VI)** and **(XII)**, J^{2B} is Ci-6 alkyl or -O (Ci-6 alkyl); and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae **(VI)** and **(XII)** are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)** and **(VIII)**.

[0064] In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formulae **(VII)** and **(XIII)**:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(VII)** and **(XIII)** are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(III)**

and (VIII).

[0065] In an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII), J^{2B} is halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl); and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0066] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII), J^{2B} is C₁₋₆ alkyl or -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formula (VI) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0067] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII), J^{2B} is Ci₆ alkyl, such as methyl; and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0068] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII), J^{2B} is Ci₆ alkyl or -O(Ci₆ alkyl); R¹ is Ci₆ alkyl, such as *n*-butyl or isopropyl; and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0069] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII),

J^{2B} is Ci₆ alkyl; R¹ is Ci₆ alkyl, such as *n*-butyl or isopropyl;

each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl); and values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0070] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII),

J^{2B} is Ci-6 alkyl; R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl, such as β -butyl or isopropyl;

each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of -O(Ci-6 haloalkyl); and

values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0071] In yet an additional set of value of the variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII),

J^{2B} is Ci-6 alkyl; R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl, such as β -butyl or isopropyl;

each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-OCH₃, -CH₂CH₂-OCH₃, -CH₂CH₂-OCH₂CH₃, or -CH₂CH₂-OCH₂CH₃; and

values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulae (VII) and (XIII) are each and independently as described above in any one of the first through thirty eighth sets of values of the variables of Structural Formulae (III) and (VIII).

[0072] In some embodiments, J^{2B} is trans to the carbonyl group at position 1 of the cyclohexyl ring to which J^{2B} is attached.

[0073] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae (I)-(XIII), wherein:

R^9 is -H or Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OC(0)(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -OC(0)O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), phenyl, and 5-6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of oxo and Ci-6 alkyl; and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0074] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae (I)-(XIII), wherein:

R^9 is -H or Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OC(0)(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0075] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae (I)-(XIII), wherein:

R^9 is -H or Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with -OC(0)(Ci-C₆ alkyl); and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0076] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae (I)-(XIII), wherein:

R⁹ is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with -OC(=O)C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0077] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae (I)-(XIII), wherein:

R⁹ is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with 5-6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of oxo and C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0078] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)** or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R⁹ is -H or Ci-6 alkyl; and

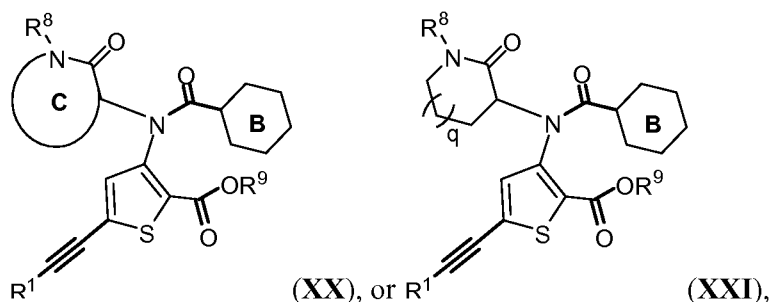
values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0079] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)** or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R⁹ is -H; and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0080] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula (XX) or (XXI), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the values of :

R¹ is Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(Ci-C6 alkyl);

R^8 is -H or C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with one or substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-O(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$;

R^9 is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-OC(O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-OC(O)O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-CO(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl})$, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), phenyl, and 5-6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of oxo and C_{1-6} alkyl;

ring B is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} ;

ring C is a 5-7 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-O(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$; and

q is 0, 1 or 2.

[0081] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula **(XX)** or **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R^1 is β -butyl or isopropyl;

R^8 is -H or C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with one or substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, $-O(CH_3)$, $-O(C_2H_5)$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(CH_3)$, and $-N(CH_3)_2$;

J^{2B} is halogen, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-O(C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl})$; and

The other values are as described above for Structural Formulae **(XX)** and **(XXI)**.

[0082] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula **(XX)** or **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein wherein R^8 is -H or C_{1-4} alkyl.

[0083] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula **(XX)** or **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R^9 is -H.

[0084] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula **(XX)** or **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein J^{2B} is $-CH_3$ or $-O(CH_3)$.

[0085] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by

Structural Formula **(XX)** or **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein the values of the variables of Structural Formulae **(XX)** and **(XXI)** are each and independently as described above for any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**.

[0086] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)**, wherein values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0087] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(XX)** and **(XXI)**, wherein values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0088] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(XIII)** or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

n is 0; and

values of the remaining variables are each and independently as described above.

[0089] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula **(XX)** or **(XXI)**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R⁹ is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with -OC(=O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -OC(=O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), or 5-6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from oxo and C₁₋₆ alkyl.

[0090] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Structural Formulae **(I)-(V)** or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R² is optionally substituted C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl. Suitable substituents are as described above for Structural Formula **(I)**.

Values of the other variables are as described above in any one of the embodiments for Structural Formulae **(I)-(V)**.

[0091] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of the structural formulae depicted in FIG. 1, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In other embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of the structural formulae depicted in FIG. 2 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In yet other embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of the structural formulae depicted in FIG. 3 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In yet other embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by any one of Compounds **1-120**, **121-154**, **156-173**, and **174-191**, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

[0092] As used herein, a reference to compound(s) of the invention, for example

compound(s) of Structural Formula **(I)**, or compound(s) of claim 1, will include pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

[0093] The compounds according to the invention described herein can be prepared by any suitable method known in the art. For example, the compounds can be prepared in accordance with procedures described in US 6,881,741, US 2005/0009804, US 2006/0276533, WO 2002/100851, and WO 08/58393, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[0094] The compounds of the invention (e.g., compounds of Structural Formulae **(I)-(VII)**) can be prepared as depicted in General Schemes 1-7. For example, the compounds of Structural Formulae **(I)-(V)** can be prepared as shown in General Schemes 1-5, respectively; the compounds of Structural Formula **(VI)** as shown in General Schemes 6A and 6B; and the compounds of Structural Formula **(VII)** as shown in General Schemes 7A and 7B. The compounds of Structural Formulae **(VIII)-(XIII)** can be prepared as shown in General Scheme 1, and as shown in General Schemes 8-13. The compounds of Structural Formulae **(XX)** can be prepared as shown in General Scheme 1, and as shown in General Schemes 20A-20B. Compound depicted in these schemes (e.g., Compounds **(1a)-(1p)**, **(2a)-(2p)**, **(3a)-(3p)**, **(4a)-(4p)**, **(5a)-(5p)**, **(6a)-(6p)**, **(7a)-(7p)**, **(8a)-(8p)**, **(9a)-(9p)**, **(10a)-(10p)**, **(11a)-(11p)**, **(12a)-(12p)**, **(13a)-(13p)**, and **(20a)-(20p)**) can be prepared by any suitable method known in the art. Any suitable condition(s) known in the art can be employed in the invention for each step depicted in the schemes.

[0095] In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods of preparing a compound represented by Structural Formula **(I)**. In a specific embodiment, as shown in General Scheme 1, the methods comprise the step of reacting compound **(1g)** with compound **(1h)**, $(R^8R^7N)C(0)(CR^{5R^6})_nC(R^3R^4)-X$ (wherein **X** is a suitable leaving group as described above, such as F, Cl, Br, I, OM, OTs, OTf, ONs, OBs, OR, OC(0)R, OC(=NR)NR, OBt, OAt, etc. (e.g. Han, et al, *Tetrahedron* **2004**, 2447) to form compound **(1i)**, a compound of Structural Formula **(I)** where R^9 is -Me. In another specific embodiment, as shown in General Scheme 1, the methods comprise the step of reacting compound **(1p)** with compound **(1f)**, $X-C(0)R^2$ (wherein **X** is a suitable leaving group as described above) to form compound **(1i)**, a compound of Structural Formula **(I)** where R^9 is -Me. Compound **(1i)**, if desired, can then optionally further be hydrolyzed to form a compound of Structural Formula **(I)** where R^9 is -H, i.e., the -C(0)OMe group at ring **A** being hydrolyzed to form -C(0)OH under a suitable condition(s) (e.g., a basic condition such as the presence of LiOH). Optionally, if desired, the -C(0)OH group can further be reacted with a suitable reagent(s) known in the art to form compounds of

Structural Formula **(I)** having other than -H for R⁹. Any suitable condition known in the art can be employed for each step described in General Scheme 1. Specific exemplary conditions are described in the scheme. Exemplary detailed procedures are described below in the Exemplification section.

[0096] Compounds **(lg)** and **(lp)** can be prepared by any suitable method known in the art. In some specific embodiments, the methods further include the step of preparing compound **(lg)** or **(lp)**, as shown in General Scheme 1. For example, compound **(lg)** can be prepared by reacting compound **(le)** with compound **(lf)**, X-C(0)R² (wherein X is a suitable leaving group as described above). Treatment of compound **(la)** with trifluoroacetic anhydride can produce compound **(lb)**; iodine can then be introduced into ring A by reacting compound **(lb)** with $\frac{3}{4}$ under a suitable condition(s); treatment of compound **(lc)** with a base, such as K₂CO₃, can then produce compound **(ld)**; reaction of compound **(ld)** with Y-H for Y = (C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, or with YB(OR^k)₂ (wherein R^k is -H, C1-6 alkyl, benzyl, etc.) for Y = aryl, heteroaryl, carbocycle, or heterocycle under suitable coupling condition(s) (for example, as indicated in General Scheme 1) can produce compound **(le)**. For example, compound **(lp)** can be prepared by reacting compound **(ln)** with compound **(lo)**, (R⁸R⁷N)C(0)[(C(R⁵R⁶))_nC(R³R⁴)-NH₂. Compound **(ln)** can be prepared by reacting either compound **(11)** or compound **(lm)** with Y-H for Y = (C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, or with YB(OR^k)₂ (wherein R^k is -H, C1-6 alkyl, benzyl, etc.) for Y = aryl, heteroaryl, carbocycle, or heterocycle under suitable coupling condition(s) (for example, as indicated in General Scheme 1). Compound **(11)** can be prepared by reacting compounds **(lj)** with I₂ under a suitable condition(s) (for example, as indicated in General Scheme 1). Compound **(lm)** can be prepared by carboxylating compound **(lk)** under a suitable condition(s) (for example, as indicated in General Scheme 1).

[0097] In another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Scheme 2. General Scheme 2 shows a general synthetic scheme for the compounds of Structural Formula **(II)**. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. For example, compounds **(2a)** - **(2p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(la)** - **(lp)**.

[0098] In yet another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Scheme 3. General Scheme 3 shows a general synthetic scheme for the compounds of Structural Formula **(III)**. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. For example, compounds **(3a)** - **(3p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(la)** - **(lp)**.

[0099] In yet another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Scheme 4. General Scheme 4 shows a general synthetic scheme for the compounds of Structural Formula **(IV)**. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. For example, compounds **(4a)** - **(4p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(1a)** - **(1p)**.

[00100] In yet another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Scheme 5. General Scheme 5 shows a general synthetic scheme for the compounds of Structural Formula **(V)**. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. For example, compounds **(5a)** - **(5p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(1a)** - **(1p)**.

[00101] In yet another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Scheme 6A or 6B. General Schemes 6A and 6B show general synthetic schemes for the compounds of Structural Formula **(VI)**. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. Compounds **(6a)** - **(6p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(1a)** - **(1p)**, respectively.

[00102] In yet another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Scheme 7A or 7B. General Schemes 7A and 7B show general synthetic schemes for the compounds of Structural Formula **(VII)**. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. Compounds **(7a)** - **(7p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(1a)** - **(1p)**, respectively.

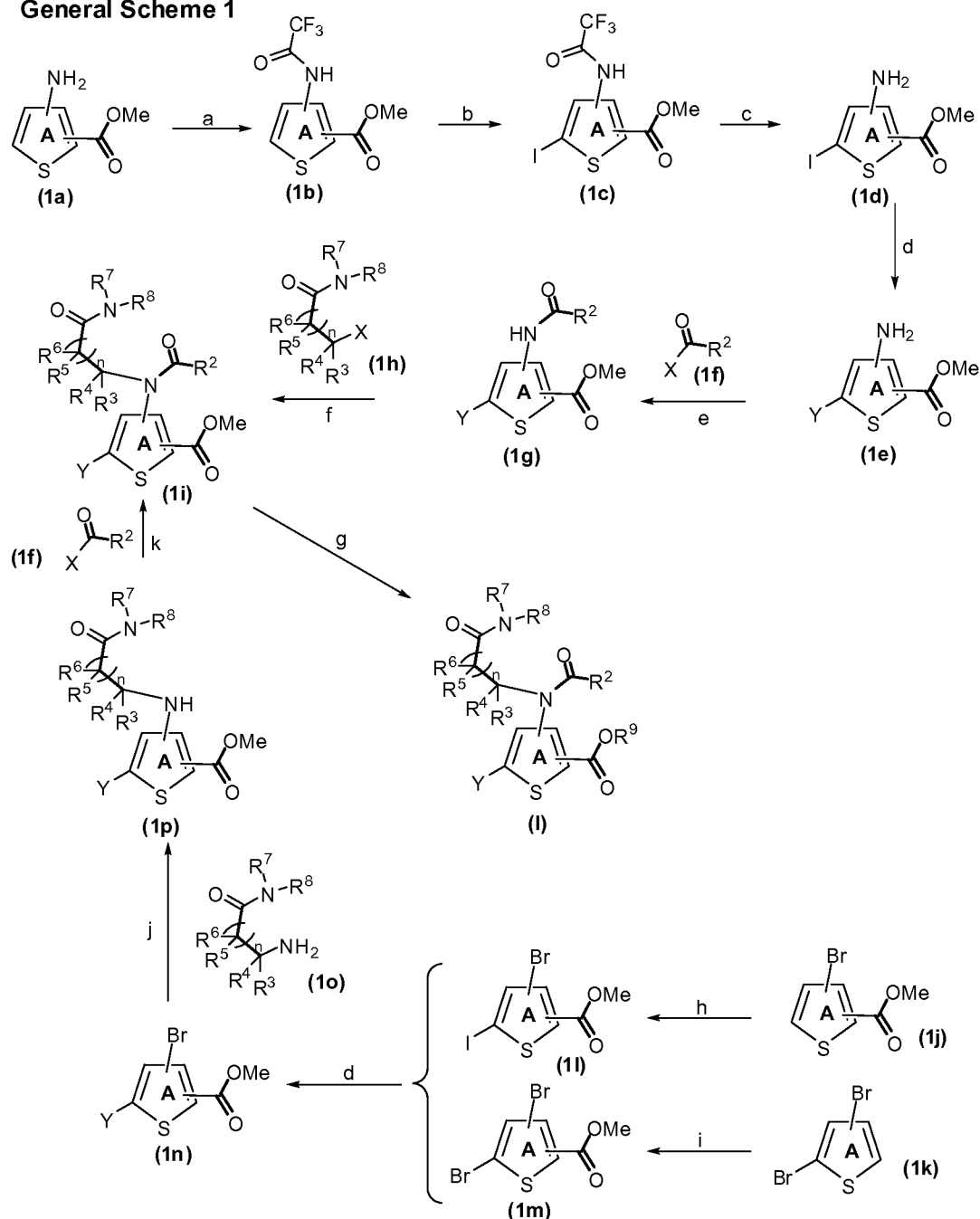
[00103] In yet other embodiments, the methods are as described in General Schemes 8-13. General Schemes 8-13 show general synthetic schemes for the compounds of Structural Formulae **(VIII)** - **(XIII)**, respectively. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. Compounds **(8a)** - **(8p)**, **(9a)** - **(9p)**, **(10a)** - **(10p)**, **(11a)** - **(11p)**, **(12a)** - **(12p)**, and **(13a)** - **(13p)** are each independently as described in General Scheme 1 for compounds **(1a)** - **(1p)**, respectively.

[00104] In yet another embodiment, the methods are as described in General Schemes 20 and 21. General Schemes 20 and 21 show general synthetic schemes for the compounds of Structural Formula **(XX)** - **(XXI)**, respectively. The synthetic details are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 1. Compounds depicted in the schemes can be prepared by any suitable method known in the art. For example, reaction between Compounds **(20n)** and **(20o)** can generate Compound **(20a)**, and subsequent reaction with Compound **(20f)** can produce Compound **(20i)**. Compound **(20i)**, if desired, can then optionally further be hydrolyzed to form a compound of Structural Formula **(XX)** where R⁹ is -H, *i.e.*, the -C(0)OMe group is hydrolyzed to form

-C(=O)OH under a suitable condition(s) (e.g., a basic condition such as the presence of LiOH). Optionally, if desired, the -C(=O)OH group can further be reacted with a suitable reagent(s) known in the art to form compounds of Structural Formula (XX) having other than -H for R⁹. Any suitable condition known in the art can be employed for each step described in General Scheme 20. The synthetic details for each step depicted in General Scheme 21 are each and independently as described above for General Scheme 20. Specific exemplary conditions are described in the schemes. Exemplary detailed procedures are described below in the Exemplification section.

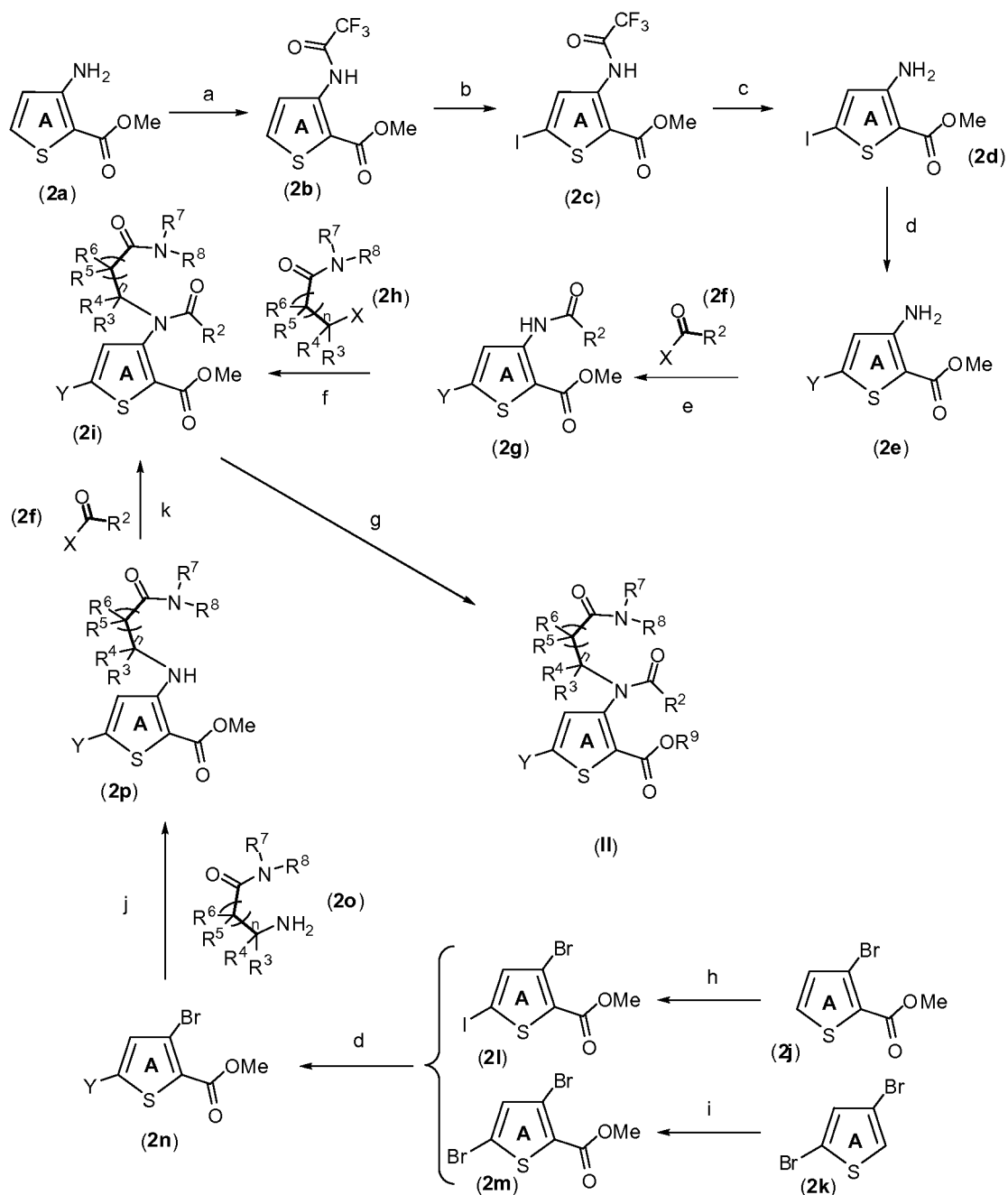
[00105] Compounds **(20j)**, **(20k)**, **(20l)**, **(20m)**, **(20n)**, **(20o)**, **(20f)**, **(21j)**, **(21k)**, **(21l)**, **(21m)**, **(21n)**, **(21o)**, and **(21f)** can be prepared by any suitable method known in the art. For example, compound **(20o)** can be prepared as depicted in General Scheme 23, for example, from either Compound **(23a)** or **(23e)**, as shown in the scheme. Similarly, compound **(21o)** can be prepared as depicted in General Scheme 22, for example, from either Compound **(22a)** or **(22e)**. Any suitable condition known in the art can be employed for each step described in General Schemes 22 and 23. Specific exemplary conditions are described in the schemes. Exemplary detailed procedures are described below in the Exemplification section.

General Scheme 1



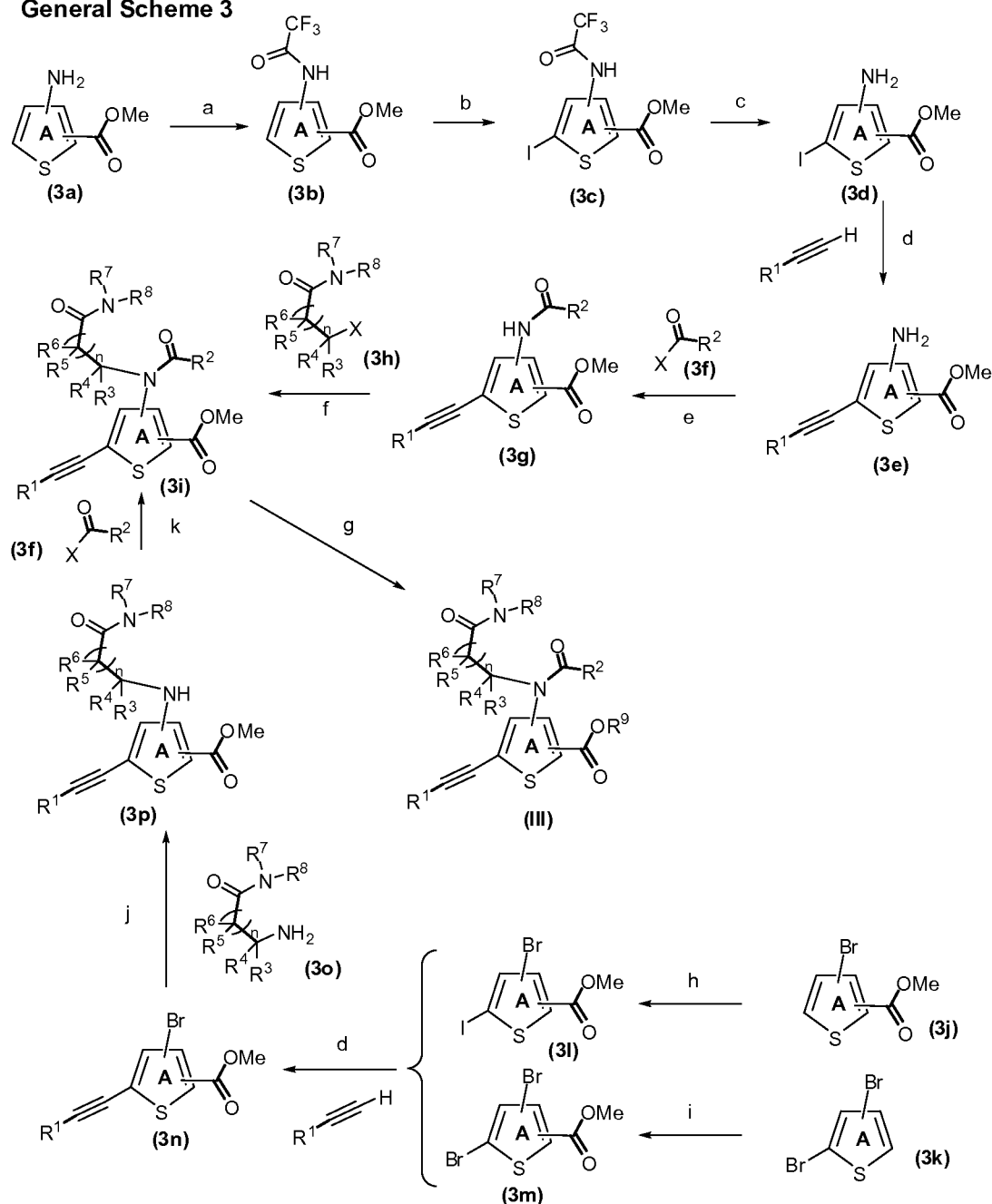
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) For Y=(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹: H-Y, CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, *i*-Pr₂NH; for Y=aryl, heteroaryl, carbocycle, heterocycle: YB(O^R)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiH MDS, THF, (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 2



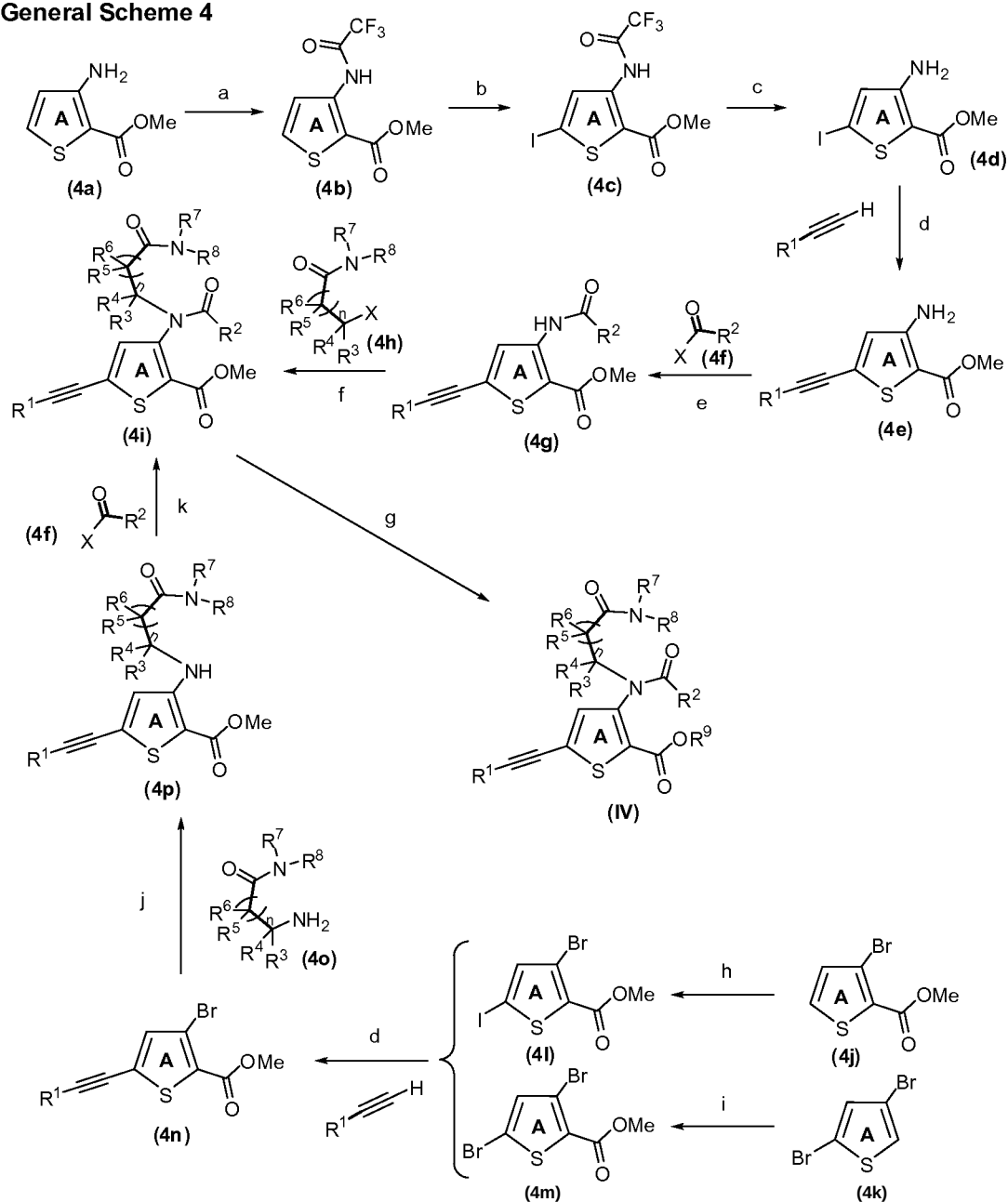
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) For Y=(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹: H-Y, CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂C₂I₂, *i*-Pr₂NH; for Y=aryl, heteroaryl, carbocycle, heterocycle: YB(O R^k)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiH MDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. "ArNHR", pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 3

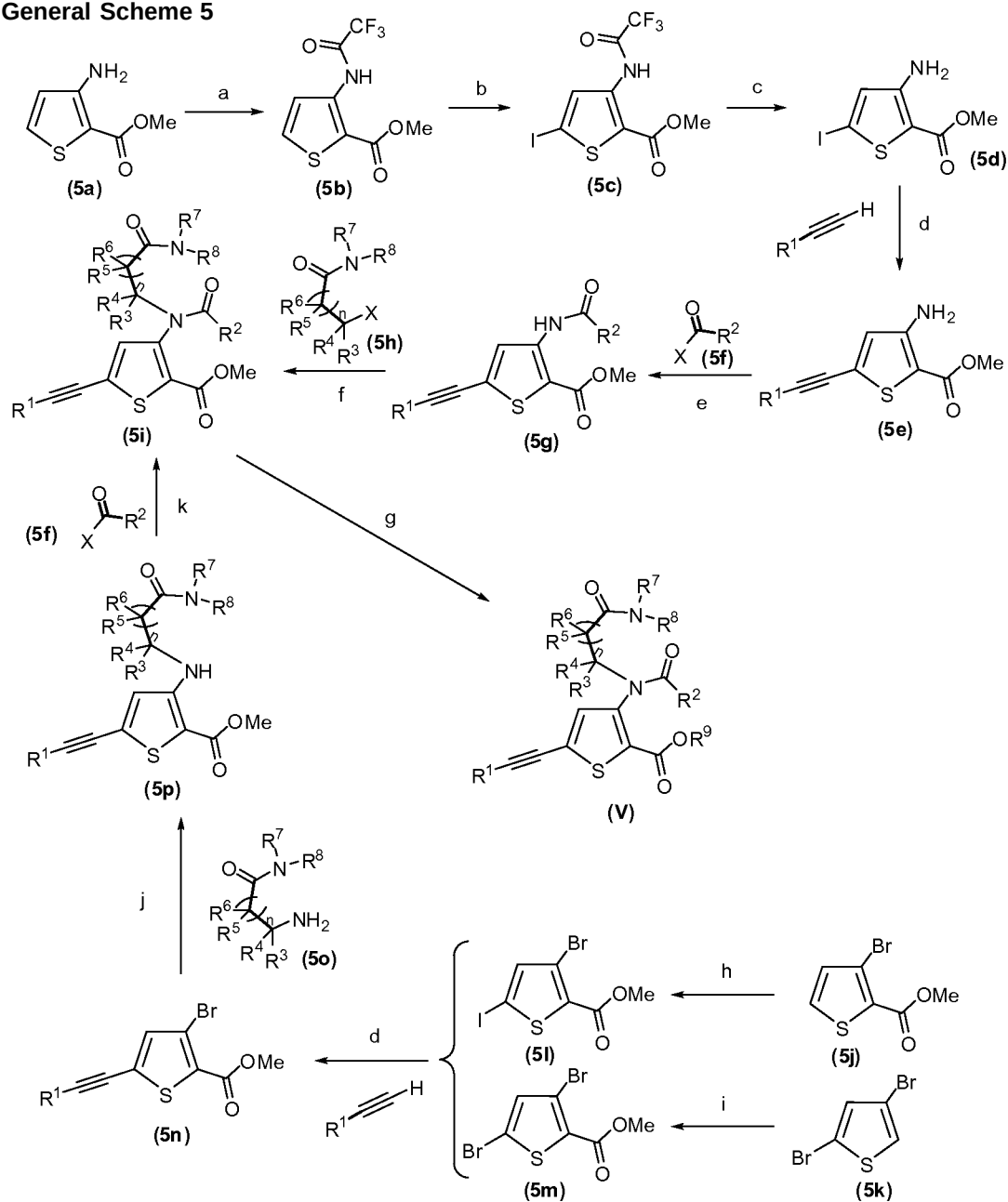


Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, *i*-Pr₂NH; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. "ArNHR". Dvridine. toluene. DCE

General Scheme 4

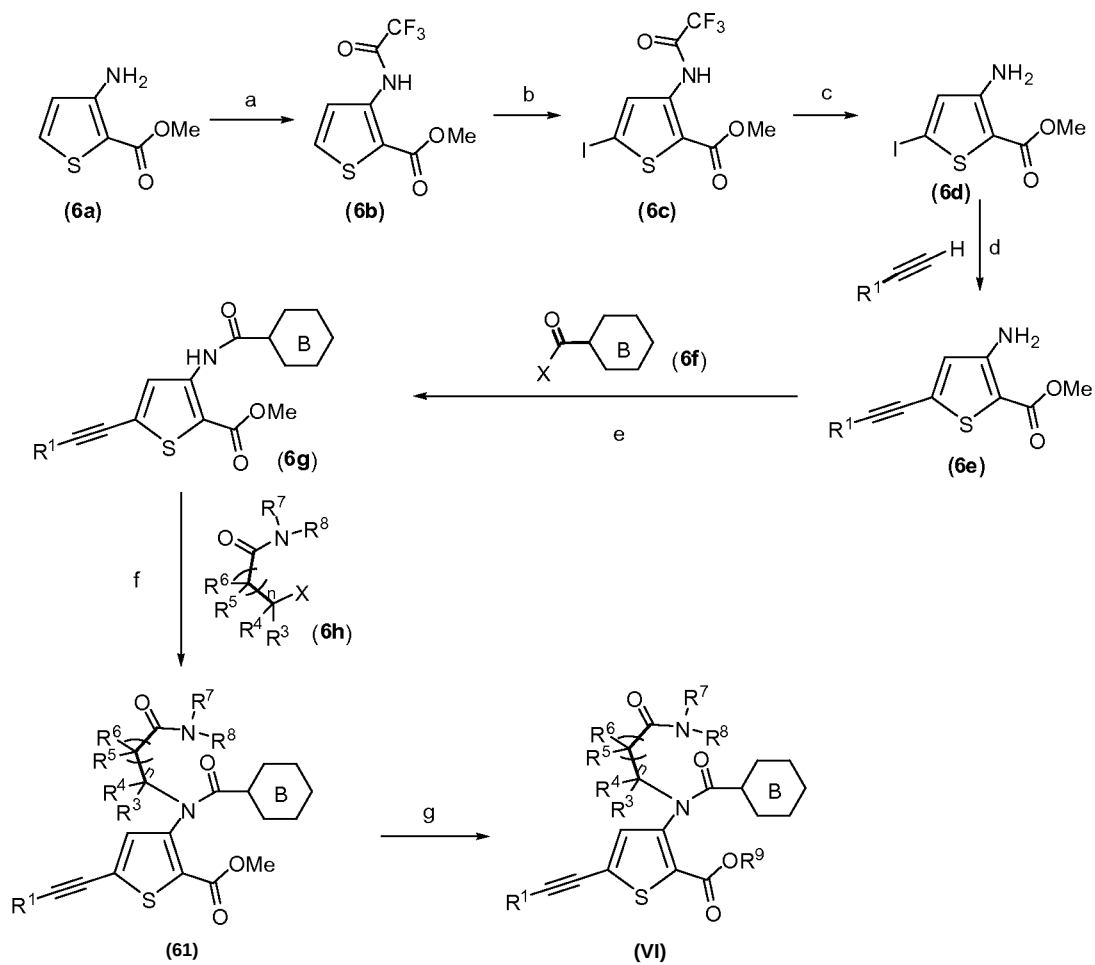


General Scheme 5



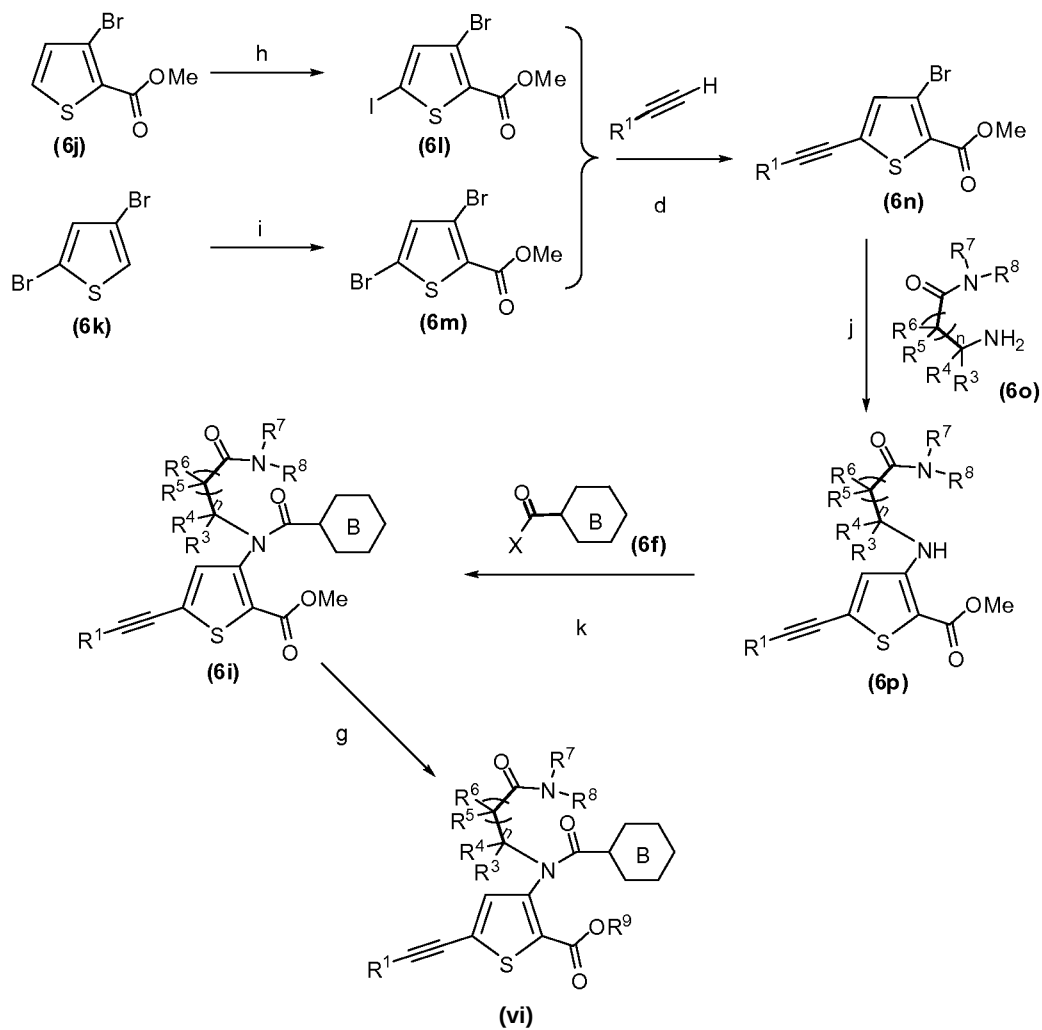
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂C₆H₅, *i*-Pr₂NH; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R³=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 6A



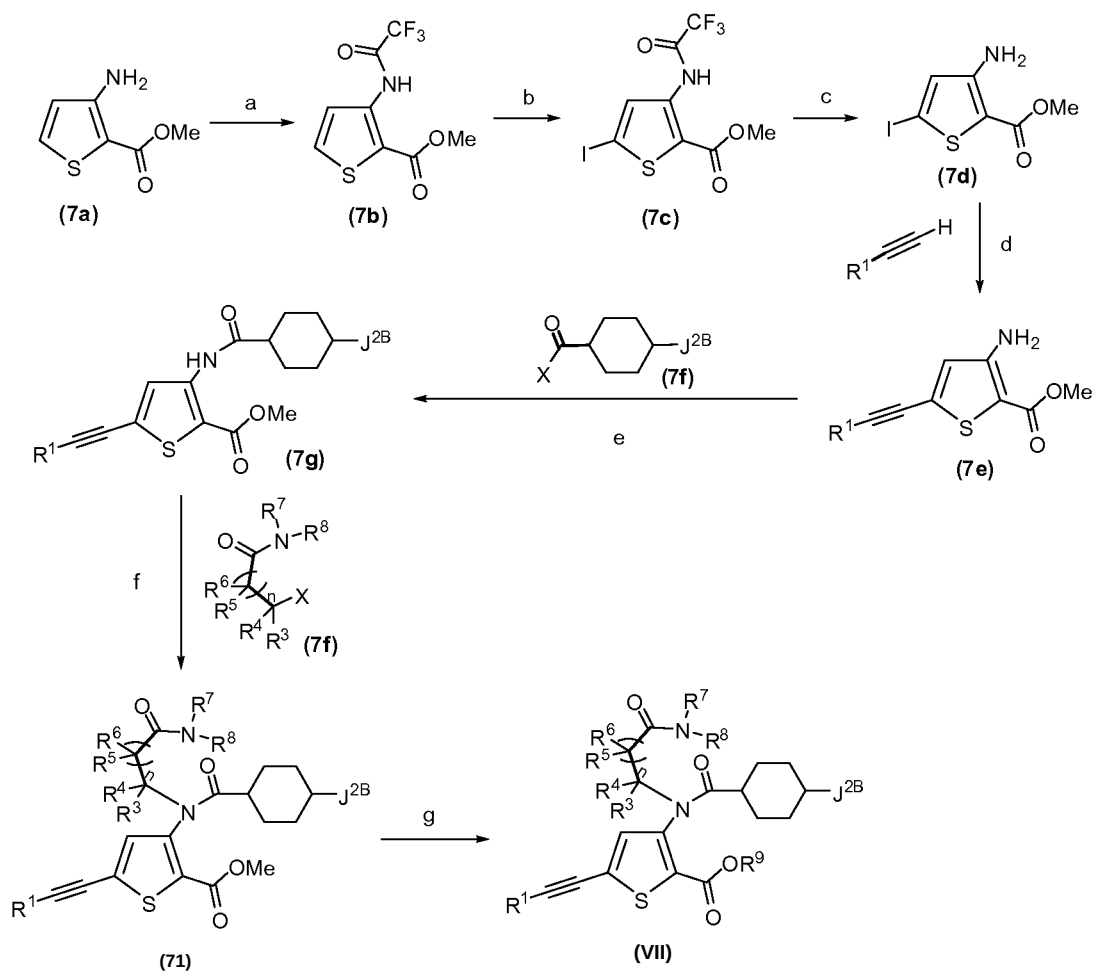
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, *i*-Pr₂NH; (e) i. For X=OH, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or X=Cl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (a) For R⁹=H. THF. H₂O. LiOH

General Scheme 6B



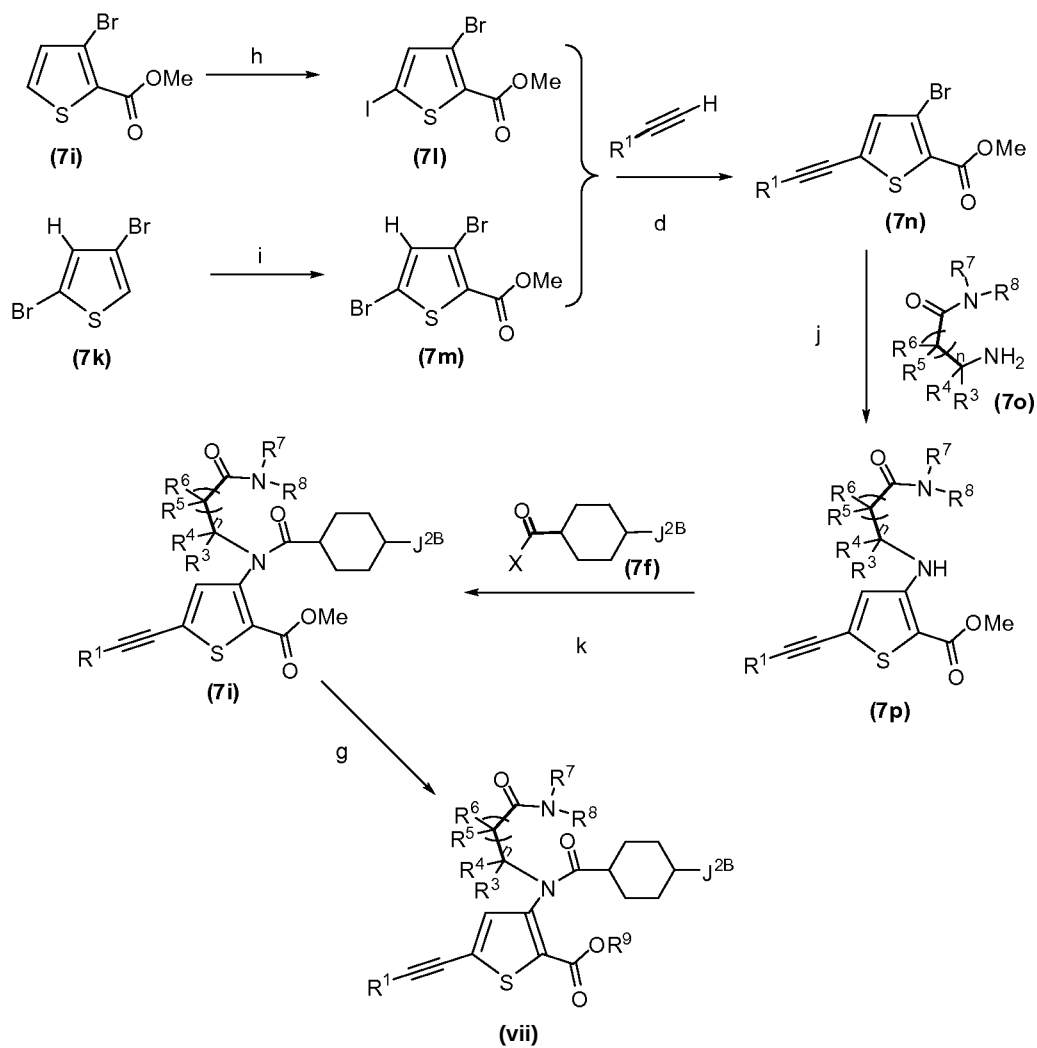
Representative conditions: (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, i-Pr₂NH; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) ;-Pr₂NH, n-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 7A



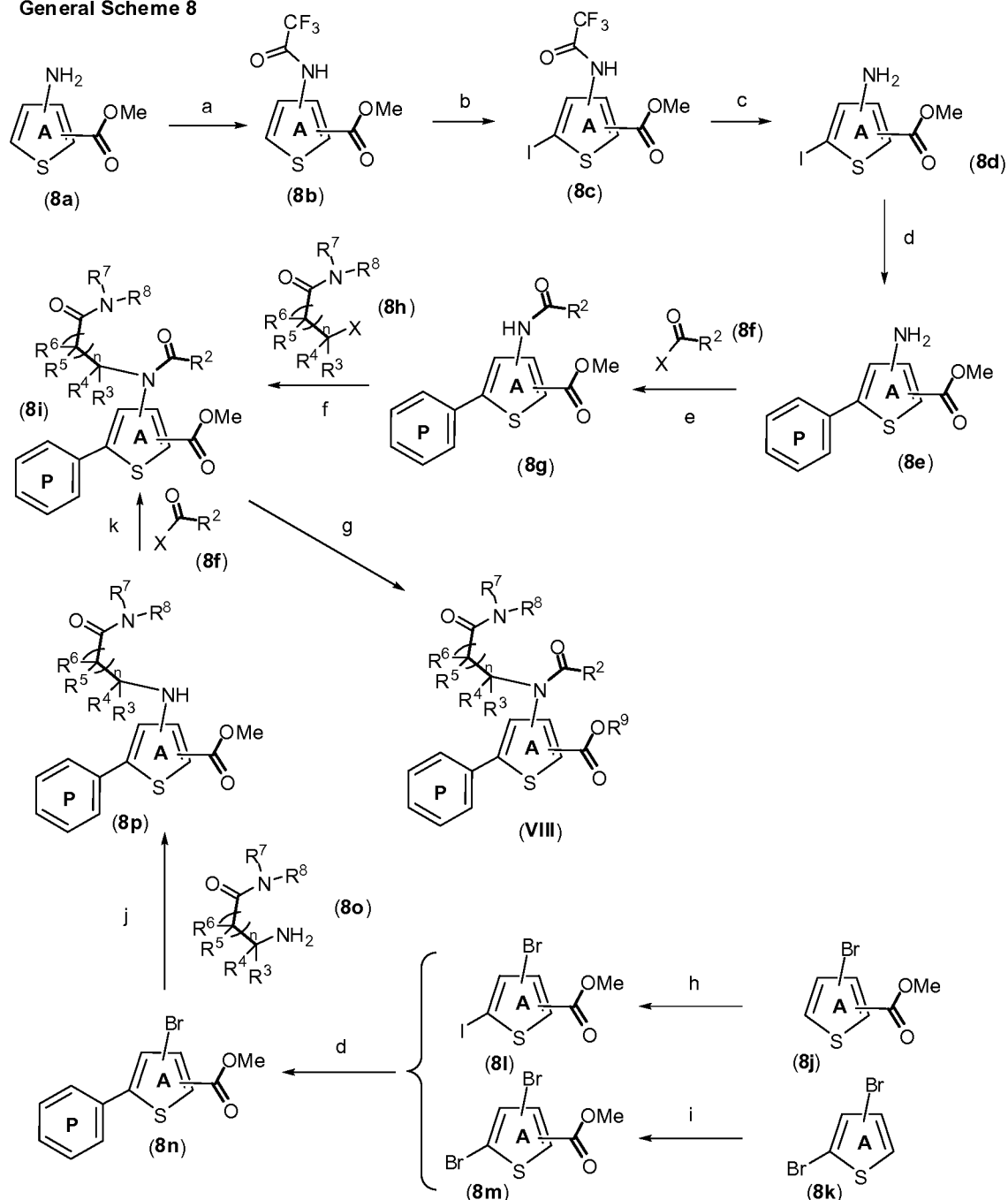
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et_2O ; (b) $i\text{-Pr}_2\text{NH}$, $n\text{-BuLi}$, 2-MeTHF, -78°C , I_2 ; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H_2O , K_2CO_3 ; (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$, $i\text{-Pr}_2\text{NH}$; (e) i. For $\text{X}=\text{OH}$, SOCl_2 , DCM, cat. DMF, or $\text{X}=\text{Cl}$, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" ($\text{X}=\text{Cl}$, Br, I, etc.), 0°C to RT; (g) For $\text{R}^9=\text{H}$, THF, H_2O , LiOH

General Scheme 7B



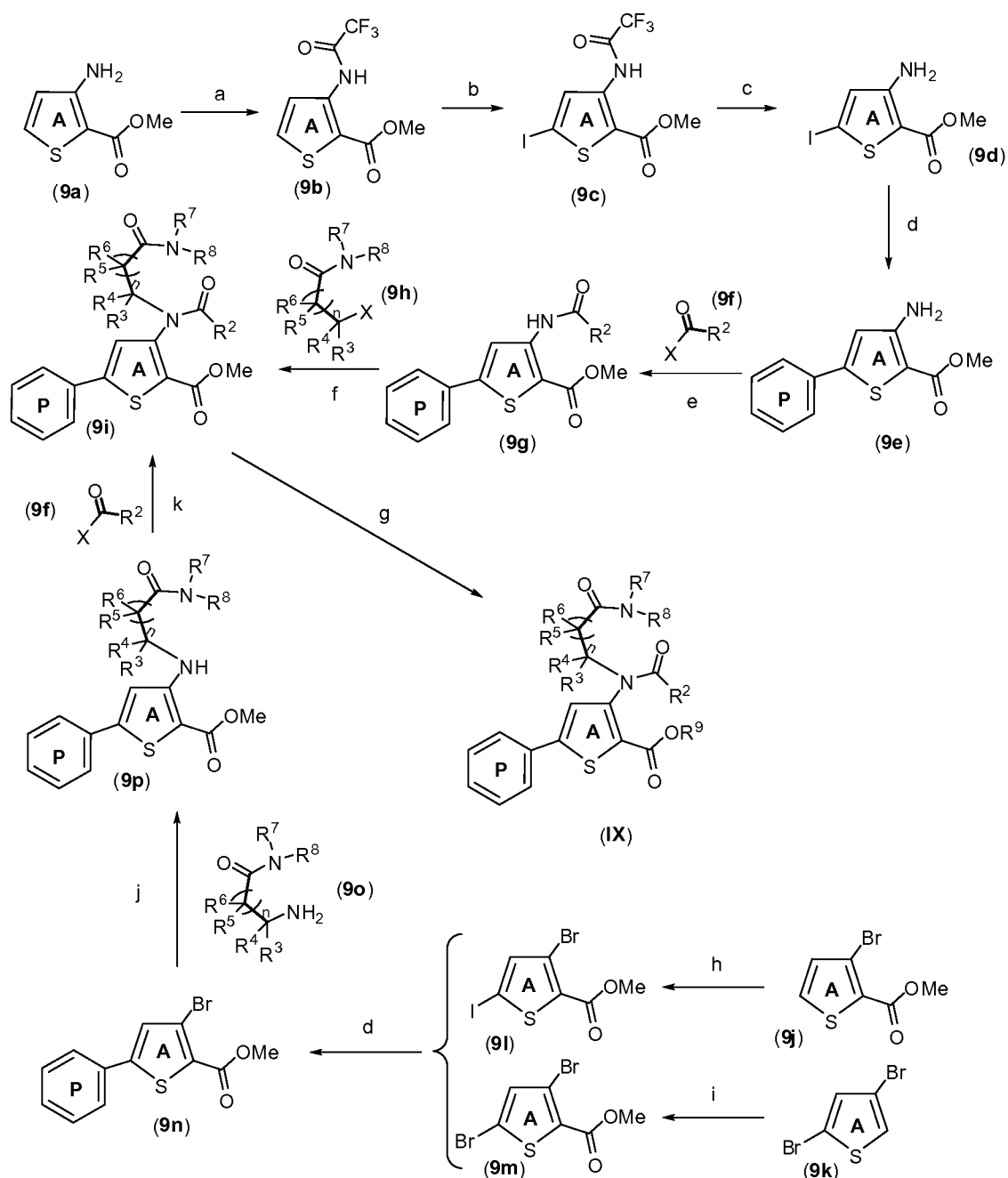
Representative conditions: (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, i-Pr₂NH; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) i-Pr₂NH, n-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 8



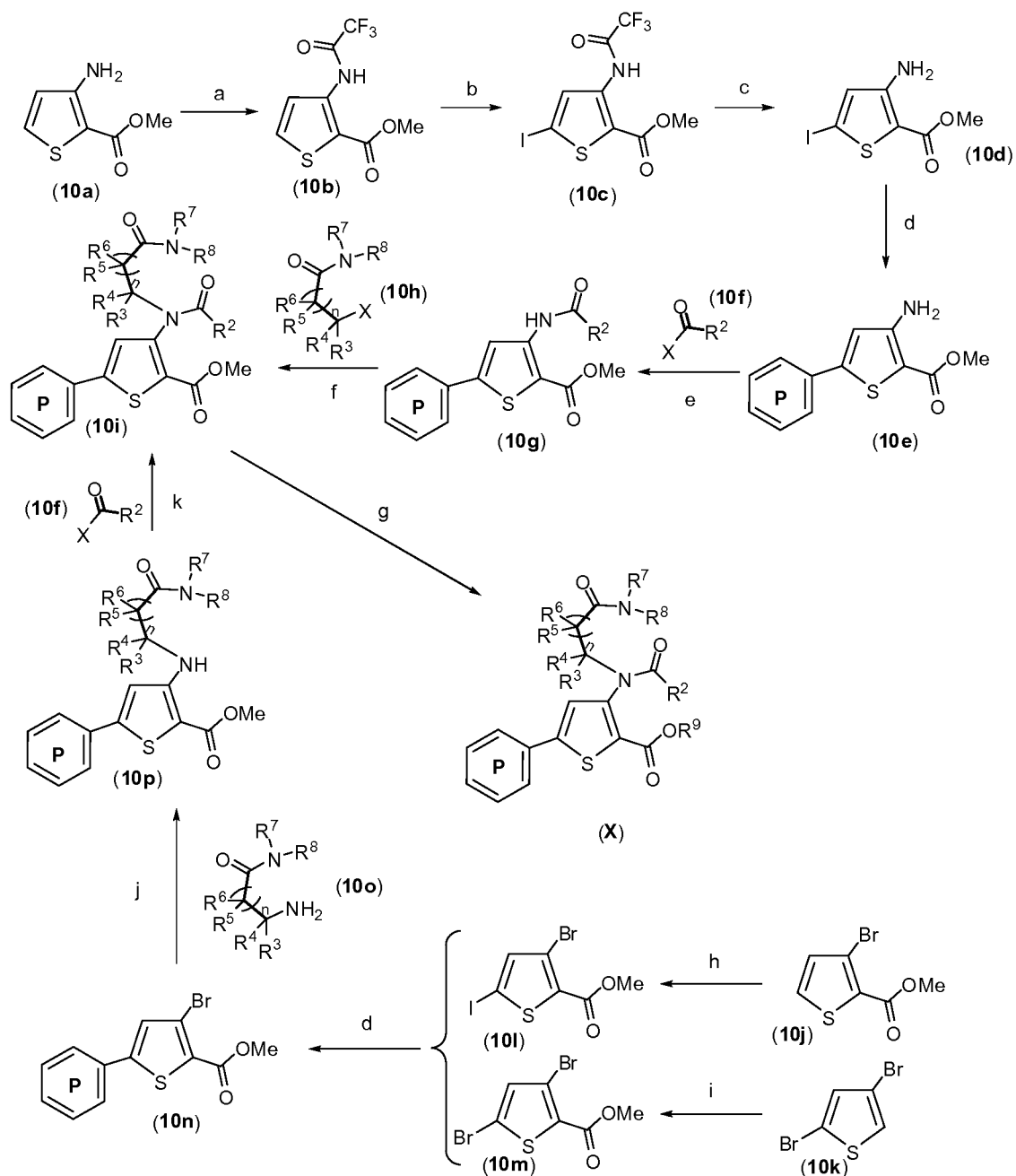
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) Ar"P⁺-B(O^{R^k})₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BI NAP, 90 C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. "ArNHR". Dvridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 9



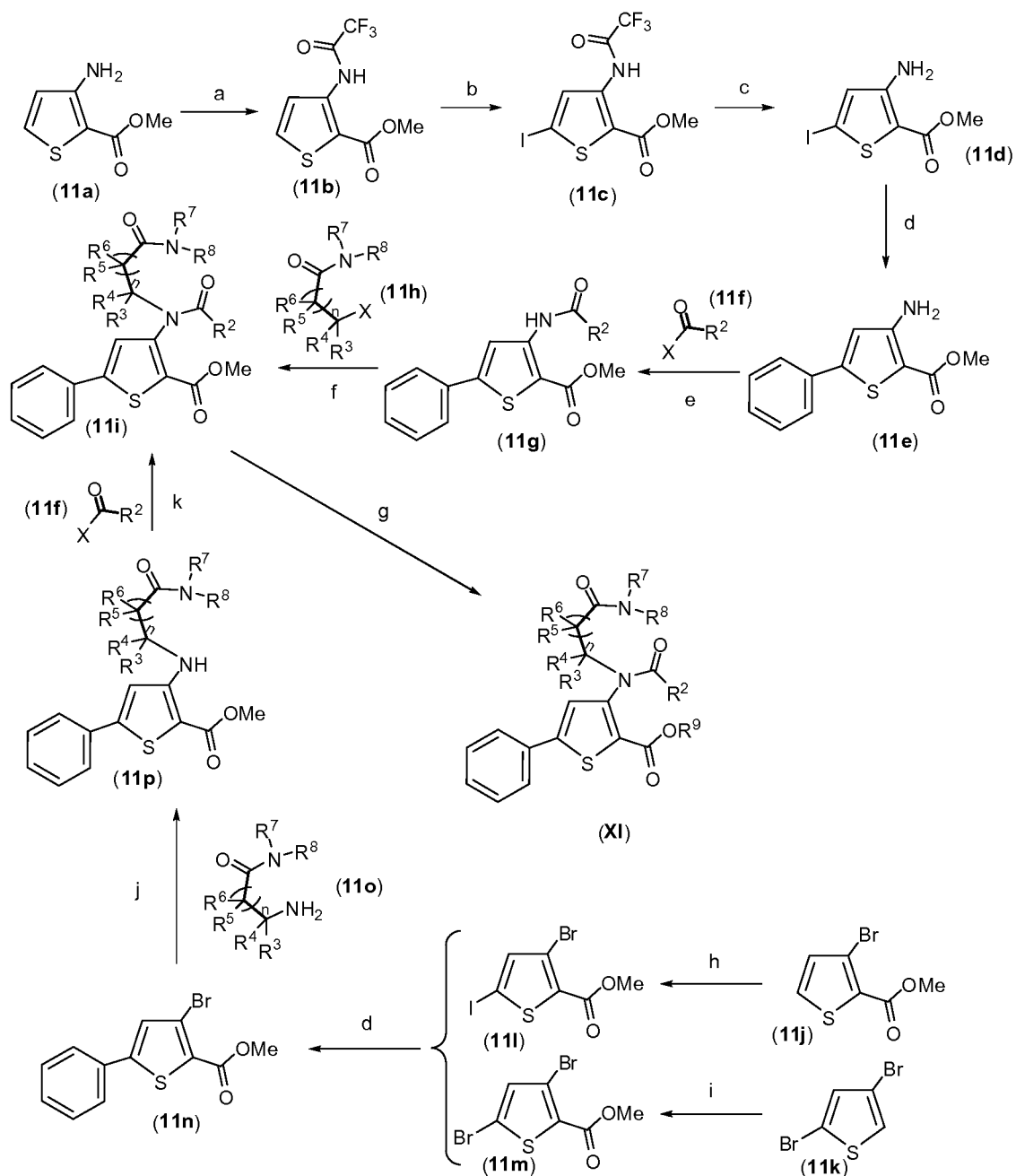
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, n-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) Ar-P-B(OR^k)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, n-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. "ArNH R", pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 10



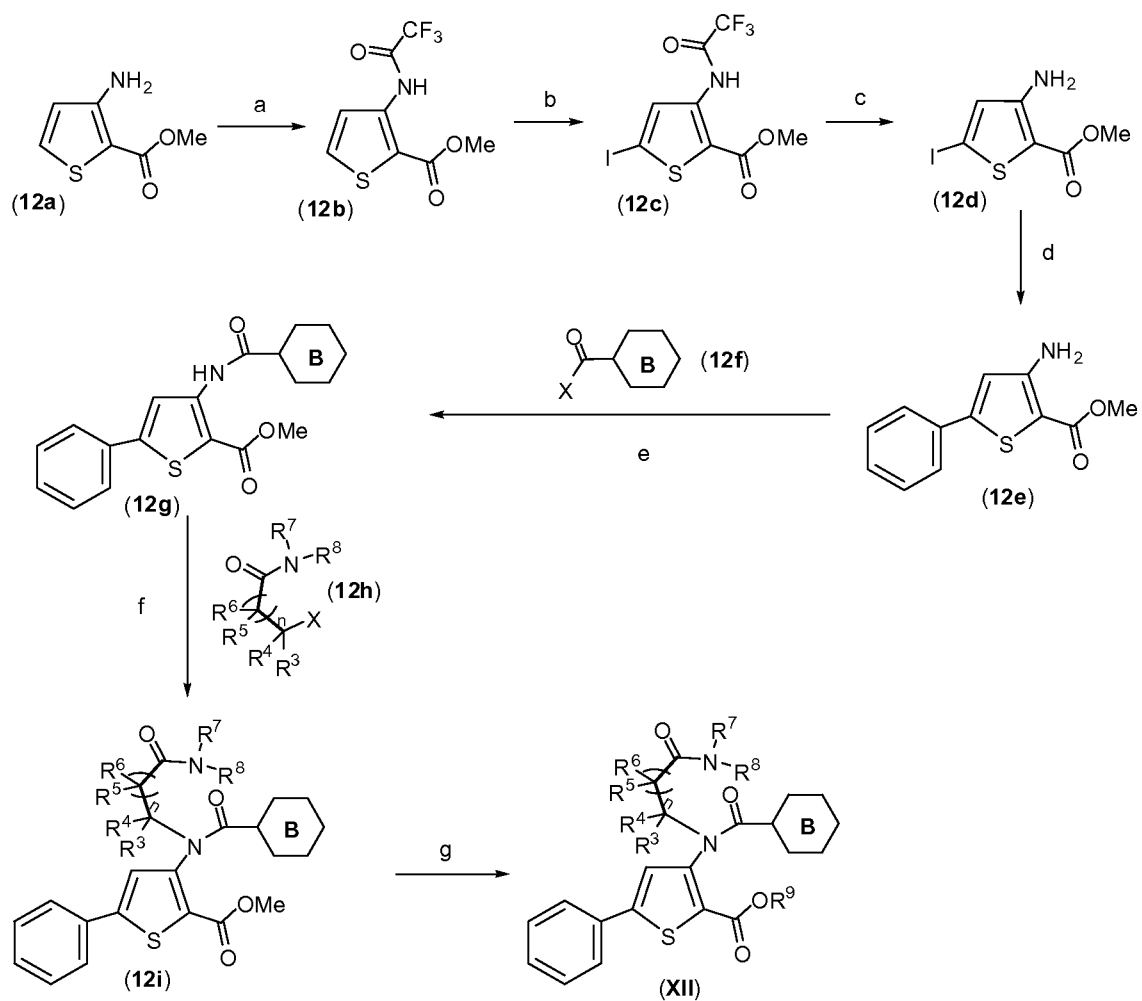
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) Ar"P"-B(OR)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. "ArNH₂", Dvridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 11



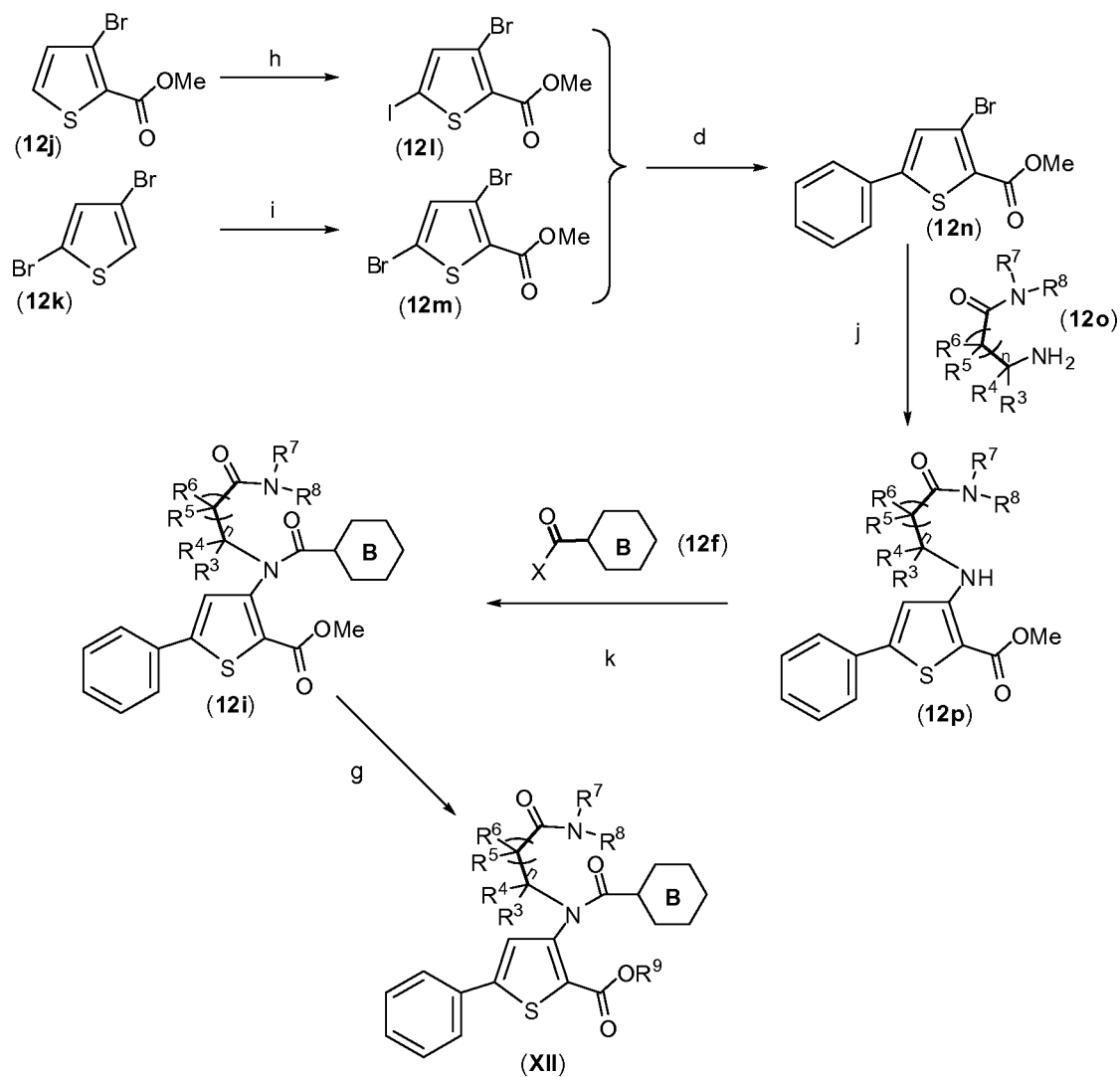
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) PhB(OR^k)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. "ArNH₂", Dvridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 12A



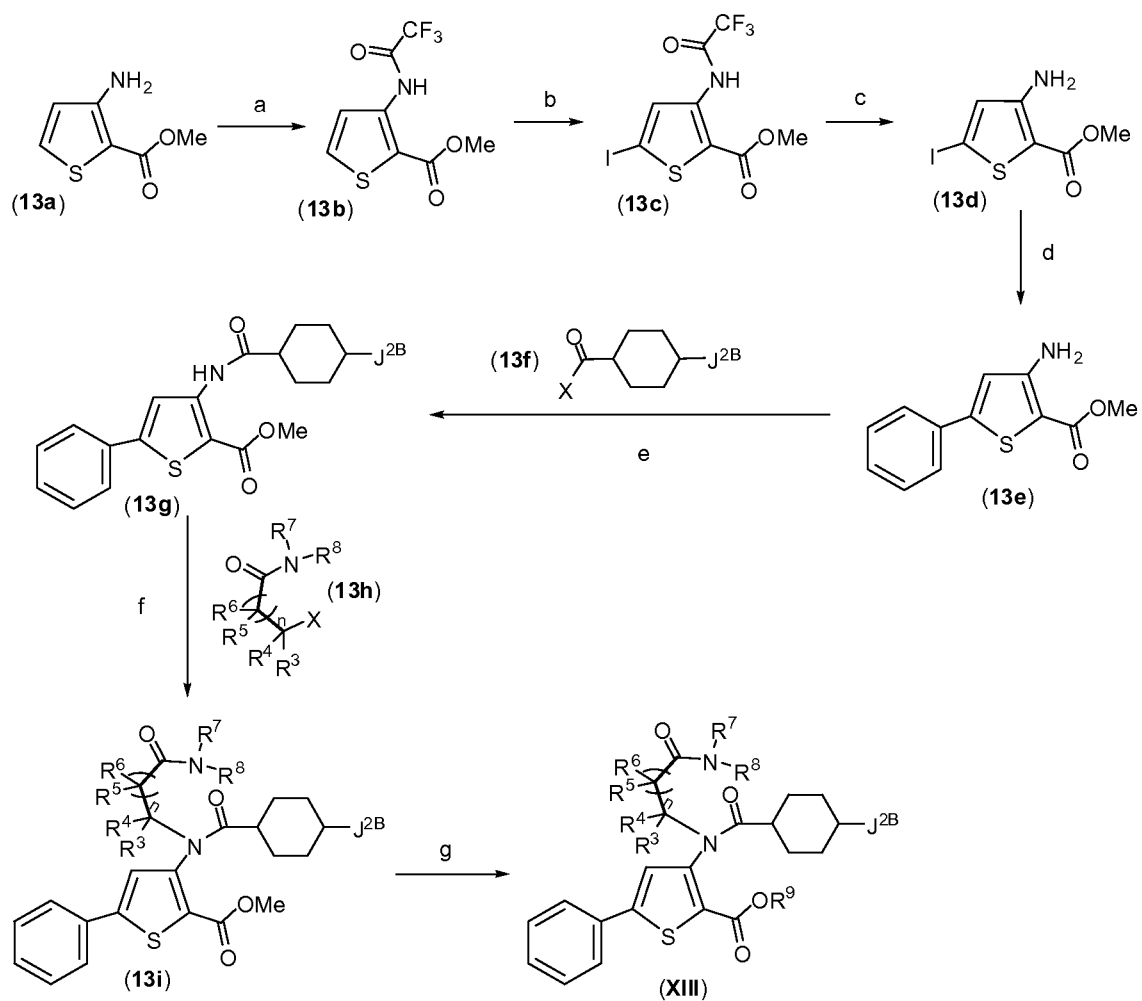
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) PhB(OR^k)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. For X=OH, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or X=Cl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, HO₂Li.

General Scheme 12B



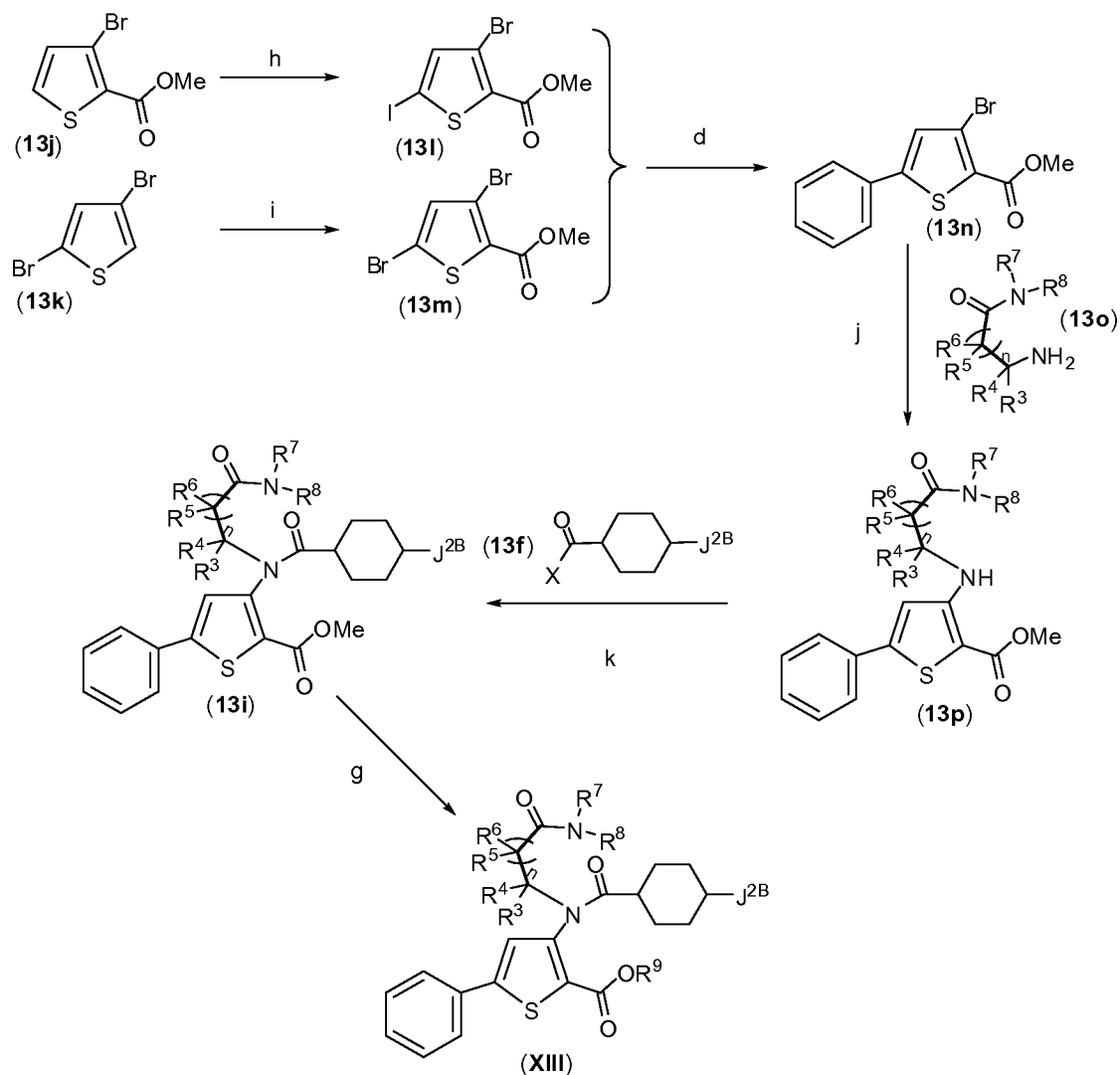
Representative conditions: (d) PhB(OR^k)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 13A



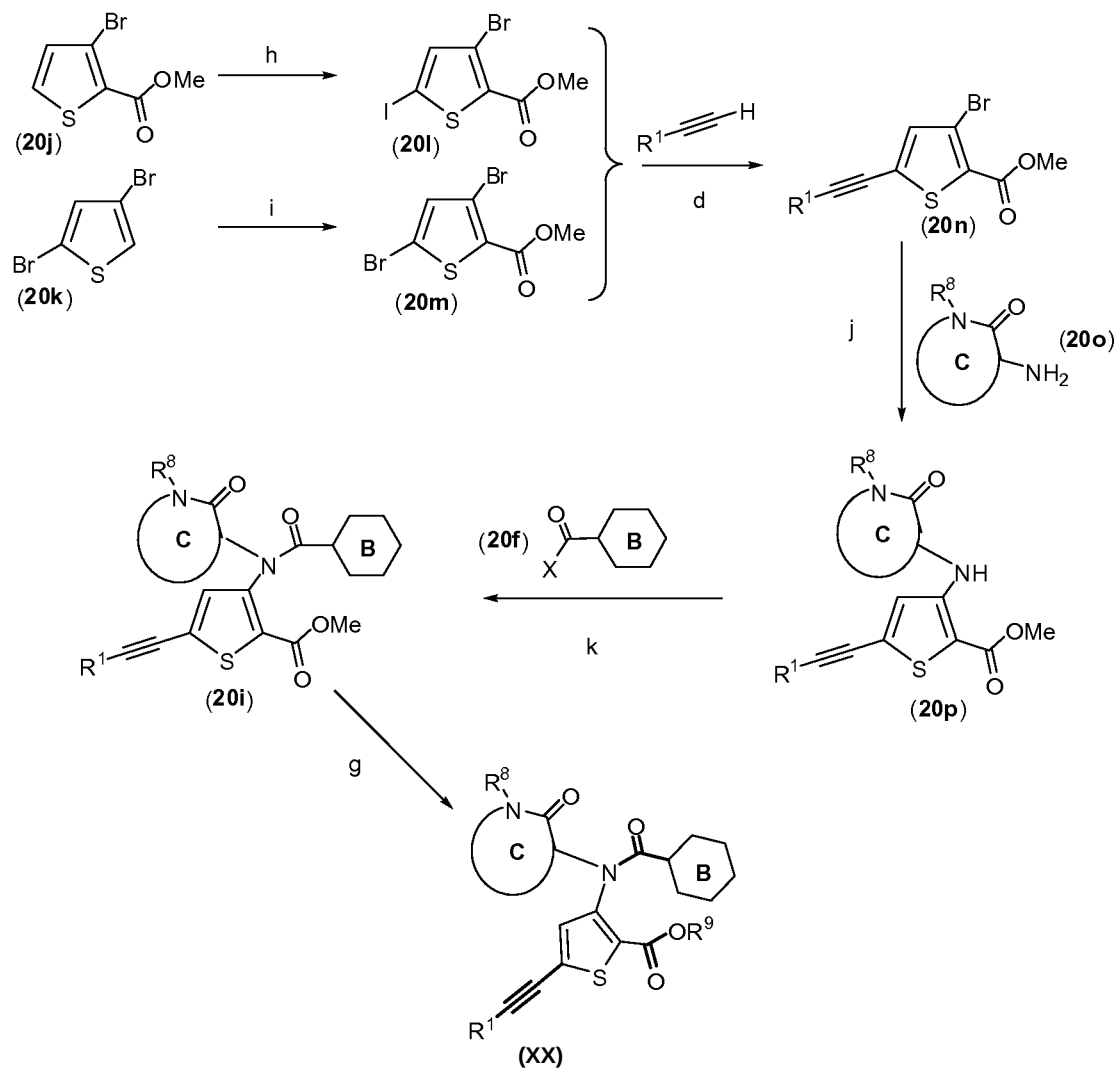
Representative conditions: (a) Trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA), Et₂O; (b) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (c) 2-MeTHF, MeOH, H₂O, K₂CO₃; (d) PhB(OR^k)₂, Pd(OAc)₂, K₃PO₄, toluene, heat; (e) i. For X=OH, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or X=Cl, ii. Pyridine, DCE, DCM; (f) LiHMDS, THF, "RX" (X=Cl, Br, I, etc.), 0 °C to RT; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, HOAc, LiOH

General Scheme 13B



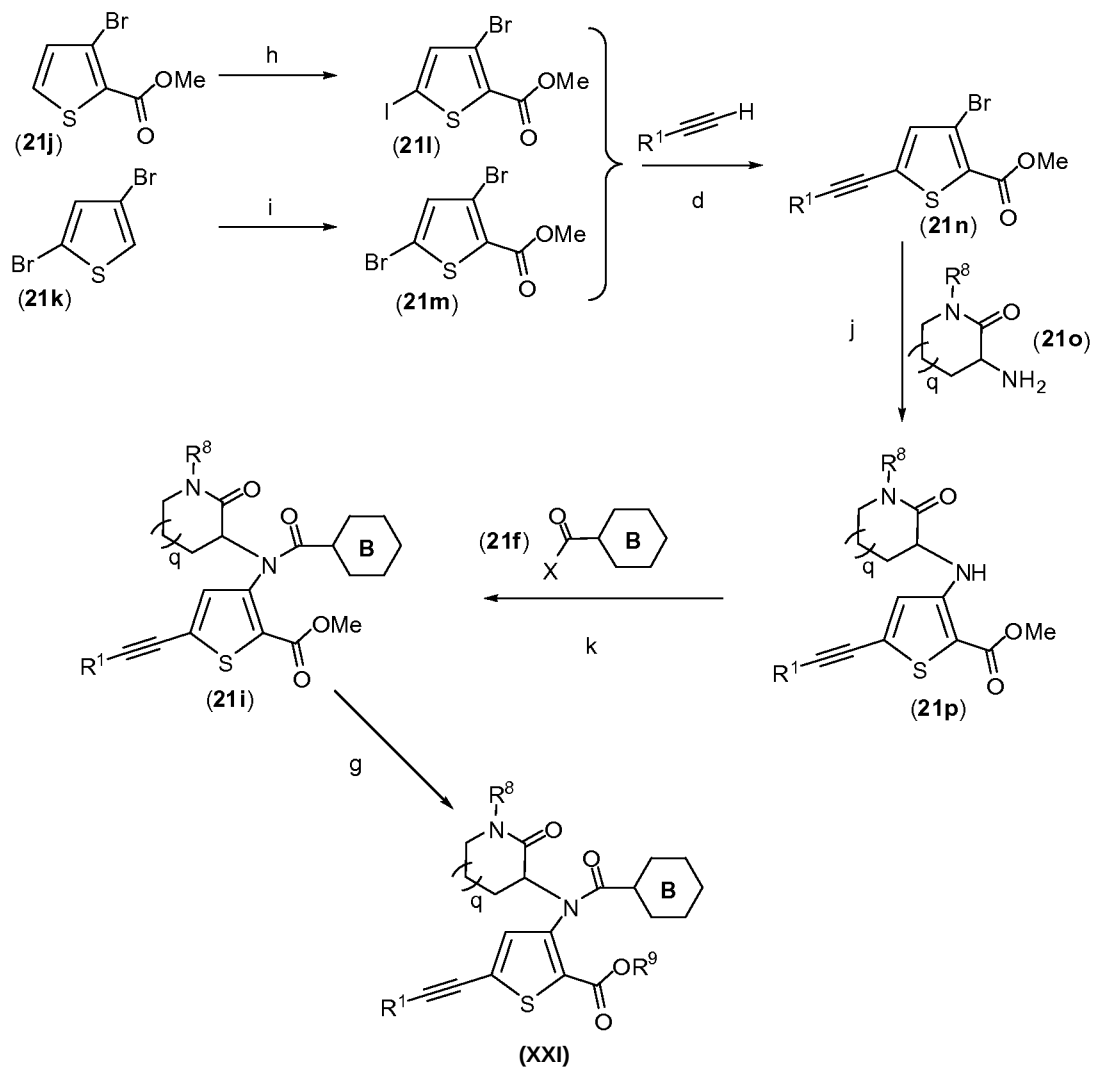
Representative conditions: (d) $\text{PhB(OR}^k)_2$, Pd(OAc)_2 , K_3PO_4 , toluene, heat; (g) For $\text{R}^9=\text{H}$, THF, H_2O , LiOH ; (h) $i\text{-Pr}_2\text{NH}$, $n\text{-BuLi}$, 2-MeTHF, -78°C , I_2 ; (i) i. LDA , THF, -78°C , CO_2 , ii. $(\text{COCl})_2$, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$, Cs_2CO_3 , rac-BINAP, 90°C ; (k) i. $\text{R}^2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, SOCl_2 , DCM, cat. DMF, or R^2COCl , ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 20



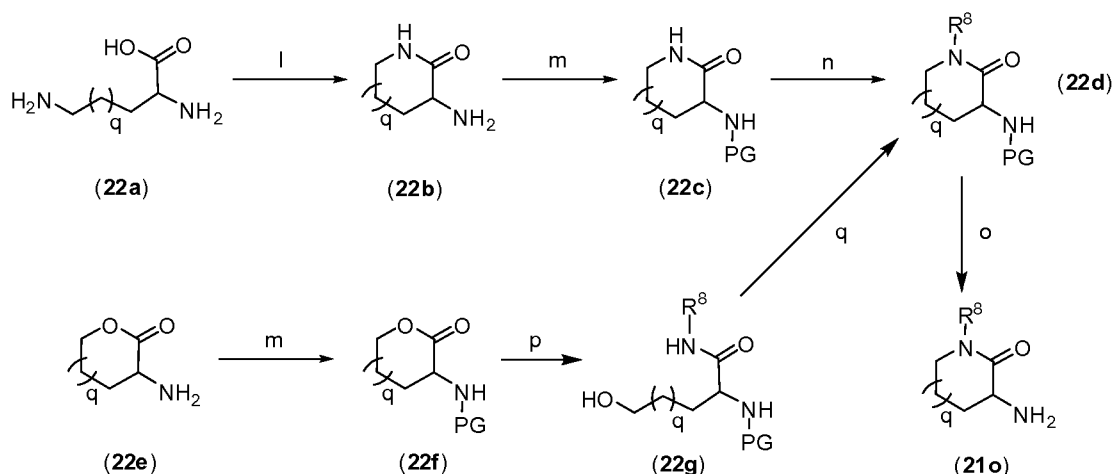
Representative conditions: (d) CuI, 1,4-dioxane, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂, i-Pr₂NH; (g) For R⁹=H, THF, H₂O, LiOH; (h) *i*-Pr₂NH, *n*-BuLi, 2-MeTHF, -78 °C, I₂; (i) i. LDA, THF, -78 °C, CO₂, ii. (COCl)₂, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, Pd₂(dba)₃, Cs₂CO₃, rac-BINAP, 90 °C; (k) i. R²CO₂H, SOCl₂, DCM, cat. DMF, or R²COCl, ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 21



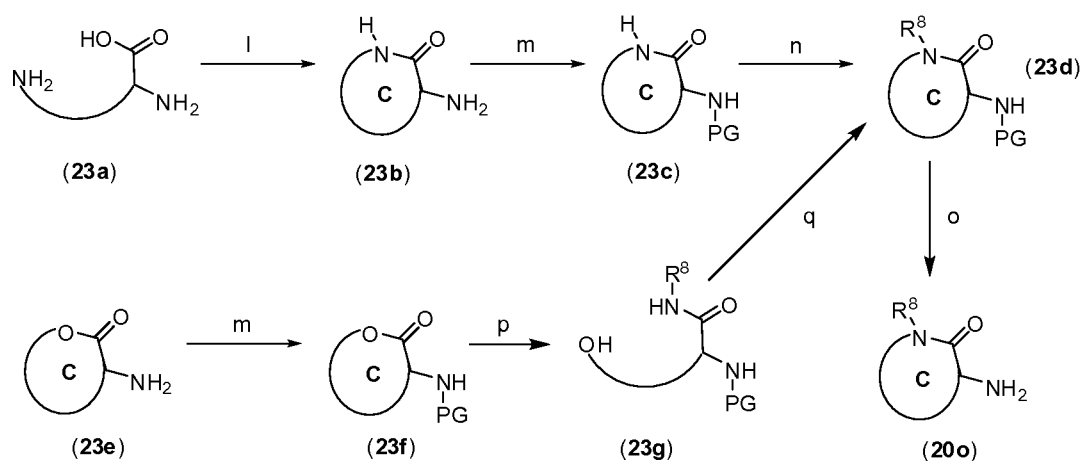
Representative conditions: (d) CuI , 1,4-dioxane, $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$, $i-Pr_2NH$; (g) For $R^9=H$, THF, H_2O , $LiOH$; (h) $i-Pr_2NH$, $n-BuLi$, 2-MeTHF, $-78^\circ C$, I_2 ; (i) i. LDA , THF, $-78^\circ C$, CO_2 , ii. $(COCl)_2$, DCM, DMF, MeOH; (j) 1,4-dioxane, $Pd_2(dba)_3$, Cs_2CO_3 , rac-BINAP, $90^\circ C$; (k) i. R^2CO_2H , $SOCl_2$, DCM, cat. DMF, or R^2COCl , ii. Pyridine, toluene, DCE

General Scheme 22



Representative conditions: (l) $\text{HN}(\text{TMS})_2$, MeCN, reflux; (m) "PG-X" (X=LG, Cl, Br, I), e.g. Boc_2O , Et_3N , DCM, RT; (n) $\text{R}^8\text{-X}$ (X=LG, Cl, Br, I), NaH, THF, DMF, 0 °C to RT; (o) Deprotection (e.g. for PG=Boc: HCl, Et₂O); (p) $\text{R}^8\text{-NH}_2$, Me_3Al , DCM, 0 °C; (q) $t\text{-BuOC(O)N}=\text{NC(O)OBu-t}$, Bu_3P , THF

General Scheme 23



Representative conditions: (l) $\text{HN}(\text{TMS})_2$, MeCN, reflux; (m) "PG-X" (X=LG, Cl, Br, I), e.g. Boc_2O , Et_3N , DCM, RT; (n) $\text{R}^8\text{-X}$ (X=LG, Cl, Br, I), NaH, THF, DMF, 0 °C to RT; (o) Deprotection (e.g. for PG=Boc: HCl, Et₂O); (p) $\text{R}^8\text{-NH}_2$, Me_3Al , DCM, 0 °C; (q) $t\text{-BuOC(O)N}=\text{NC(O)OBu-t}$, Bu_3P , THF

[00106] It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in the processes of the present invention certain functional groups such as hydroxyl or amino groups in the starting reagents or intermediate compounds may need to be protected by protecting groups. Thus, the preparation of the compounds described above may involve, at various stages, the addition and removal of one or more protecting groups. The protection and deprotection of functional groups is described in "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry," edited by J. W. F. McOmie, Plenum Press (1973) and "Protective Groups in

Organic Synthesis," 3rd edition, T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, Wiley Interscience, and "Protecting Groups," 3rd edition, P. J. Kocienski, Thieme (2005)

[00107] For purposes of this invention, the chemical elements are identified in accordance with the Periodic Table of the Elements, CAS version, Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 75th Ed. Additionally, general principles of organic chemistry are described in "Organic Chemistry", Thomas Sorrell, University Science Books, Sausalito: 1999, and "March's Advanced Organic Chemistry", 5th Ed., Ed.: Smith, M.B. and March, J., John Wiley & Sons, New York: 2001, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[00108] As described herein, compounds of the invention may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents, such as illustrated generally below, or as exemplified by particular classes, subclasses, and species of the compounds described above. It will be appreciated that the phrase "optionally substituted" is used interchangeably with the phrase "substituted or unsubstituted." In general, the term "substituted", whether preceded by the term "optionally" or not, refers to the replacement of one or more hydrogen radicals in a given structure with the radical of a specified substituent. Unless otherwise indicated, an optionally substituted group may have a substituent at each substitutable position of the group. When more than one position in a given structure can be substituted with more than one substituent selected from a specified group, the substituent may be either the same or different at each position. When the term "optionally substituted" precedes a list, said term refers to all of the subsequent substitutable groups in that list. If a substituent radical or structure is not identified or defined as "optionally substituted", the substituent radical or structure is unsubstituted. For example, if X is optionally substituted C_1-C_3 alkyl or phenyl; X may be either optionally substituted C_1-C_3 alkyl or optionally substituted phenyl. Likewise, if the term "optionally substituted" follows a list, said term also refers to all of the substitutable groups in the prior list unless otherwise indicated. For example: if X is C_1-C_3 alkyl or phenyl wherein X is optionally and independently substituted by J^X , then both C_1-C_3 alkyl and phenyl may be optionally substituted by J^X . As is apparent to one having ordinary skill in the art, groups such as H, halogen, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , OH, or OCF_3 would not be substitutable groups.

[00109] The phrase "up to", as used herein, refers to zero or any integer number that is equal or less than the number following the phrase. For example, "up to 3" means any one of 0, 1, 2, and 3. As described herein, a specified number range of atoms includes any

integer therein. For example, a group having from 1-4 atoms could have 1, 2, 3, or 4 atoms.

[00110] Selection of substituents and combinations of substituents envisioned by this invention are those that result in the formation of stable or chemically feasible compounds. The term "stable", as used herein, refers to compounds that are not substantially altered when subjected to conditions to allow for their production, detection, and, specifically, their recovery, purification, and use for one or more of the purposes disclosed herein. In some embodiments, a stable compound or chemically feasible compound is one that is not substantially altered when kept at a temperature of 40°C or less, in the absence of moisture or other chemically reactive conditions, for at least a week. Only those choices and combinations of substituents that result in a stable structure are contemplated. Such choices and combinations will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art and may be determined without undue experimentation.

[00111] The term "aliphatic" or "aliphatic group", as used herein, means a straight-chain (i.e., unbranched), or branched, hydrocarbon chain that is completely saturated or that contains one or more units of unsaturation but is non-aromatic. Unless otherwise specified, aliphatic groups contain 1-10 aliphatic carbon atoms. In some embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-6 aliphatic carbon atoms. In other embodiments, aliphatic groups contain 1-4 aliphatic carbon atoms. Aliphatic groups may be linear or branched alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl groups. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-propyl, sec-butyl, vinyl, n-butenyl, ethynyl, and tert-butyl and acetylene.

[00112] The term "alkyl" as used herein means a saturated straight or branched chain hydrocarbon. The term "alkenyl" as used herein means a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon comprising one or more double bonds. The term "alkynyl" as used herein means a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon comprising one or more triple bonds. Each of the "alkyl", "alkenyl" or "alkynyl" as used herein can be optionally substituted as set forth below. In some embodiments, the "alkyl" is *Ci-Ce* alkyl or C1-C4 alkyl. In some embodiments, the "alkenyl" is C2-C6 alkenyl or C2-C4 alkenyl. In some embodiments, the "alkynyl" is C2-C6 alkynyl or C2-C4 alkynyl.

[00113] The term "cycloaliphatic" (or "carbocycle" or "carbocyclyl" or "carbocyclic") refers to a non-aromatic carbon only containing ring system which can be saturated or contains one or more units of unsaturation, having three to fourteen ring carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the number of carbon atoms is 3 to 10. In other embodiments, the

number of carbon atoms is 4 to 7. In yet other embodiments, the number of carbon atoms is 5 or 6. The term includes monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic, fused, spiro or bridged carbocyclic ring systems. The term also includes polycyclic ring systems in which the carbocyclic ring can be "fused" to one or more non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings or one or more aromatic rings or combination thereof, wherein the radical or point of attachment is on the carbocyclic ring. "Fused" bicyclic ring systems comprise two rings which share two adjoining ring atoms. Bridged bicyclic group comprise two rings which share three or four adjacent ring atoms. Spiro bicyclic ring systems share one ring atom. Examples of cycloaliphatic groups include, but are not limited to, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, cyclohexyl, cyclopropenyl, and cyclobutyl.

[00114] The term "heterocycle" (or "heterocyclyl," or "heterocyclic" or "non-aromatic heterocycle") as used herein refers to a non-aromatic ring system which can be saturated or contain one or more units of unsaturation, having three to fourteen ring atoms in which one or more ring carbons is replaced by a heteroatom such as, N, S, or O. In some embodiments, non-aromatic heterocyclic rings comprise up to three heteroatoms selected from N, S and O within the ring. In other embodiments, non-aromatic heterocyclic rings comprise up to two heteroatoms selected from N, S and O within the ring system. In yet other embodiments, non-aromatic heterocyclic rings comprise up to three heteroatoms selected from N and O within the ring system. In yet other embodiments, non-aromatic heterocyclic rings comprise up to two heteroatoms selected from N and O within the ring system. The term includes monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic fused, spiro or bridged heterocyclic ring systems. The term also includes polycyclic ring systems in which the heterocyclic ring can be fused to one or more non-aromatic carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings or one or more aromatic rings or combination thereof, wherein the radical or point of attachment is on the heterocyclic ring. Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, piperidinyl, piperizinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, azepanyl, diazepanyl, triazepanyl, azocanyl, diazocanyl, triazocanyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, oxazocanyl, oxazepanyl, thiazepanyl, thiazocanyl, benzimidazolonyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, morpholino, including, for example, 3-morpholino, 4-morpholino, 2-thiomorpholino, 3-thiomorpholino, 4-thiomorpholino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 1-tetrahydropiperazinyl, 2-tetrahydropiperazinyl, 3-tetrahydropiperazinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 1-pyrazolinyl, 3-pyrazolinyl, 4-pyrazolinyl, 5-pyrazolinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl, 2-thiazolidinyl, 3-

thiazolidinyl, 4-thiazolidinyl, 1-imidazolidinyl, 2-imidazolidinyl, 4-imidazolidinyl, 5-imidazolidinyl, indolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, benzothiolanyl, benzodithianyl, 3-(1-alkyl)-benzimidazol-2-onyl, and 1,3-dihydro-imidazol-2-onyl.

[00115] The term "aryl" (or "aryl ring" or "aryl group") used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "aralkyl", "aralkoxy", "aryloxyalkyl", or "heteroaryl" refers to carbocyclic aromatic ring systems. The term "aryl" may be used interchangeably with the terms "aryl ring" or "aryl group". "Carbocyclic aromatic ring" groups have only carbon ring atoms (typically six to fourteen) and include monocyclic aromatic rings such as phenyl and fused polycyclic aromatic ring systems in which two or more carbocyclic aromatic rings are fused to one another. Examples include 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 1-anthracyl and 2-anthracyl. Also included within the scope of the term "carbocyclic aromatic ring" or "carbocyclic aromatic", as it is used herein, is a group in which an aromatic ring is "fused" to one or more non-aromatic rings (carbocyclic or heterocyclic), such as in an indanyl, phthalimidyl, naphthimidyl, phenanthridinyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl, where the radical or point of attachment is on the aromatic ring.

[00116] The terms "heteroaryl", "heteroaromatic", "heteroaryl ring", "heteroaryl group", "aromatic heterocycle" or "heteroaromatic group", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "heteroaralkyl" or "heteroarylalkoxy", refer to heteroaromatic ring groups having five to fourteen members, in which one or more ring carbons is replaced by a heteroatom such as, N, S, or O. In some embodiments, heteroaryl rings comprise up to three heteroatoms selected from N, S and O within the ring. In other embodiments, heteroaryl rings comprise up to two heteroatoms selected from N, S and O within the ring system. In yet other embodiments, heteroaryl rings comprise up to three heteroatoms selected from N and O within the ring system. In yet other embodiments, heteroaryl rings comprise up to two heteroatoms selected from N and O within the ring system.

Heteroaryl rings include monocyclic heteroaromatic rings and polycyclic aromatic rings in which a monocyclic aromatic ring is fused to one or more other aromatic rings. Also included within the scope of the term "heteroaryl", as it is used herein, is a group in which an aromatic ring is "fused" to one or more non-aromatic rings (carbocyclic or heterocyclic), where the radical or point of attachment is on the aromatic ring. Bicyclic 6,5 heteroaromatic ring, as used herein, for example, is a six membered heteroaromatic ring fused to a second five membered ring, wherein the radical or point of attachment is on the six membered ring. Examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl or thiadiazolyl including, for example, 2-

furanyl, 3-furanyl, N-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-oxadiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, benzisoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, purinyl, pyrazinyl, 1,3,5-triazinyl, quinolinyl (e.g., 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 4-quinolinyl), and isoquinolinyl (e.g., 1-isoquinolinyl, 3-isoquinolinyl, or 4-isoquinolinyl).

[00117] As used herein, "cyclo", "cyclic", "cyclic group" or "cyclic moiety", include mono-, bi-, and tri-cyclic ring systems including cycloaliphatic, heterocycloaliphatic, aryl, or heteroaryl, each of which has been previously defined.

[00118] As used herein, a "bicyclic ring system" includes 8-12 (e.g., 9, 10, or 11) membered structures that form two rings, wherein the two rings have at least one atom in common (e.g., 2 atoms in common). Bicyclic ring systems include bicycloaliphatics (e.g., bicycloalkyl or bicycloalkenyl), bicycloheteroaliphatics, bicyclic aryls, and bicyclic heteroaryl.

[00119] As used herein, a "bridged bicyclic ring system" refers to a bicyclic heterocycloaliphatic ring system or bicyclic cycloaliphatic ring system in which the rings are bridged. Examples of bridged bicyclic ring systems include, but are not limited to, adamantanyl, norbornanyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, bicyclo[3.2.3]nonyl, 2-oxa-bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, 1-aza-bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, 3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, and 2,6-dioxa-tricyclo[3.3.1.0^{3,7}]nonyl. A bridged bicyclic ring system can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents such as alkyl (including carboxyalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and haloalkyl such as trifluoromethyl), alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, (heterocycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, cycloalkyloxy, heterocycloalkyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroaralkyloxy, aroyl, heteroaroyl, nitro, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, (cycloalkylalkyl)carbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, aralkylcarbonylamino, (heterocycloalkyl)carbonylamino, (heterocycloalkylalkyl)carbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, heteroaralkylcarbonylamino, cyano, halo, hydroxy, acyl, mercapto, alkylsulfanyl, sulfoxy, urea, thiourea, sulfamoyl, sulfamide, oxo, or carbamoyl.

[00120] As used herein, "bridge" refers to a bond or an atom or an unbranched chain of atoms connecting two different parts of a molecule. The two atoms that are connected through the bridge (usually but not always, two tertiary carbon atoms) are denoted as "bridgeheads".

[00121] As used herein, the term "spiro" refers to ring systems having one atom (usually a quaternary carbon) as the only common atom between two rings.

[00122] The term "ring atom" is an atom such as C, N, O or S that is in the ring of an aromatic group, cycloalkyl group or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

[00123] A "substitutable ring atom" in an aromatic group is a ring carbon or nitrogen atom bonded to a hydrogen atom. The hydrogen can be optionally replaced with a suitable substituent group. Thus, the term "substitutable ring atom" does not include ring nitrogen or carbon atoms which are shared when two rings are fused. In addition, "substitutable ring atom" does not include ring carbon or nitrogen atoms when the structure depicts that they are already attached to a moiety other than hydrogen.

[00124] The term "heteroatom" means one or more of oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen, phosphorus, or silicon (including, any oxidized form of nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, or silicon; the quaternized form of any basic nitrogen or; a substitutable nitrogen of a heterocyclic ring, for example N (as in 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrolyl), NH (as in pyrrolidinyl) or NR⁺ (as in N-substituted pyrrolidinyl)).

[00125] As used herein an optionally substituted aralkyl can be substituted on both the alkyl and the aryl portion. Unless otherwise indicated as used herein optionally substituted aralkyl is optionally substituted on the aryl portion.

[00126] In some embodiments, an aliphatic group and a heterocyclic ring may independently contain one or more substituents. Suitable substituents on the saturated carbon of an aliphatic group or of a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring are selected from those described above. Other suitable substituents include those listed as suitable for the unsaturated carbon of an aryl or heteroaryl group and additionally include the following: =O, =S, =NNHR^{*}, =NN(R^{*})₂, =NNHC(O)R^{*}, =NNHC(O)₂(alkyl), =NNHSO₂(alkyl), or =NR^{*}, wherein each R^{*} is independently selected from hydrogen or an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ aliphatic. Optional substituents on the aliphatic group of R^{*} are selected from NH₂, NH(C₁₋₄ aliphatic), N(C₁₋₄ aliphatic)₂, halogen, C₁₋₄ aliphatic, OH, O(C₁₋₄ aliphatic), NO₂, CN, CO₂H, CO₂(C₁₋₄ aliphatic), O(halo C₁₋₄ aliphatic), or halo(C₁₋₄ aliphatic), wherein each of the foregoing C₁₋₄ aliphatic groups of R^{*} is unsubstituted.

[00127] In some embodiments, optional substituents on the nitrogen of a heterocyclic ring include those described above. Examples of such suitable substituents include -OH,

-NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₄ alkyl)₂, -CO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₄ alkyl), and C1-C4 aliphatic that is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₄ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₄ alkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, and C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl). Other suitable substituents include -R⁺, -N(R⁺)₂, -C(=O)R⁺, -C(=O)₂R⁺, -C(=O)C(=O)R⁺, -C(=O)CH₂C(=O)R⁺, -S(=O)₂R⁺, -S(=O)₂N(R⁺)₂, -C(=S)N(R⁺)₂, -C(=NH)-N(R⁺)₂, or -NR⁺S(=O)₂R⁺; wherein R⁺ is hydrogen, an optionally substituted Ci₆ aliphatic, optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted -O(Ph), optionally substituted -CH₂(Ph), optionally substituted -(CH₂)₂(Ph); optionally substituted -CH=CH(Ph); or an unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl or heterocyclic ring having one to four heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen, or sulfur, or, two independent occurrences of R⁺, on the same substituent or different substituents, taken together with the atom(s) to which each R⁺ group is bound, form a 5-8-membered heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring or a 3-8-membered cycloalkyl ring, wherein said heteroaryl or heterocyclyl ring has 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. Optional substituents on the aliphatic group or the phenyl ring of R⁺ are selected from NH₂, NH(Ci₄ aliphatic), N(Ci₄ aliphatic)₂, halogen, Ci₄ aliphatic, OH, O(Ci₄ aliphatic), NO₂, CN, C(=O)₂H, C(=O)₂(Ci₄ aliphatic), O(halo Ci₄ aliphatic), or halo(Ci₄ aliphatic), wherein each of the foregoing Ci₄aliphatic groups of R⁺ is unsubstituted.

[00128] In some embodiments, an aryl (including aralkyl, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl and the like) or heteroaryl (including heteroaralkyl and heteroarylalkoxy and the like) group may contain one or more substituents. Suitable substituents on the unsaturated carbon atom of an aryl or heteroaryl group are selected from those described above. Specific examples include halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -N(d-C₄ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₄ alkyl), and C1-C4 aliphatic that is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₄ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₄ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₄ alkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, and C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl). Other suitable substituents include: halogen; -R^o; -OR^o; -SR^o; 1,2-methylenedioxy; 1,2-ethylenedioxy; phenyl (Ph) optionally substituted with R^o; -O(Ph) optionally substituted with R^o; -(CH₂)_{i-2}(Ph), optionally substituted with R^o; -CH=CH(Ph), optionally substituted with R^o; -NO₂; -CN; -N(R^o)₂; -NR^oC(=O)R^o; -NR^oC(S)R^o; -NR^oC(=O)N(R^o)₂; -NR^oC(S)N(R^o)₂; -NR^oC(=O)₂R^o;

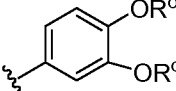
$-\text{NR}^\circ\text{NR}^\circ\text{C}(0)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{NR}^0\text{NR}^\circ\text{C}(0)\text{N}(\text{R}^0)_2$; $-\text{NR}^0\text{NR}^\circ\text{C}0_2\text{R}^0$; $-\text{C}(0)\text{C}(0)\text{R}^\circ$;
 $-\text{C}(0)\text{CH}_2\text{C}(0)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}0_2\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}(0)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}(0)\text{N}(\text{R}^\circ)_2$; $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^\circ)_2$;
 $-\text{OC}(0)\text{N}(\text{R}^\circ)_2$; $-\text{OC}(0)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}(0)\text{N}(\text{OR}^\circ)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}(\text{NOR}^\circ)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{S}(0)_2\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{S}(0)_3\text{R}^\circ$;
 $-\text{S}0_2\text{N}(\text{R}^\circ)_2$; $-\text{S}(0)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{NR}^\circ\text{S}0_2\text{N}(\text{R}^\circ)_2$; $-\text{NR}^\circ\text{S}0_2\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{N}(\text{OR}^\circ)\text{R}^\circ$; $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-\text{N}(\text{R}^\circ)_2$; or
 $-(\text{CH}_2)^{0-2}\text{NHC}(0)\text{R}^\circ$; wherein each independent occurrence of R° is selected from
hydrogen, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, an unsubstituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl
or heterocyclic ring, phenyl, $-\text{O}(\text{Ph})$, or $-\text{CH}_2(\text{Ph})$, or, two independent occurrences of R° ,
on the same substituent or different substituents, taken together with the atom(s) to which
each R° group is bound, form a 5-8-membered heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl ring or a
3-8-membered cycloalkyl ring, wherein said heteroaryl or heterocyclyl ring has 1-3
heteroatoms independently selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. Optional
substituents on the aliphatic group of R° are selected from NH_2 , $\text{NH}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})$, $\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})_2$,
halogen, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic}$, OH , $0(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})$, $\text{N}0_2$, CN , $\text{C}0_2\text{H}$, $\text{C}0_2(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})$,
 $0(\text{haloC}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})$, or $\text{haloC}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic}$, CHO , $\text{N}(\text{CO})(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})$,
 $\text{C}(0)\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic})$, wherein each of the foregoing $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{aliphatic}$ groups of R° is
unsubstituted.

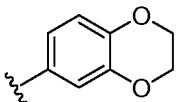
[00129] Non-aromatic nitrogen containing heterocyclic rings that are substituted on a
ring nitrogen and attached to the remainder of the molecule at a ring carbon atom are said
to be N substituted. For example, an N alkyl piperidinyl group is attached to the
remainder of the molecule at the two, three or four position of the piperidinyl ring and
substituted at the ring nitrogen with an alkyl group. Non-aromatic nitrogen containing
heterocyclic rings such as pyrazinyl that are substituted on a ring nitrogen and attached to
the remainder of the molecule at a second ring nitrogen atom are said to be N'
substituted-N-heterocycles. For example, an N' acyl N-pyrazinyl group is attached to the
remainder of the molecule at one ring nitrogen atom and substituted at the second ring
nitrogen atom with an acyl group.

[00130] The term "unsaturated", as used herein, means that a moiety has one or more
units of unsaturation.

[00131] As detailed above, in some embodiments, two independent occurrences of R°
(or R^+ , or any other variable similarly defined herein), may be taken together with the
atom(s) to which each variable is bound to form a 5-8-membered heterocyclyl, aryl, or
heteroaryl ring or a 3-8-membered cycloalkyl ring. Exemplary rings that are formed
when two independent occurrences of R° (or R^+ , or any other variable similarly defined
herein) are taken together with the atom(s) to which each variable is bound include, but

are not limited to the following: a) two independent occurrences of R° (or R^+ , or any other variable similarly defined herein) that are bound to the same atom and are taken together with that atom to form a ring, for example, $N(R^\circ)_2$, where both occurrences of R° are taken together with the nitrogen atom to form a piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, or morpholin-4-yl group; and b) two independent occurrences of R° (or R^+ , or any other variable similarly defined herein) that are bound to different atoms and are taken together with both of those atoms to form a ring, for example where a phenyl group is substituted

with two occurrences of OR° , these two occurrences of R° are taken together with the oxygen atoms to which they are bound to form a fused 6-membered

oxygen containing ring: . It will be appreciated that a variety of other rings can be formed when two independent occurrences of R° (or R^+ , or any other variable similarly defined herein) are taken together with the atom(s) to which each variable is bound and that the examples detailed above are not intended to be limiting.

[00132] As used herein, an "amino" group refers to $-NH_2$.

[00133] The term "hydroxyl" or "hydroxy" or "alcohol moiety" refers to $-OH$.

[00134] As used herein, an "oxo" refers to $=O$.

[00135] As used herein, the term "alkoxy", or "alkylthio", as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as previously defined, attached to the molecule through an oxygen ("alkoxy" e.g., $-O$ -alkyl) or sulfur ("alkylthio" e.g., $-S$ -alkyl) atom.

[00136] As used herein, the terms "halogen", "halo", and "hal" mean F, Cl, Br, or I.

[00137] As used herein, the term "cyano" or "nitrile" refer to $-CN$ or $-C\equiv N$.

[00138] The terms "alkoxyalkyl", "alkoxyalkenyl", "alkoxyaliphatic", and "alkoxyalkoxy" mean alkyl, alkenyl, aliphatic or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more alkoxy groups.

[00139] The terms "haloalkyl", "haloalkenyl", "haloaliphatic", "haloalkoxy", and "cyclo(haloalkyl)" mean alkyl, alkenyl, aliphatic, alkoxy, or cycloalkyl, as the case may be, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. This term includes perfluorinated alkyl groups, such as $-CF_3$ and $-CF_2CF_3$.

[00140] The terms "cyanoalkyl", "cyanoalkenyl", "cyanoaliphatic", and "cyanoalkoxy" mean alkyl, alkenyl, aliphatic or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more cyano groups. In some embodiments, the cyanoalkyl is (NC)-alkyl.

[00141] The terms "aminoalkyl", "aminoalkenyl", "aminoaliphatic", and "aminoalkoxy" mean alkyl, alkenyl, aliphatic or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more amino groups, wherein the amino group is as defined above.

[00142] The terms "hydroxyalkyl", "hydroxyaliphatic", and "hydroxyalkoxy" mean alkyl, aliphatic or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more -OH groups.

[00143] The terms "alkoxyalkyl", "alkoxyaliphatic", and "alkoxyalkoxy" mean alkyl, aliphatic or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more alkoxy groups. For example, an "alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkyl group such as (alkyl-O)-alkyl-, wherein alkyl has been defined above.

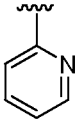
[00144] Unless otherwise specified, when the terms, for example, "aliphatic," "alkyl" (including, for example, "alkoxyalkyl," "hydroxyalkyl," "haloalkyl," "cyanoalkyl," "aminoalkyl," etc.), "alkenyl," "alkynyl," "cycloaliphatic," "heterocyclic," "aryl," "heteroaryl," "carbocyclic," etc. are used without being specified by being optionally substituted, such terms mean unsubstituted.

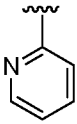
[00145] The term "protecting group" and "protective group" as used herein, are interchangeable and refer to an agent used to temporarily block one or more desired functional groups in a compound with multiple reactive sites. In certain embodiments, a protecting group has one or more, or specifically all, of the following characteristics: a) is added selectively to a functional group in good yield to give a protected substrate that is b) stable to reactions occurring at one or more of the other reactive sites; and c) is selectively removable in good yield by reagents that do not attack the regenerated, deprotected functional group. As would be understood by one skilled in the art, in some cases, the reagents do not attack other reactive groups in the compound. In other cases, the reagents may also react with other reactive groups in the compound. Examples of protecting groups are detailed in Greene, T. W., Wuts, P. G in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", Third Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York: 1999 (and other editions of the book), the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference. The term "nitrogen protecting group", as used herein, refers to an agent used to temporarily block one or more desired nitrogen reactive sites in a multifunctional compound. Preferred nitrogen protecting groups also possess the characteristics exemplified for a protecting group above, and certain exemplary nitrogen protecting groups are also detailed in Chapter 7 in Greene, T.W., Wuts, P. G in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", Third Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York: 1999, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[00146] As used herein, the term "displaceable moiety" or "leaving group" refers to a

group that is associated with an aliphatic or aromatic group as defined herein and is subject to being displaced by nucleophilic attack by a nucleophile.

[00147] Unless otherwise indicated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include all isomeric (e.g., enantiomeric, diastereomeric, cis-trans, conformational, and rotational) forms of the structure. For example, the R and S configurations for each asymmetric center, (Z) and (E) double bond isomers, and (Z) and (E) conformational isomers are included in this invention, unless only one of the isomers is drawn specifically. As would be understood to one skilled in the art, a substituent can freely

rotate around any rotatable bonds. For example, a substituent drawn as  also

represents .

[00148] Therefore, single stereochemical isomers as well as enantiomeric, diastereomeric, cis/trans, conformational, and rotational mixtures of the present compounds are within the scope of the invention.

[00149] Unless otherwise indicated, all tautomeric forms of the compounds of the invention are within the scope of the invention.

[00150] Additionally, unless otherwise indicated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement of hydrogen by deuterium or tritium, or the replacement of a carbon by a ^{13}C - or ^{14}C -enriched carbon are within the scope of this invention. Such compounds are useful, for example, as analytical tools or probes in biological assays. Such compounds, especially deuterium (D) analogs, can also be therapeutically useful.

[00151] The terms "a bond" and "absent" are used interchangeably to indicate that a group is absent.

[00152] The compounds of the invention are defined herein by their chemical structures and/or chemical names. Where a compound is referred to by both a chemical structure and a chemical name, and the chemical structure and chemical name conflict, the chemical structure is determinative of the compound's identity.

[00153] The compounds described herein can exist in free form, or, where appropriate, as salts. Those salts that are pharmaceutically acceptable are of particular interest since they are useful in administering the compounds described above for medical purposes.

Salts that are not pharmaceutically acceptable are useful in manufacturing processes, for isolation and purification purposes, and in some instances, for use in separating stereoisomeric forms of the compounds of the invention or intermediates thereof.

[00154] As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to salts of a compound, which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in humans and lower animals without undue side effects, such as, toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

[00155] Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, S. M. Berge et al, describe pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in *J. Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1977, 66, 1-19, incorporated herein by reference. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds described herein include those derived from suitable inorganic and organic acids and bases. These salts can be prepared in situ during the final isolation and purification of the compounds.

[00156] Where the compound described herein contains a basic group, or a sufficiently basic bioisostere, acid addition salts can be prepared by, for example, 1) reacting the purified compound in its free-base form with a suitable organic or inorganic acid; and 2) isolating the salt thus formed. In practice, acid addition salts might be a more convenient form for use and use of the salt amounts to use of the free basic form.

[00157] Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, non-toxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, glycolate, gluconate, glycolate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, salicylate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like.

[00158] Where the compound described herein contains a carboxy group or a sufficiently acidic bioisostere, base addition salts can be prepared by, for example, 1)

reacting the purified compound in its acid form with a suitable organic or inorganic base and 2) isolating the salt thus formed. In practice, use of the base addition salt might be more convenient and use of the salt form inherently amounts to use of the free acid form. Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal (e.g., sodium, lithium, and potassium), alkaline earth metal (e.g., magnesium and calcium), ammonium and $N^+(C_1-4alkyl)_4$ salts. This invention also envisions the quaternization of any basic nitrogen-containing groups of the compounds disclosed herein. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products may be obtained by such quaternization.

[00159] Basic addition salts include pharmaceutically acceptable metal and amine salts. Suitable metal salts include the sodium, potassium, calcium, barium, zinc, magnesium, and aluminium. The sodium and potassium salts are usually preferred. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, lower alkyl sulfonate and aryl sulfonate. Suitable inorganic base addition salts are prepared from metal bases which include sodium hydride, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, aluminium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, zinc hydroxide and the like. Suitable amine base addition salts are prepared from amines which are frequently used in medicinal chemistry because of their low toxicity and acceptability for medical use. Ammonia, ethylenediamine, N-methyl-glucamine, lysine, arginine, ornithine, choline, N, N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, dietanolamine, procaine, N-benzylphenethylamine, diethylamine, piperazine, tris(hydroxymethyl)-aminomethane, tetramethylammonium hydroxide, triethylamine, dibenzylamine, ephenamine, dehydroabietylamine, N-ethylpiperidine, benzylamine, tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, ethylamine, basic amino acids, dicyclohexylamine and the like.

[00160] Other acids and bases, while not in themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be employed in the preparation of salts useful as intermediates in obtaining the compounds described herein and their pharmaceutically acceptable acid or base addition salts.

[00161] It should be understood that this invention includes mixtures/combinations of different pharmaceutically acceptable salts and also mixtures/combinations of compounds in free form and pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

[00162] In addition to the compounds described herein, the methods of the invention can be employed for preparing pharmaceutically acceptable solvates (e.g., hydrates) and

clathrates of these compounds.

[00163] As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable solvate," is a solvate formed from the association of one or more pharmaceutically acceptable solvent molecules to one of the compounds described herein. The term solvate includes hydrates (e.g., hemihydrate, monohydrate, dihydrate, trihydrate, tetrahydrate, and the like).

[00164] As used herein, the term "hydrate" means a compound described herein or a salt thereof that further includes a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric amount of water bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces.

[00165] As used herein, the term "clathrate" means a compound described herein or a salt thereof in the form of a crystal lattice that contains spaces (e.g., channels) that have a guest molecule (e.g., a solvent or water) trapped within.

[00166] In addition to the compounds described herein, the methods of the invention can be employed for preparing pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives or prodrugs of these compounds.

[00167] A "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative or prodrug" includes any pharmaceutically acceptable ester, salt of an ester, or other derivative or salt thereof, of a compound described herein, which, upon administration to a recipient, is capable of providing, either directly or indirectly, a compound described herein or an inhibitorily active metabolite or residue thereof. Particularly favoured derivatives or prodrugs are those that increase the bioavailability of the compounds when such compounds are administered to a patient (e.g., by allowing an orally administered compound to be more readily absorbed into the blood) or which enhance delivery of the parent compound to a biological compartment (e.g., the brain or lymphatic system) relative to the parent species.

[00168] As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "prodrug" means a derivative of a compound that can hydrolyze, oxidize, or otherwise react under biological conditions (in vitro or in vivo) to provide a compound described herein. Prodrugs may become active upon such reaction under biological conditions, or they may have activity in their unreacted forms. Examples of prodrugs contemplated in this invention include, but are not limited to, analogs or derivatives of compounds of the invention that comprise biohydrolyzable moieties such as biohydrolyzable amides, biohydrolyzable esters, biohydrolyzable carbamates, biohydrolyzable carbonates, biohydrolyzable ureides, and biohydrolyzable phosphate analogues. Other examples of prodrugs include derivatives of compounds described herein that comprise -NO, -NO₂, -ONO, or -ONO₂ moieties. Prodrugs can typically be prepared using well-known methods, such as those described

by BURGER'S MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY AND DRUG DISCOVERY (1995) 172-178, 949-982 (Manfred E. Wolff ed., 5th ed).

[00169] A "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative" is an adduct or derivative which, upon administration to a patient in need, is capable of providing, directly or indirectly, a compound as otherwise described herein, or a metabolite or residue thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives include, but are not limited to, esters and salts of such esters.

[00170] Pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of the compounds described above include, without limitation, esters, amino acid esters, phosphate esters, metal salts and sulfonate esters.

[00171] It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds in accordance with the present invention can exist as stereoisomers (for example, optical (+ and -), geometrical (cis and trans) and conformational isomers (axial and equatorial). All such stereoisomers are included in the scope of the present invention.

[00172] It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds in accordance with the present invention can contain a chiral center. The compounds of formula may thus exist in the form of two different optical isomers (i.e. (+) or (-) enantiomers). All such enantiomers and mixtures thereof including racemic mixtures are included within the scope of the invention. The single optical isomer or enantiomer can be obtained by method well known in the art, such as chiral HPLC, enzymatic resolution and chiral auxiliary.

[00173] In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention are provided in the form of a single enantiomer at least 95%, at least 97% and at least 99% free of the corresponding enantiomer.

[00174] In a further embodiment, the compounds of the invention are in the form of the (+) enantiomer at least 95% free of the corresponding (-) enantiomer.

[00175] In a further embodiment, the compounds of the invention are in the form of the (+) enantiomer at least 97% free of the corresponding (-) enantiomer.

[00176] In a further embodiment, the compounds of the invention are in the form of the (+) enantiomer at least 99% free of the corresponding (-) enantiomer.

[00177] In a further embodiment, the compounds of the invention are in the form of the (-) enantiomer at least 95% free of the corresponding (+) enantiomer.

[00178] In a further embodiment, the compounds of the invention are in the form of the (-) enantiomer at least 97% free of the corresponding (+) enantiomer.

[00179] In a further embodiment the compounds of the invention are in the form of the (-) enantiomer at least 99% free of the corresponding (+) enantiomer.

[00180] In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention are provided as pharmaceutically acceptable salts (e.g. *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts Properties, Selection, and Use*, Wiley, 2002, (P. Heinrich Stahl, Camille G. Wermuth, ed.)) . As discussed above, such pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of suitable acids include hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, nitric, perchloric, fumaric, maleic, phosphoric, glycollic, lactic, salicylic, succinic, toleune-p-sulphonic, tartaric, acetic, trifluoroacetic, citric, methanesulphonic, formic, benzoic, malonic, naphthalene-2-sulphonic and benzenesulphonic acids. Other acids such as oxalic, while not themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be useful as intermediates in obtaining the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts.

[00181] Salts derived from amino acids are also included (e.g. L-arginine, L-Lysine).

[00182] Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metals (e.g. sodium, lithium, potassium), alkaline earth metals (e.g. calcium, magnesium), ammonium, NR_{4+} (where R is C_{1-4} alkyl) salts, choline and tromethamine.

[00183] In one embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is a sodium salt.

[00184] In one embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is a potassium salt.

[00185] In one embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is a lithium salt.

[00186] In one embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is a tromethamine salt.

[00187] In one embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is an L-arginine salt.

[00188] In one embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutically acceptable salt is a calcium salt.

[00189] It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds of the invention described herein can exist in different polymorphic forms. As known in the art, polymorphism is an ability of a compound to crystallize as more than one distinct crystalline or "polymorphic" species. A polymorph is a solid crystalline phase of a

compound with at least two different arrangements or polymorphic forms of that compound molecule in the solid state. Polymorphic forms of any given compound are defined by the same chemical formula or composition and are as distinct in chemical structure as crystalline structures of two different chemical compounds.

[00190] It will further be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds of the invention described herein can exist in different solvate forms, for example hydrates. Solvates of the compounds of the invention may also form when solvent molecules are incorporated into the crystalline lattice structure of the compound molecule during the crystallization process.

[00191] The terms "subject," "host," or "patient" includes an animal and a human (e.g., male or female, for example, a child, an adolescent, or an adult). Preferably, the "subject," "host," or "patient" is a human.

[00192] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating or preventing a Flaviviridae viral infection in a host comprising administering to the host a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound according to the invention described herein.

[00193] In one embodiment, the viral infection is chosen from Flavivirus infections. In one embodiment, the Flavivirus infection is Hepatitis C virus (HCV), bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV), hog cholera virus, dengue fever virus, Japanese encephalitis virus or yellow fever virus.

[00194] In one embodiment, the Flaviviridae viral infection is hepatitis C viral infection (HCV).

[00195] In one embodiment, the methods of the invention are directed for treatment of HCV genotype 1 infection. In another embodiment, the HCV is genotype 1a or genotype 1b.

[00196] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating or preventing a Flaviviridae viral infection in a host comprising administering to the host a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound according to the invention described herein, and further comprising administering at least one additional agent chosen from viral serine protease inhibitors, viral polymerase inhibitors, viral helicase inhibitors, immunomodulating agents, antioxidant agents, antibacterial agents, therapeutic vaccines, hepatoprotectant agents, antisense agents, inhibitors of HCV NS2/3 protease and inhibitors of internal ribosome entry site (IRES).

[00197] In one embodiment, there is provided a method for inhibiting or reducing the activity of viral polymerase in a host comprising administering a therapeutically effective

amount of a compound according to the invention described herein.

[00198] In one embodiment, there is provided a method for inhibiting or reducing the activity of viral polymerase in a host comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the invention described herein and further comprising administering one or more viral polymerase inhibitors.

[00199] In one embodiment, viral polymerase is a Flaviviridae viral polymerase.

[00200] In one embodiment, viral polymerase is a RNA-dependant RNA- polymerase.

[00201] In one embodiment, viral polymerase is HCV polymerase.

[00202] In treating or preventing one or more conditions/diseases described above, the compounds described above can be formulated in pharmaceutically acceptable formulations that optionally further comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle.

[00203] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one compound according to the invention described herein and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, or vehicle, which includes any and all solvents, diluents, or other liquid vehicle, dispersion or suspension aids, surface active agents, isotonic agents, thickening or emulsifying agents, preservatives, solid binders, lubricants and the like, as suited to the particular dosage form desired. Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Sixteenth Edition, E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., 1980) discloses various carriers used in formulating pharmaceutically acceptable compositions and known techniques for the preparation thereof. Except insofar as any conventional carrier medium is incompatible with the compounds of the invention, such as by producing any undesirable biological effect or otherwise interacting in a deleterious manner with any other component(s) of the pharmaceutically acceptable composition, its use is contemplated to be within the scope of this invention. As used herein, the phrase "side effects" encompasses unwanted and adverse effects of a therapy (e.g., a prophylactic or therapeutic agent). Side effects are always unwanted, but unwanted effects are not necessarily adverse. An adverse effect from a therapy (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic agent) might be harmful or uncomfortable or risky.

[00204] A pharmaceutically acceptable carrier may contain inert ingredients which do not unduly inhibit the biological activity of the compounds. The pharmaceutically acceptable carriers should be biocompatible, e.g., non-toxic, non-inflammatory, non-immunogenic or devoid of other undesired reactions or side-effects upon the administration to a subject. Standard pharmaceutical formulation techniques can be

employed.

[00205] Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins (such as human serum albumin), buffer substances (such as twin 80, phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, or potassium sorbate), partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes (such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, or zinc salts), colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, wool fat, sugars such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil; safflower oil; sesame oil; olive oil; corn oil and soybean oil; glycols; such a propylene glycol or polyethylene glycol; esters such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

[00206] The compounds described above, and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof can be administered to humans and other animals orally, rectally, parenterally, intracisternally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, or drops), buccally, as an oral or nasal spray, or the like, depending on the severity of the infection being treated. The term "parenteral" as used herein includes, but is not limited to, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intra-synovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intrahepatic, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques. Specifically, the compositions are administered orally, intraperitoneally or intravenously.

[00207] Any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, aqueous suspensions or solutions, can be used for the oral administration. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers commonly used include, but are not limited to, lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried

cornstarch. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening, flavoring or coloring agents may also be added.

[00208] Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include, but are not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds (the compounds described above), the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

[00209] Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar—agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

[00210] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that

they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

[00211] The active compounds can also be in microencapsulated form with one or more excipients as noted above. The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings, release controlling coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. In such solid dosage forms the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose or starch. Such dosage forms may also comprise, as is normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, e.g., tableting lubricants and other tableting aids such as magnesium stearate and microcrystalline cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[00212] Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

[00213] Injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

[00214] Sterile injectable forms may be aqueous or oleaginous suspension. These

suspensions may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or di-glycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as carboxymethyl cellulose or similar dispersing agents which are commonly used in the formulation of pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms including emulsions and suspensions. Other commonly used surfactants, such as Tweens, Spans and other emulsifying agents or bioavailability enhancers which are commonly used in the manufacture of pharmaceutically acceptable solid, liquid, or other dosage forms may also be used for the purposes of formulation.

[00215] In order to prolong the effect of the active compounds administered, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the compound from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the compound then depends upon its rate of dissolution that, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered compound form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the compound in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsule matrices of the compound in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of compound to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of compound release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the compound in liposomes or microemulsions that are compatible with body tissues.

[00216] When desired the above described formulations adapted to give sustained release of the active ingredient may be employed.

[00217] Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are specifically suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the active compound with suitable non-irritating

excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

[00218] Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, eardrops, and eye drops are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention. Additionally, transdermal patches, which have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body, can also be used. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

[00219] Alternatively, the compounds described above and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof may also be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other conventional solubilizing or dispersing agents.

[00220] The compounds described above and pharmaceutically acceptable compositions thereof can be formulated in unit dosage form. The term "unit dosage form" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosage for subjects undergoing treatment, with each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, optionally in association with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier. The unit dosage form can be for a single daily dose or one of multiple daily doses (e.g., about 1 to 4 or more times per day). When multiple daily doses are used, the unit dosage form can be the same or different for each dose. The amount of the active compound in a unit dosage form will vary depending upon, for example, the host treated, and the particular mode of administration, for example, from 0.01 mg/kg body weight/day to 100 mg/kg body weight/day.

[00221] It will be appreciated that the amount of a compound according to the invention described herein required for use in treatment will vary not only with the particular compound selected but also with the route of administration, the nature of the condition for which treatment is required and the age and condition of the patient and will

be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or veterinarian. In general however a suitable dose will be in the range of from about 0.1 to about 750 mg/kg of body weight per day, for example, in the range of 0.5 to 60 mg/kg/day, or, for example, in the range of 1 to 20 mg/kg/day.

[00222] The desired dose may conveniently be presented in a single dose or as divided dose administered at appropriate intervals, for example as two, three, four or more doses per day.

[00223] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one compound according to the invention described herein, and further comprising one or more additional agents chosen from viral serine protease inhibitors, viral polymerase inhibitors, viral helicase inhibitors, immunomodulating agents, antioxidant agents, antibacterial agents, therapeutic vaccines, hepatoprotectant agents, antisense agent, inhibitors of HCVNS2/3 protease and inhibitors of internal ribosome entry site (IRES).

[00224] In another embodiment, there is provided a combination therapy of at least one compound according to the invention described herein in combination with one or more additional agents chosen from viral serine protease inhibitors, viral polymerase inhibitors, viral helicase inhibitors, immunomodulating agents, antioxidant agents, antibacterial agents, therapeutic vaccines, hepatoprotectant agents, antisense agent, inhibitors of HCV NS2/3 protease and inhibitors of internal ribosome entry site (IRES).

[00225] The additional agents for the compositions and combinations include, for example, ribavirin, amantadine, merimepodib, Levovirin, Viramidine, and maxamine.

[00226] In one combination embodiment, the compound and additional agent are administered sequentially.

[00227] In another combination embodiment, the compound and additional agent are administered simultaneously. The combinations referred to above may conveniently be presented for use in the form of a pharmaceutical formulation and thus pharmaceutical formulations comprising a combination as defined above together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefore comprise a further aspect of the invention.

[00228] The term "viral serine protease inhibitor" as used herein means an agent that is effective to inhibit the function of the viral serine protease including HCV serine protease in a mammal. Inhibitors of HCV serine protease include, for example, those compounds described in WO 99/07733 (Boehringer Ingelheim), WO 99/07734 (Boehringer Ingelheim), WO 00/09558 (Boehringer Ingelheim), WO 00/09543 (Boehringer Ingelheim), WO 00/59929 (Boehringer Ingelheim), WO 02/060926 (BMS), WO

2006039488 (Vertex), WO 2005077969 (Vertex), WO 2005035525 (Vertex), WO 2005028502 (Vertex) WO 2005007681 (Vertex), WO 2004092162 (Vertex), WO 2004092161 (Vertex), WO 2003035060 (Vertex), of WO 03/087092 (Vertex), WO 02/18369 (Vertex), or W098/17679 (Vertex).

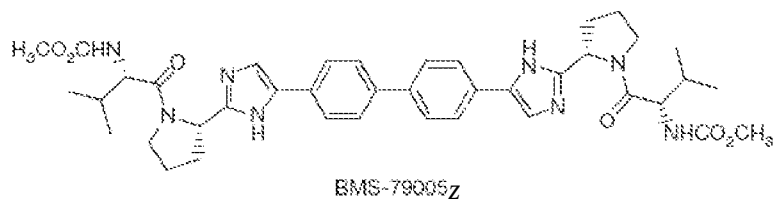
[00229] The term "viral polymerase inhibitors" as used herein means an agent that is effective to inhibit the function of a viral polymerase including an HCV polymerase in a mammal. Inhibitors of HCV polymerase include non-nucleosides, for example, those compounds described in: WO 03/010140 (Boehringer Ingelheim), WO 03/026587 (Bristol Myers Squibb); WO 02/100846 A1, WO 02/100851 A2, WO 01/85172 A1 (GSK), WO 02/098424 A1 (GSK), WO 00/06529 (Merck), WO 02/06246 A1 (Merck), WO 01/47883 (Japan Tobacco), WO 03/000254 (Japan Tobacco) and EP 1 256 628 A2 (Agouron).

[00230] Furthermore other inhibitors of HCV polymerase also include nucleoside analogs, for example, those compounds described in: WO 01/90121 A2 (Idenix), WO 02/069903 A2 (Biocryst Pharmaceuticals Inc.), and WO 02/057287 A2 (Merck/ Isis) and WO 02/057425 A2 (Merck/Isis).

[00231] Specific examples of nucleoside inhibitors of an HCV polymerase, include R1626, R1479 (Roche), R7128 (Roche), MK-0608 (Merck), R1656, (Roche-Pharmasset) and Valopicitabine (Idenix). Specific examples of inhibitors of an HCV polymerase, include JTK-002/003 and JTK- 109 (Japan Tobacco), HCV-796 (Viropharma), GS-9190 (Gilead), and PF-868,554 (Pfizer).

[00232] The term "viral NS5A inhibitor" as used herein means an agent that is effective to inhibit the function of the viral NS5A protease in a mammal. Inhibitors of HCV NS5A include, for example, those compounds described in WO2010/1 17635, WO2010/1 17977, WO2010/1 17704, WO2010/1 200621, WO2010/096302, WO2010/0 17401, WO2009/102633, WO2009/102568, WO2009/102325, WO2009/102318, WO2009020828, WO2009020825, WO2008144380, WO2008/021936, WO2008/021928, WO2008/021927, WO2006/133326, WO2004/0 14852, WO2004/014313, WO2010/096777, WO2010/065681, WO2010/065668, WO2010/065674, WO2010/062821, WO2010/099527, WO2010/096462, WO2010/091413, WO2010/094077, WO2010/1 11483, WO2010/120935, WO2010/126967, WO2010/132538, and WO2010/122162. Specific examples of HCV NS5A inhibitors include: EDP-239 (being developed by Enanta); ACH-2928 (being developed by Achillion); PPI-1301 (being developed by Presidio Pharmaceuticals); PPI-461 (being developed by Presidio Pharmaceuticals); AZD-7295 (being developed by AstraZeneca); GS-5885 (being developed by Gilead); BMS-824393

(being developed by Bristol-Myers Squibb); BMS-790052 (being developed by Bristol-



Myers Squibb)

(Gao M. et al. *Nature*, 465, 96-100 (2010); nucleoside or nucleotide polymerase inhibitors, such as PSI-661 (being developed by Pharmasset), PSI-938 (being developed by Pharmasset), PSI-7977 (being developed by Pharmasset), ΓNX-189 (being developed by Inhibitex), JTK-853 (being developed by Japan Tobacco), TMC-647055 (Tibotec Pharmaceuticals), RO-5303253 (being developed by Hoffmann-La Roche), and IDX-184 (being developed by Idenix Pharmaceuticals).

[00233] The term "viral helicase inhibitors" as used herein means an agent that is effective to inhibit the function of a viral helicase including a Flaviviridae helicase in a mammal.

[00234] "Immunomodulatory agent" as used herein means those agents that are effective to enhance or potentiate the immune system response in a mammal. Immunomodulatory agents include, for example, class I interferons (such as alpha-, beta-, delta- and omega- interferons, x-interferons, consensus interferons and asialo-interferons), class II interferons (such as gamma-interferons) and pegylated interferons.

[00235] Exemplary immunomodulating agents, include, but are not limited to: thalidomide, IL-2, hematopoietins, IMPDH inhibitors, for example Merimepodib (Vertex Pharmaceuticals Inc.), interferon, including natural interferon (such as OMNIFERON, Viragen and SUMIFERON, Sumitomo, a blend of natural interferon's), natural interferon alpha (ALFERON, Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc.), interferon alpha n1 from lymphoblastoid cells (WELLFERON, Glaxo Wellcome), oral alpha interferon, Peg-interferon, Peg-interferon alfa 2a (PEGASYS, Roche), recombinant interferon alpha 2a (ROFERON, Roche), inhaled interferon alpha 2b (AERX, Aradigm), Peg-interferon alpha 2b (ALBUFERON, Human Genome Sciences/Novartis, PEGINTRON, Schering), recombinant interferon alfa 2b (INTRON A, Schering), pegylated interferon alfa 2b (PEG-INTRON, Schering, VIRAFERONPEG, Schering), interferon beta-1a (REBIF, Serono, Inc. and Pfizer), consensus interferon alpha (INFERGEN, Valeant Pharmaceutical), interferon gamma-1b (ACTIMMUNE, Intermune, Inc.), un-pegylated interferon alpha, alpha interferon, and its analogs, and synthetic thymosin alpha 1 (ZADAXIN, SciClone Pharmaceuticals Inc.).

[00236] The term "class I interferon" as used herein means an interferon selected from a group of interferons that all bind to receptor type 1. This includes both naturally and synthetically produced class I interferons. Examples of class I interferons include alpha-, beta-, delta- and omega- interferons, tau-interferons, consensus interferons and asialo-interferons. The term "class II interferon" as used herein means an interferon selected from a group of interferons that all bind to receptor type II. Examples of class II interferons include gamma-interferons.

[00237] Antisense agents include, for example, ISIS-14803.

[00238] Specific examples of inhibitors of HCV NS3 protease, include BILN-2061 (Boehringer Ingelheim) SCH-6 and SCH-503034/Boceprevir(Schering-Plough), VX-950/telaprevir(Vertex) and ITMN-B (InterMune), GS9132 (Gilead), TMC-435350(Tibotec/Medivir), ITMN-191 (InterMune), MK-7009 (Merck).

[00239] Inhibitor internal ribosome entry site (IRES) includes ISIS-14803 (ISIS Pharmaceuticals) and those compounds described in WO 2006019831 (PTC therapeutics).

[00240] In one embodiment, the additional agent is interferon alpha, ribavirin, silybum marianum, interleukine-12, amantadine, ribozyme, thymosin, N-acetyl cysteine or cyclosporin.

[00241] In one embodiment, the additional agent is interferon alpha 1A, interferon alpha 1 B, interferon alpha 2A, or interferon alpha 2B. Interferon is available in pegylated and non pegylated forms. Pegylated interferons include PEGASYS™ and Peg-intron™.

[00242] The recommended dose of PEGASYS™ monotherapy for chronic hepatitis C is 180 mg (1.0 mL vial or 0.5 mL prefilled syringe) once weekly for 48 weeks by subcutaneous administration in the abdomen or thigh.

[00243] The recommended dose of PEGASYS™ when used in combination with ribavirin for chronic hepatitis C is 180 mg (1.0 mL vial or 0.5 mL prefilled syringe) once weekly.

[00244] Ribavirin is typically administered orally, and tablet forms of ribavirin are currently commercially available. General standard, daily dose of ribavirin tablets (e.g., about 200 mg tablets) is about 800 mg to about 1200 mg. For example, ribavirin tablets are administered at about 1000 mg for subjects weighing less than 75 kg, or at about 1200 mg for subjects weighing more than or equal to 75 kg. Nevertheless, nothing herein limits the methods or combinations of this invention to any specific dosage forms or regime. Typically, ribavirin can be dosed according to the dosage regimens described in its commercial product labels.

[00245] The recommended dose of PEG-IntronTM regimen is 1.0 mg/kg/week subcutaneously for one year. The dose should be administered on the same day of the week.

[00246] When administered in combination with ribavirin, the recommended dose of PEG- Intron is 1.5 micrograms/ kg/ week.

[00247] In one embodiment, viral serine protease inhibitor is a flaviviridae serine protease inhibitor.

[00248] In one embodiment, viral polymerase inhibitor is a flaviviridae polymerase inhibitor.

[00249] In one embodiment, viral helicase inhibitor is a flaviviridae helicase inhibitor.

[00250] In further embodiments: viral serine protease inhibitor is HCV serine protease inhibitor; viral polymerase inhibitor is HCV polymerase inhibitor; viral helicase inhibitor is HCV helicase inhibitor.

[00251] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one compound according to the invention described herein, one or more additional agents select from non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., HCV-796), nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., R7128, R1626, R1479), HCV NS3 protease inhibitors (e.g., VX-950/telaprevir and ITMN-191), interferon and ribavirin, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

[00252] The combinations referred to above may conveniently be presented for use in the form of a pharmaceutical formulation and thus pharmaceutical formulations comprising a combination as defined above together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefore comprise a further aspect of the invention. The individual components for use in the method of the present invention or combinations of the present invention may be administered either sequentially or simultaneously in separate or combined pharmaceutical formulations.

[00253] In one embodiment, the present invention provides the use of a compound according to the invention described herein for treating or preventing Flaviviridae viral infection in a host.

[00254] In one embodiment, the present invention provides the use of a compound according to the invention described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing a viral Flaviviridae infection in a host.

[00255] In one embodiment, the present invention provides the use of a compound according to the invention described herein for inhibiting or reducing the activity of viral polymerase in a host.

[00256] In a further embodiment, the composition or combination according to the invention further comprises at least one compound according to the invention described herein; one or more additional agents select from non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., HCV-796), nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., R7128, R1626, R1479), and HCV NS3 protease inhibitors (e.g., VX-950/telaprevir and ITMN-191); and interferon and/or ribavirin.

[00257] In one embodiment, the additional agent is interferon α 1A, interferon α 1B, interferon α 2A, or interferon α 2B, and optionally ribavirin.

[00258] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for treating or preventing a HCV viral infection in a host comprising administering to the host a combined therapeutically effective amounts of at least one compound according to the invention described herein, and one or more additional agents select from non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., HCV-796), nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., R7128, R1626, R1479), HCV NS3 protease inhibitors (e.g., VX-950/telaprevir and ITMN-191), interferon and ribavirin.

[00259] In one combination embodiment, the compound and additional agent are administered sequentially.

[00260] In another combination embodiment, the compound and additional agent are administered simultaneously.

[00261] In one embodiment, there is provided a method for inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV viral polymerase in a host comprising administering to the host a combined therapeutically effective amounts of at least one compound of the invention, and one or more additional agents select from non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., HCV-796) and nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., R7128, R1626, R1479), interferon and ribavirin.

[00262] The combinations referred to above may conveniently be presented for use in the form of a pharmaceutical formulation and thus pharmaceutical formulations or compositions comprising a combination as defined above together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefore comprise a further aspect of the invention.

[00263] The individual components for use in the method of the present invention or combinations of the present invention may be administered either sequentially or simultaneously in separate or combined pharmaceutical formulations.

[00264] In one embodiment, the present invention provides the use of at least one compound of the invention, in combination with the use of one or more additional agents

select from non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., HCV-796), nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., R7128, R1626, R1479), HCV NS3 protease inhibitors (e.g., VX-950/telaprevir and ITMN-191), interferon and ribavirin, for the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing a HCV infection in a host.

[00265] When the compounds of the invention described herein are used in combination with at least one second therapeutic agent active against the same virus, the dose of each compound may be either the same as or differ from that when the compound is used alone. Appropriate doses will be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art.

[00266] The ratio of the amount of a compound according to the invention described herein administered relative to the amount of the additional agent (non-nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., HCV-796), nucleoside HCV polymerase inhibitors (e.g., R7128, R1626, R1479), HCV NS3 protease inhibitors (e.g., VX-950/telaprevir and ITMN-191), interferon or ribavirin) will vary dependent on the selection of the compound and additional agent.

[00267] Unless otherwise defined, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All publications, patent applications, patents, and other references mentioned herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. In case of conflict, the present specification, including definitions, will control. In addition, the materials, methods, and examples are illustrative only and not intended to be limiting.

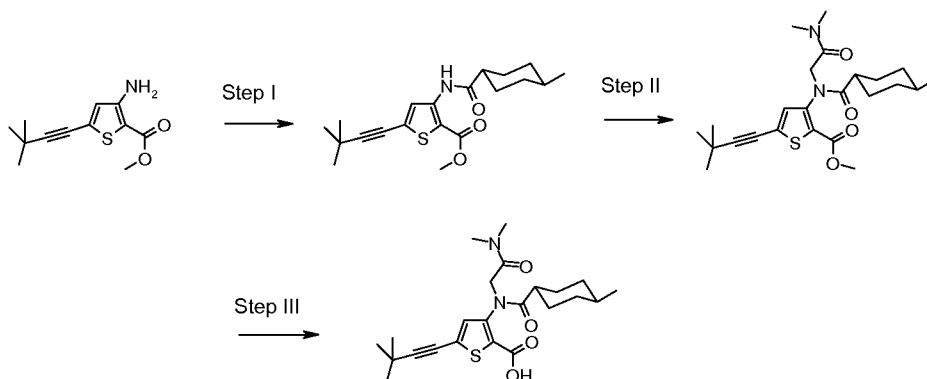
EXEMPLIFICATION

Example 1; Synthesis of Compounds of the Invention

[00268] The compounds according to the invention described herein can be prepared by any suitable method known in the art, for example, US 6,881,741, US 2005/0009804, US 2006/0276533, WO 2002/100851, and WO 08/58393. Preparation details of some exemplary compounds are described below. Syntheses of certain exemplary compounds of the invention are described below. Generally, the compounds of the invention can be prepared as shown in those syntheses optionally with any desired appropriate modification.

General Analytical Methods and Methodology for Synthesis and Characterization of Compounds

[00251] As used herein the term RT (min) refers to the LCMS retention time, in minutes, associated with the compound. NMR and Mass Spectroscopy data of certain specific compounds are summarized in Tables 1 and 2.

Preparation of Compound 5**Step I:**

7>«/is-4-methylcyclohexyl carboxylic acid chloride. Oxalyl chloride (2M in dichloromethane, 17 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of *trans*-4-methylcyclohexyl carboxylic acid (2.3 g, 16 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) and DMF (0.1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3h at room temperature. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude acid chloride which was used directly for the next reaction.

5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(ir««s-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester. 7>aws-4-Methylcyclohexyl carboxylic acid chloride (2.54 g, 15.8 mmol) was added to a solution of 3-amino-5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (2.5 g, 10 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h at 80°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and then water was added. The organic layer was separated, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The solid was purified by silica gel column chromatography using 20% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to obtain 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(?ra¾s-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (3.37 g).

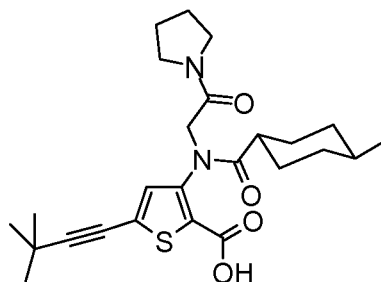
Step II:

5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-(ir««s -4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene2-carboxylic acid methyl ester. In a 10 mL flask, 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(?ra«s-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.277 mmol) was taken in DMF (1 mL) and cooled to 0°C, NaH was added (60%, 95 mg, 0.41 mmol) and stirred for 5 mins. 2-Chloro-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide (50 mg, 0.41 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred at rt overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and added water (0.5 mL) and extracted between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated and dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent was evaporated to obtain 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-(?ra«s-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (49 mg, 42% yield).

Step III:

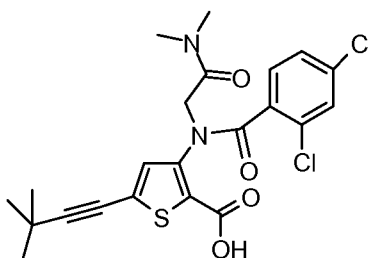
5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a solution of 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (52 mg, 0.12 mmol) in a 3:2:1 ratio of THF, methanol, water (1 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (13 mg, 0.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature over night. Solvent was removed and the crude was purified by HPLC preparative using a Phenomenex AXIA Gemini 5u C18 110A 100mm X 30mm column with a gradient of 39% to 69% acetonitrile : 3 mM aqueous HCl in 90 min and a flow rate of 12 mL/min. This afforded 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid **5** (38 mg, 76% yield). LCMS $[M+H]^+$: 433.05.

Preparation of Compound 6



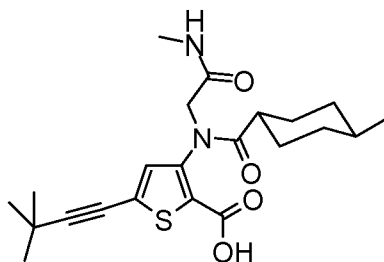
5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **6** was prepared using a similar procedure as described above for the preparation of compound **5**: LCMS $[M+H]^+$: 459.01.

Preparation of Compound 4



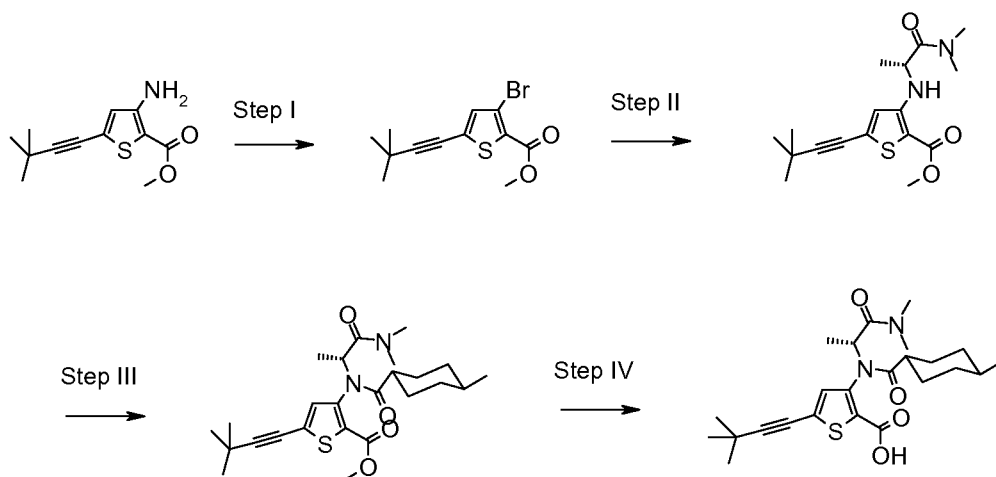
3-[(2,4-Dichloro-benzoyl)-dimethylcarbamoylmethyl-amino]-5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **4** was prepared using a similar procedure as described above for the preparation of compound **5**: LCMS $[M+H]^+$: 480.93.

Preparation of Compound 1



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[2-(methylamino)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **1** was prepared using a similar procedure as described above for the preparation of compound **5**: LCMS $[M+H]^+$: 419.60.

Preparation of Compound 2



Step I:

A suspension of copper (II) bromide (1.74 g, 7.78 mmol) in acetonitrile was cooled to 0°C, then *tert*-butyl nitrite (1.24 mL, 10.4 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 min. 5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-amino-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (1.76 g, 7.42 mmol) was added to the mixture in portions over 25 min. The mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature, and was stirred at room temperature overnight. Then the mixture was evaporated to dryness, the residue was redissolved in 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂, 50 mL of HCl 1% were added to the mixture, and it was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Organic fraction was separated, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to dryness to afford 2.905 g of 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-bromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester.

Step II:

To a solution of 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-bromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (48 mg, 0.16 mmol) and (R)-2-amino-N,N-dimethyl-propionamide (37 mg, 0.32 mmol) in dry toluene (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (230 mg, 0.048 mmol) and Pd(OAc)₂ (11 mg, 0.048 mmol). The mixture was deoxygenated by bubbling nitrogen

through solution for 10 min. Then BFNAP (40 mg, 0.064 mmol) was added to the mixture, and it was heated for 16h at 90°C under nitrogen. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered through celite washing with CH₂Cl₂. Filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, dried over Na₂SO₄ and purified by column chromatography on silica gel (methanol - EtOAc 0-10% gradient) to obtain 5-(3,3-dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-((R)-1-dimethylcarbamoyl-ethylamino)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (25 mg, 47%).

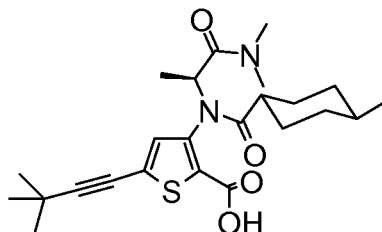
Step III:

5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-((R)-1-dimethylcarbamoyl-ethylamino)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (315 mg, 0.937 mmol) was acylated with *trans*-4-methylcyclohexyl carboxylic acid chloride as previously described (Example 3, step I) to give desired product (418 mg, 97%).

Step IV:

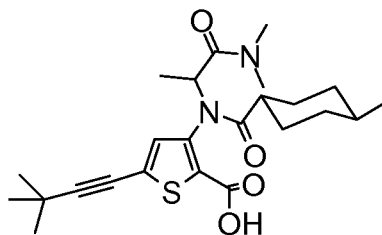
5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(R)-1-dimethylcarbamoyl-ethyl)-(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. The product from Step III (37 mg, 0.080 mmol) was hydrolysed with lithium hydroxide as described below to give compound **2** (14 mg, 41%): ¹HNMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.22 (q, 1H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H), 1.99 (t, 1H), 1.76 - 1.00 (m, 16H), 0.90 (d, 3H), 0.73 (d, 3H), 0.69 - 0.35 (m, 2H); LCMS [M+H]⁺: 447.2.

Preparation of Compound 3



5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(S)-1-dimethylcarbamoyl-ethyl)-(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **3** was prepared using a similar procedure as described above for the preparation of compound **2**: LCMS [M+H]⁺: 447.4.

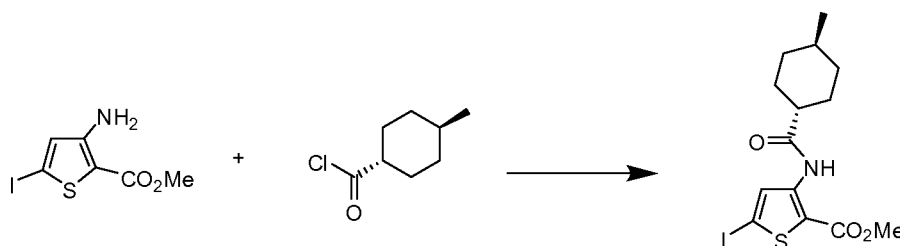
Preparation of Compound 7



5-(3,3-Dimethyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-dimethylcarbamoyl-ethyl)-(trans-4-methyl-cyclohexanecarbonyl)-amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid._Compound 7 was prepared using a similar procedure as described above for the preparation of compound 2; LCMS [M+H]⁺: 446.99

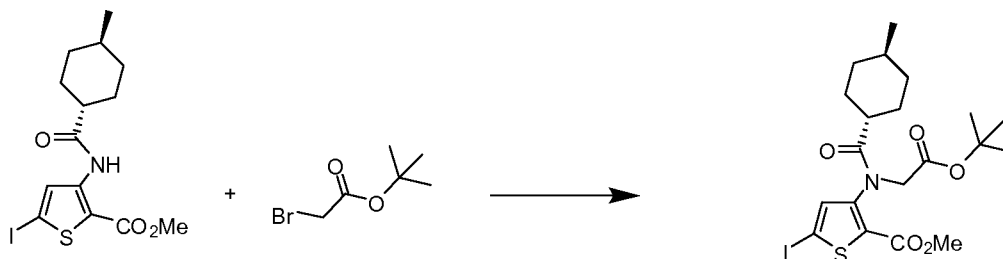
Alternative Preparation of Compound 6

Step 1:



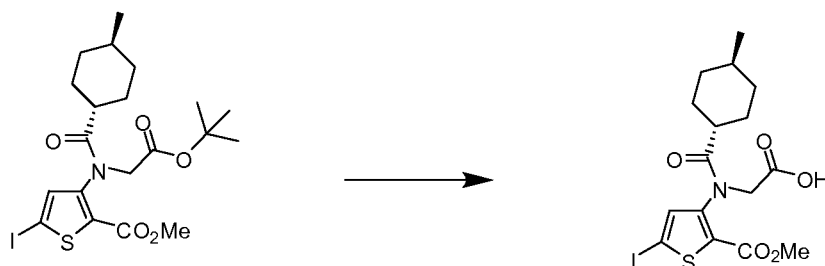
The acid chloride was prepared from the carboxylic acid by mixing with oxalyl chloride (1.1 eq.), in toluene (10 volume equivalents) at 0°C with a catalytic amount (0.05 eq.) of DMF and slowly warming to RT (gas evolved). After stirring for 16 hours, the toluene was removed at 45°C by rotary evaporation until the mixture was ca. two times the mass of the theoretical yield (50% by weight). The acid chloride could be stored at 0°C under nitrogen for use as is in subsequent steps. Mixed commercially available methyl 3-amino-5-iodo-thiophene-2-carboxylate (5 g, 17.49 mmol) at 0°C in 10% Pyridine/DCE/DCM (49.5 mL) and Pyridine (2.91 g, 2.97 mL, 36.7 mmol) as solvent, and then added the acid chloride (6.70 g, 21.0 mmol, 50% in toluene) dropwise. After 5 min, removed bath, and stirred as reaction came to RT for 1.25 hours. Worked up by adding brine, and then extraction with DCM (2x100 mL), combined and washed with 1N HCl (50 mL), washed with 1:1 1N NaOH (50 mL) / brine (50 mL); back extracted 1x, then dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and stripped to give a solid. Triturated the solid with hexanes, filtered and air dried to give desired product, 4.9g (68%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 2.45 min, [M+H] = 407.14.

Step 2:



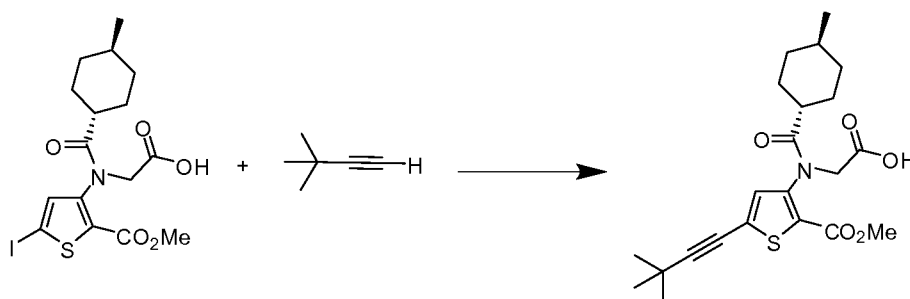
In a dry flask added starting amide (1 g, 2.3 mmol) and THF (9.5 mL), and placed under nitrogen. Cooled with an ice bath. Added (bis(trimethylsilyl)-amino)lithium (2.9 mL of 1 M, 2.9 mmol), and stirred at 0°C for 25 minutes. To the cold mixture was added tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (546 mg, 2.80 mmol), and then the reaction was heated to 50°C, and stirred for 72 hours. Brine and EtOAc were added and the product was extracted in the organic layer, dried using sodium sulfate, filtered and dried to give 1.6g. Purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, ISCO instrument), using a gradient of EtOAc-Hexane, 0-20% over 10 column volumes (CV's), then at 20% for 2CV's. Obtained pure fractions, combined and stripped to give desired product (0.6g, 48%) as a solid. Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 5.42 min, MH⁺ = 522.16.

Step 3:



Cooled a solution of starting t-Butyl ester (415 mg, 0.756 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) to 0°C and then added TFA (3.0 mL, 39 mmol) in DCM (7 mL); 30% (TFA/DCM solution), allowed to come to RT/ON, removed the solvent and TFA using a rotary evaporator. After drying at high vacuum, obtained desired carboxylic acid as a reddish brown glass (435 mg, quantitative yield). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 3.50min, MH⁺ = 466.1.

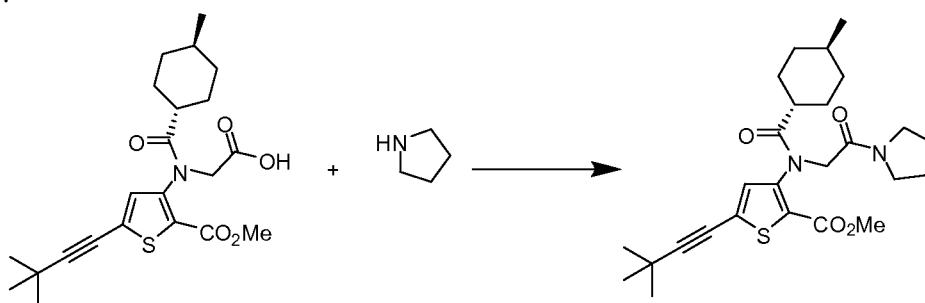
Step 4:



In a dry 100 mL flask under nitrogen atmosphere, mixed starting iodide (2.5 g, 4.3 mmol), in dioxane (54 mL), and cooled with an external ice bath and blew nitrogen over the reaction. Added iodocopper (41.2 mg, 0.216 mmol), followed by 3,3-dimethylbut-1-

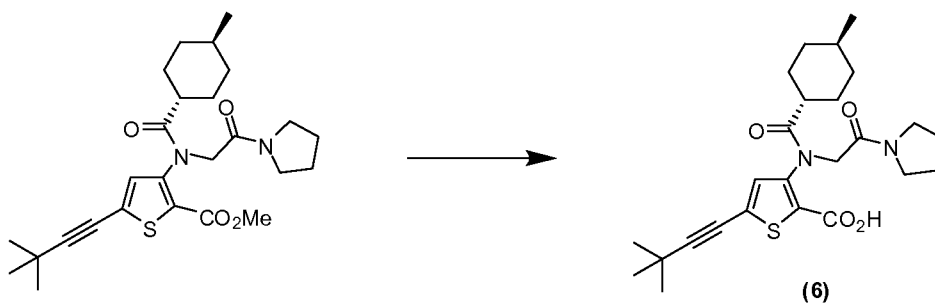
yne (800 μ L, 6.70 mmol) and bubbled nitrogen for 5min. Added dichloro-bis(triphenylphosphoranyl)palladium (165 mg, 0.234 mmol), and then the bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at RT overnight. Reaction was homogeneous. After about 16 hours, the reaction was checked and determined to be complete by tic (20% MeOH/DCM). Added EtOAc (50 mL), and filter through fluoracil, rinse with EtOAc (3x25 mL), combined. Then eluted with 20% MeOH/EtOAc until product spot was very light. Combined fractions and stripped, product was a black solid glass. Added decolorizing carbon and stirred with $\sim$ 10% MeOH/EtOAc. Filter through celite, and removed solvent to obtain 2.9g. Dissolved in DCM (250 mL), and washed with IN HCl (100 mL), back-extract with DCM (100 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filter and strip to give desired product (1.6g, 88%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18), RT = 4.63 min, MH⁺ = 420.3.

Step 5:



Placed starting carboxylic acid (192 mg, 0.408 mmol) in a vial along with HBTU (1.66 mL of 0.5 M, 0.830 mmol) (0.5 M solution in DMF prepared ahead of time and stored in a freezer). Added DIEA (134 mg, 181 μ L, 1.04 mmol) followed by pyrrolidine (61.4 mg, 72.1 μ L, 0.864 mmol), and the reaction stirred at RT o/n. Monitored the reaction by HPLC and found to be done. Aqueous workup by adding brine (60 mL), extracted with iPrOAc (2x60 mL); dried over sodium sulfate, filter and obtained crude product (240 mg). Purified by flash chromatography, (**S10**₂, ISCO instrument, gold column, 12g); elute with 0-50% EtOAc/Hexanes, and isolated desired amide product (130 mg, 68%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 2.33 min, MH⁺ = 473.5.

Step 6:

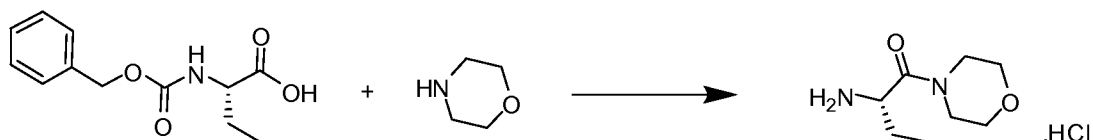


Compound 6. Mixed starting methyl ester (130 mg, 0.275 mmol) dissolved in MeOH (5 mL), with NaOH (2N, 5 mL, 10 mmol), and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature over-night. Checked the reaction by HPLC - and found no SM remaining. Stripped off MeOH, added IN HCl (aq), 15 mL, and brine 15 mL. Extract 2x30 mL 1:1 diethyl ether - EtOAc (30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and stripped to give a

crude product. Purified on semi-prep HPLC (40-95% CH₃CN/H₂O ; 0.1%TFA); Pooled the homogeneous fractions with correct LCMS data to give desired compound **6** (54.5 mg, 42%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O , formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 1.62 min, MH⁺ = 459.46.

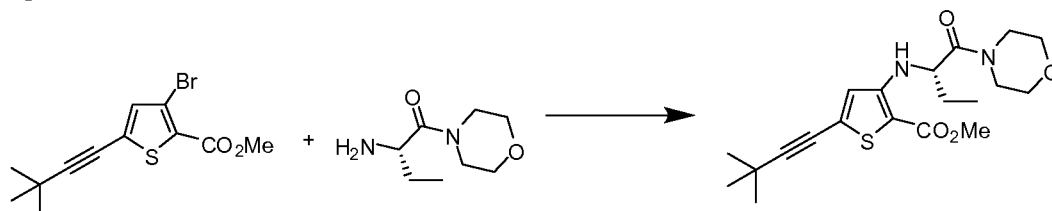
Preparation of Compound 12

Step 1:



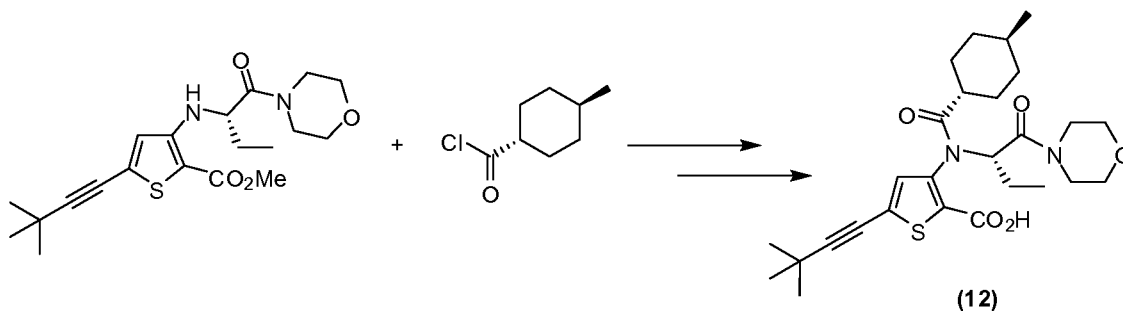
(S)-2-amino-1-morpholinobutan-1-one hydrochloride. («S)-2-(((benzyloxy)carbamoyl)amino)butanoic acid (250 mg, 1.05 mmol) was mixed with HBTU (0.5M in DMF, 2.13 mL, 1.16 mmol), and DIEA (550 uL, 3.16 mmol), and morpholine (115 uL, 1.32 mmol), and stirred at RT for two hours, after which HPLC shows the reaction complete. Added brine (10 mL), and extract with EtOAc (2x10 mL). Pass organic extract through a plug of silica gel (2g, bond-elute), and wash with excess EtOAc until no additional product elutes. Combined homogeneous fractions, and removed EtOAc under vacuum. Dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and stirred under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen using a balloon in the presence of 10% Pd/C for a period of 16 hours. Filtered the reaction through a pad of celite, and wash with additional MeOH (3x5 mL). Starting material was consumed by tic and a more polar spot that stained with ninhydrin confirmed product formation. Used as is without further purification or characterization in the next step.

Step 2:



(S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-morpholino-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Prepared as in compound 14, starting with methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.329 mmol), purification in the same manner, gave the title compound as a solid (84 mg, 64%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O , formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 4.67 min, MH⁺ = 393.43. Used as is in the next step.

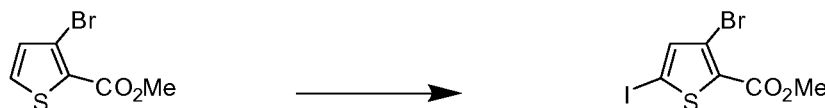
Step 3:



Compound 12. Starting with (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-morpholino-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (84 mg, 0.21 mmol), prepared as in compound 14 to give compound 12 (14.7 mg, 13%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 5.60 min, MH⁺ = 416.46.

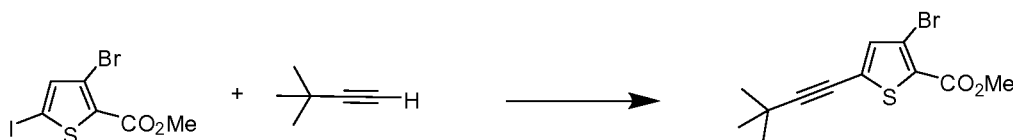
Preparation of Compound 14

Step 1:



Methyl 3-bromo-5-iodothiophene-2-carboxylate. n-BuLi (228 mL of 2.5 M, 570 mmol) was added drop wise to di-isopropylamine, and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled to -70 °C, commercially available methyl 3-bromothiophene-2-carboxylate (105 g, 475.0 mmol) in 2-MeTHF (500 mL) was added drop wise over 1 h, after the addition the reaction mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture warmed to -60 °C, Iodine (132.6 g, 26.90 mL, 522.5 mmol) in 2-MeTHF (500 mL) was added drop wise over 1 h, maintained the internal temperature -60 °C and stirred at this temperature for 45 minutes, at which point HPLC and LCMS-analysis revealed consumption of the starting material. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M Na₂S₂O₃ solution (600 mL), and diluted with ethyl acetate (2 L), organic layer was separated, washed with 1 M Na₂S₂O₃ solution (500 mL), H₂O (500 mL), brine (500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filter and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica-gel plug using 5-10 % ethyl acetate in hexanes as eluent to afford methyl 3-bromo-5-iodo-thiophene-2-carboxylate 2 (75 g, 46 % yield). This material was recrystallized from methanol to afford desired product (53 g, 32 % yield) as a light yellow colored solid. Analysis by LCMS (10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5 minutes, C18); RT = 4.01min, MH⁺ = 346.46, ¹HNMR (300MHZ, CDCl₃, ppm) 7.25 (s,1H), 3.88 (s,3H).

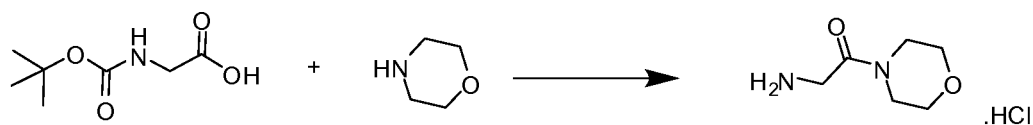
Step 2:



Methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. In a dry flask under nitrogen atmosphere, were mixed in dimethylformamide (50 mL) methyl 3-bromo-5-iodothiophene-2-carboxylate (3.0 g, 8.6 mmol), 3,3-dimethylbut-1-yne (853 mg, 1.24 mL, 10.4 mmol), iodocopper (200 mg, 1.05 mmol), N,N-diethylethanamine (2.62 g, 3.62

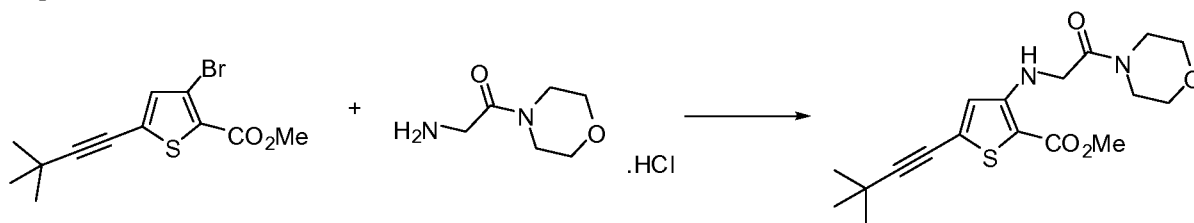
mL, 25.9 mmol), and Tris(dba)Pd₂ (86 mg, 0.094 mmol) at 0°C, and then stirred as reaction came to RT 12 hours. Monitor the reaction by HPLC for disappearance of starting material. Work up reaction by adding water-brine (1:1, 100 mL), and extraction with isopropyl-acetate (2x100 mL). Washed the combined extracts with saturated brine (1x100 mL); Dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and stripped to give 3.2g of a yellow-brown oil. Purified by flash chromatography and obtained 2.46g product as a solid (85%). Analysis by LCMS (10-90 CH₃CN/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5 minutes, C18), RT = 5.60 min, MH⁺ = 301.09, ¹H NMR (300MHz, CDCl₃, ppm) 7.05 (s, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 9H).

Step 3:



2-Amino-1-morpholinoethanone hydrochloride. Mixed 2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)acetic acid (175 mg, 1.0 mmol), morpholine (113 mg, 1.13 mL, 1.30 mmol), N-ethyl-N-isopropyl-propan-2-amine (388 mg, 522 μ L, 3.00 mmol), (benzotriazol-1-yloxy-dimethylamino-methylene)-dimethyl-ammonium hexafluorophosphate (2.5 mL of 0.5 M, 1.25 mmol) (As a solution in DMF), in a reaction vial, and stirred at RT for 48 hours, and then judged complete after checking that the starting material was consumed as shown by LCMS. Added water (2 mL), and 2N NaOH (2 mL); Extract with 1:1 EtOAc-iPrOAc (3x4 mL); Remove solvent by passing nitrogen over the solution while heating to ~35-50°C over several hours. LCMS confirmed that the desired product was formed. MH⁺ = 245, MNa⁺ = 267. This material was treated with 6N HCl in isopropylalcohol at RT until all starting material was consumed. Removal of the solvent and excess HCl was carried out under vacuum, the material dried, and the product was used as is in the next step without further purification.

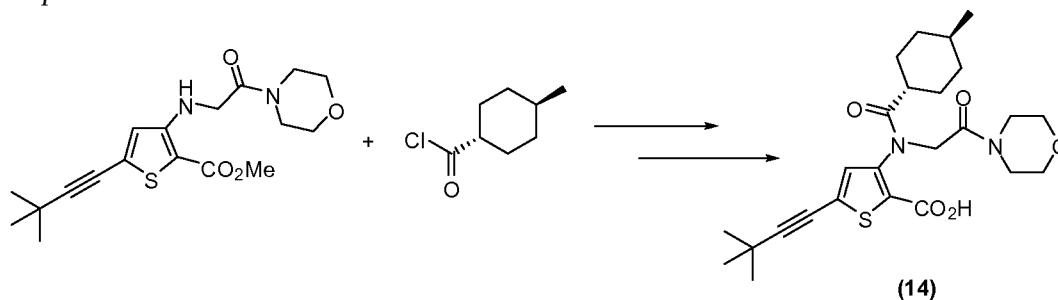
Step 4:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)-amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Mixed methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (2.00 g, 6.64 mmol), dicesium carbonate (5.19 g, 15.9 mmol), [1-(2-diphenylphosphanyl-1-naphthyl)-2-naphthyl]-diphenyl-phosphane (414 mg, 0.664 mmol), diacetoxypalladium (149 mg, 0.664 mmol), and a slight excess of amine-hydrochloride salt in toluene (60 mL) at RT. Degassed by bubbling in nitrogen gas for 10 minutes, then left standing at 80°C for 16 hours. Reaction was monitored by HPLC, and found to have no starting material remaining. Poured the reaction mixture directly onto a plug of silica gel (~25g) that had been pre-wetted with hexanes. Elute and wash with hexanes (250 mL), then a step gradient; 50% EtOAc/Hexanes (3x250 mL); 60% EtOAc/Hexanes. Combined homogeneous fractions to give Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)-amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate as a glass (880 mg, 36%). Analysis carried

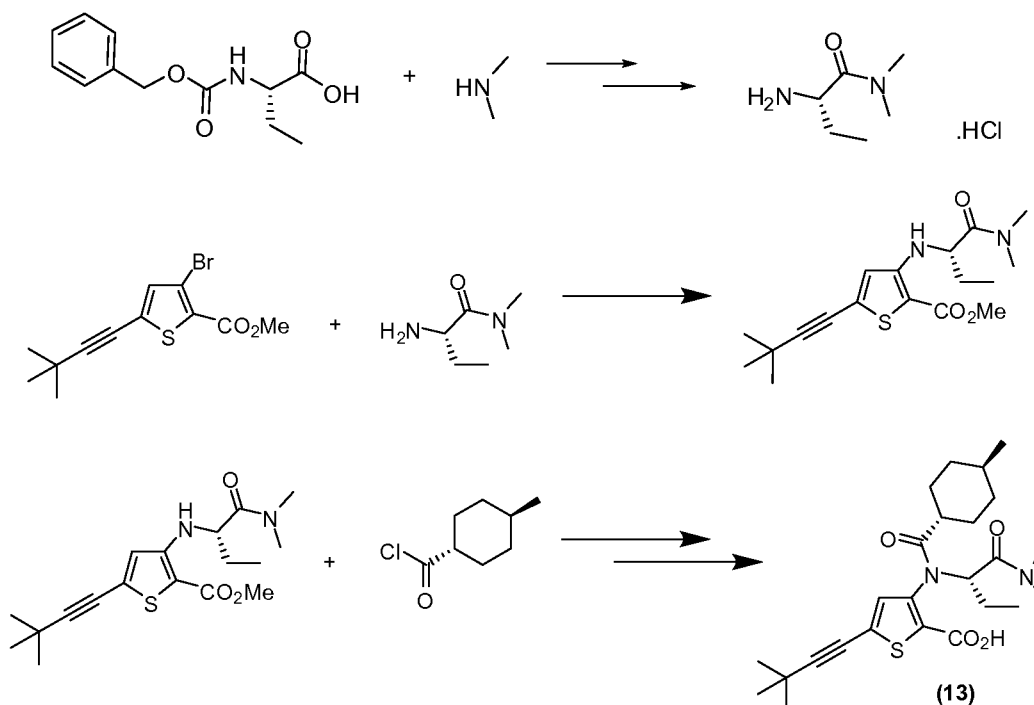
out by LCMS (60-98%, MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, CI8); RT = 4.09 min, MH⁺ = 365.34.

Step 5:



Compound 14. Mixed 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (137 mg, 0.686 mmol), methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)-amino) thiophene-2-carboxylate (50 mg, 0.14 mmol), and a catalytic amount of DMAP (1.6 mg, 0.014 mmol) in a mixture of 3% pyridine (110 μ L, 1.37 mmol) in dichloro-ethane (3 mL). The mixture was placed in a microwave vial, and heated at 150°C for 30 minutes. After the reaction was complete as judged by HPLC, added MeOH (2 mL), and 2N NaOH (2 mL), and heated the mixture at 70-80°C for 2 hours followed by aqueous workup. To the mixture was added brine (10 mL), dilute HCl (2 mL, 2N, diluted to about 10 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (2x50 mL). Dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and stripped. Purified by reverse phase HPLC (30-100%; MeOH/water/5mM HCl). Obtained compound **14** (13.1 mg, 19%) as a dry solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98%, MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, CI8); RT = 5.21 min, MH⁺ = 475.45. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.93 (s, 1H), 5.01 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 3.80 - 3.60 (m, 5H), 3.51 (dd, J = 13.5, 9.1 Hz, 2H), 2.32 (t, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 1.86 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 1.64 (dd, J = 31.7, 15.2 Hz, 4H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 0.78 (dd, J = 28.1, 9.9 Hz, 5H).

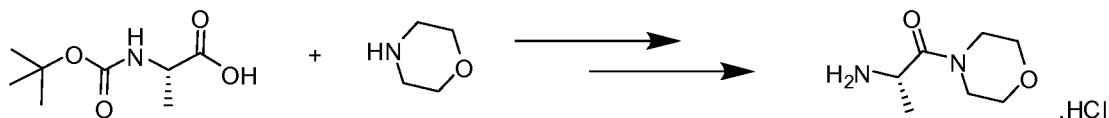
Preparation of Compound 13



Compound 13. Compound 13 was prepared starting with (S)-methyl 3-((1-(dimethylamino)-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (136 mg, 0.848 mmol), as described for compound 14 (29.6 mg, 30%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 5.28 min, MH⁺ = 461.

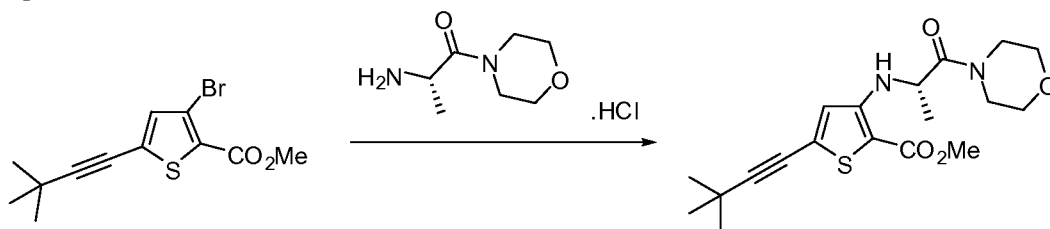
Preparation of Compound 15

Step 1:



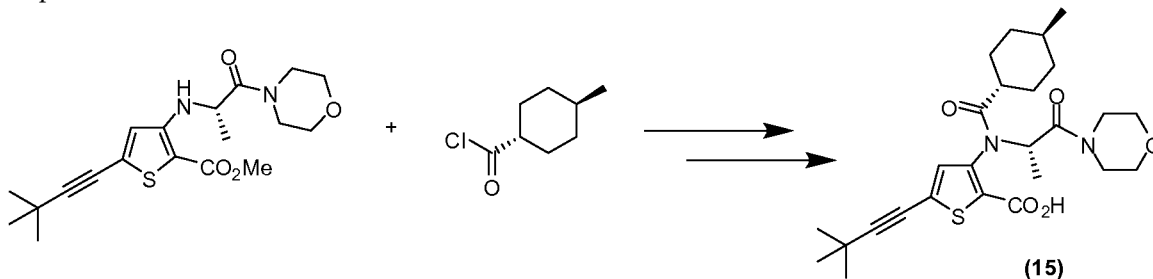
(S)-2-amino-1-morpholinopropan-1-one hydrochloride. Prepared as in Compound 14 from commercially available (S)-2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)propanoic acid (400 mg, 2.11 mmol), and obtained (S)-2-amino-1-morpholinopropan-1-one hydrochloride (446 mg, quantitative yield) as a solid, and used without further purification.

Step 2:



(S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-morpholino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Prepared as in compound 14 from methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.64 mmol), and purification in the same manner resulted in (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-morpholino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate as a solid (500 mg, 80%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98% MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 4.33 min, MH⁺ = 379.35.

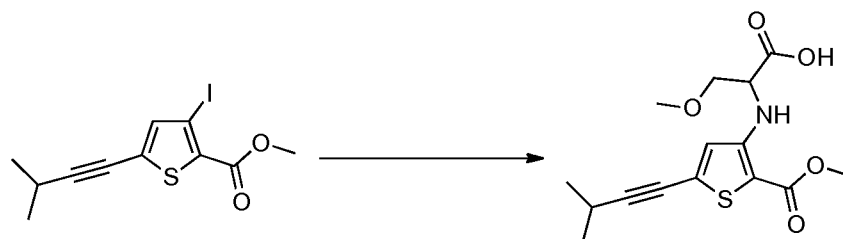
Step 3:



Compound 15. Starting with (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-morpholino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (461 mg, 0.977 mmol), prepared as described for compound 14 to give compound 15 (84.0 mg, 18%). Analysis by LCMS (40-80% CH₃CN/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C18); RT = 4.61 min, MH⁺ = 489.1.

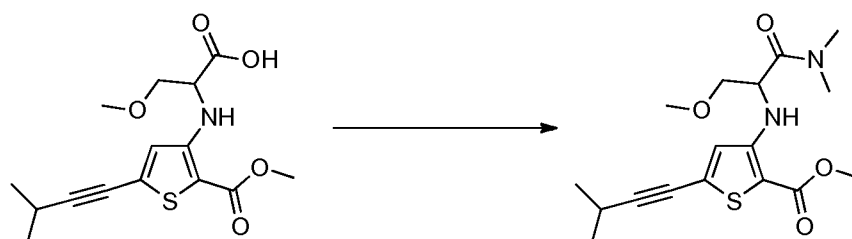
Preparation of Compound 16

Step 1:



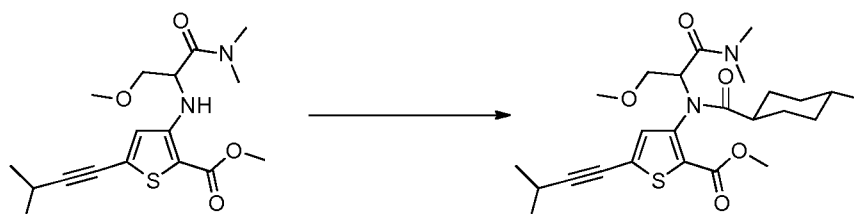
3-Methoxy-2-((2-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-(3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophen-3-yl)amino)propanoic acid. A mixture of methyl 3-iodo-5-(3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (5 mmol), 2-amino-3-methoxypropanoic acid (7.5 mmol), K_2CO_3 (10 mmol), CuI (0.5 mmol) and L-proline (1 mmol) in 3 mL of DMSO was heated at 60°C for 14hrs. The cooled mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was loaded on a silica gel column and eluted with 1/10 to 1/8 ethyl acetate/petroleum ether to give the desired product (26%). LCMS: 326.19 (MH⁺)

Step 2:



Methyl 3-((1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of the starting acid (100 mg, 0.31 mmol) in dry DMF (2.000 mL) was added N-methylmethanamine (75 mg, 80 μ L, 0.92 mmol), DIEA (238 mg, 321 μ L, 1.84 mmol) and then HBTU (190 mg, 0.49 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs, and then was diluted with EtOAc, the organic layer was washed with water and sat $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography (ISCO instrument) eluting with 5% EtOAc/Hex to 65% EtOAc/hex in 35 min to obtain the desired amide (95%). LCMS: 353.3 (MH⁺)

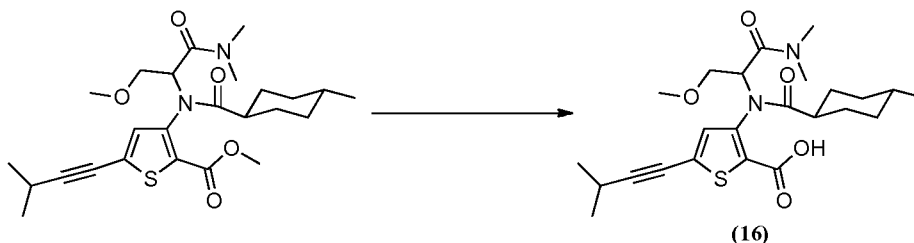
Step 3:



A mixture of methyl 3-((1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (60 mg, 0.17 mmol), (trans)-A-

methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (82 mg, 0.51 mmol), and DCE (3 mL) was heated in a sealed tube at 90°C for 5 hrs. The crude material was evaporated with silica gel and loaded onto a silica column (ISCO instrument), eluting with 5% EtOAc/Hex to 65% EtOAc/hex in 30 min to afford an oil product (65%).

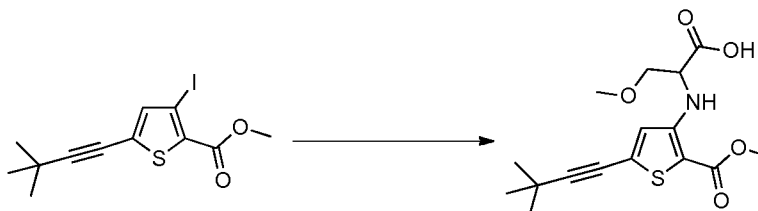
Step 4:



Compound 16. To a solution of starting ester (40 mg, 0.084 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added water (2 mL) and LiOH (34 mg, 0.82 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT until HPLC detected no more SM remained (about 6 hrs). The solution was acidified by adding 2N HCl until pH = 2. The THF was removed by evaporation, the residue was taken up to 2N HCl and cooled in an ice bath. The resulting precipitated compound **16** was collected by filtration and washed with water (95%). LCMS: 463.36 (MH⁺).

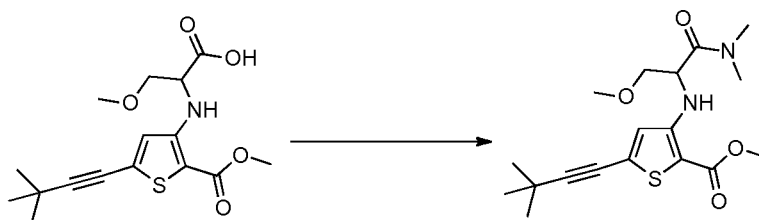
Preparation of Compound 21

Step 1:



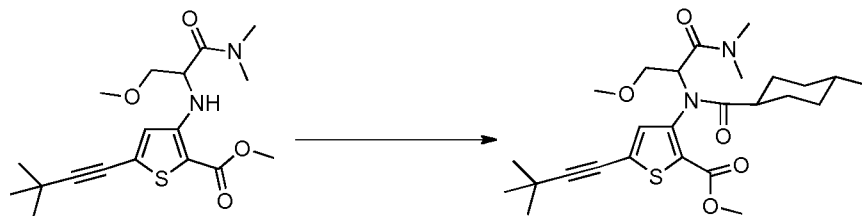
2-((5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)amino)-3-methoxypropanoic acid. A mixture of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-iodo-thiophene-2-carboxylate (1000 mg, 2.872 mmol), 2-amino- mixture of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-iodo-thiophene-2-carboxylate (1000 mg, 2.872 mmol), 2-amino-3-methoxy-propanoic acid (1.03 g, 8.62 mmol), K₂CO₃ (794 mg, 5.74 mmol), CuI (54.7 mg, 0.287 mmol) and (2S)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (66.1 mg, 0.574 mmol) in DMSO (5.0 mL) was heated at 60°C for 14 hrs. The cooled mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was loaded on a silica gel column and eluted with 1/10 to 1/8 ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the desired product as an oil (46%). LCMS: 340.19 (MH⁺)

Step 2:



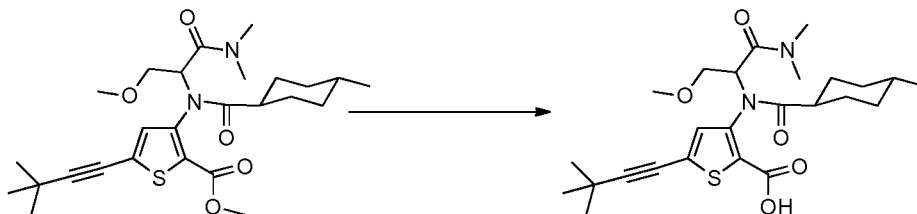
Methyl 3-((1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of 2-[[5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-2-methoxycarbonyl-3-thienyl]amino]-3-methoxy -propanoic acid (200 mg, 0.589 mmol) in dry DMF (4.0 mL) was added N-methylmethanamine (144 mg, 1.77 mmol), DIEA (457 mg, 616 μ L, 3.54 mmol) and then HBTU (358 mg, 0.943 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 3 hrs, then was diluted with EtOAc, the organic was washed with water, and sat NaHCO₃ solution, dried over MgSO₄, evaporated with silica gel and purified by silica gel chromatography (ISCO instrument) eluting with 5% EtOAc/Hex to 65% EtOAc/hex in 35 min to afford the desired amide product as an oil (92%). LCMS: 367.32 (MH⁺); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.22 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 4.39 (dd, J = 14.0, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.53 (ddd, J = 15.1, 9.4, 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 9H).

Step 3:



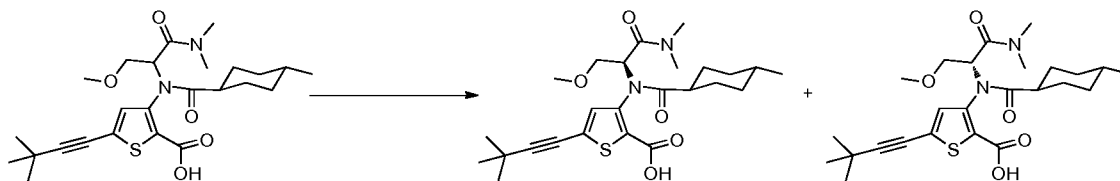
To a solution of methyl 3-[[2-(dimethylamino)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.273 mmol) in DCE (2.000 mL) was added pyridine (25.9 mg, 26.5 μ L, 0.328 mmol) and followed by adding 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (65.8 mg, 0.410 mmol); the mixture was heated at 130°C in microwave for 1200 seconds. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (ISCO instrument) eluting with 5% EtOAc/Hex to 65% EtOAc/hex in 30 min to afford an oil product (70%); LCMS: 491.39 (MH⁺).

Step 4:



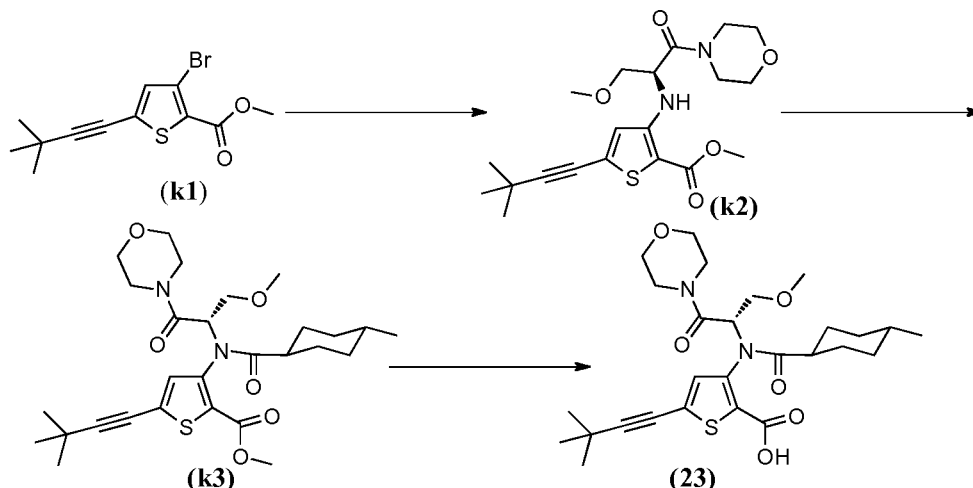
Racemic 21. To a solution of starting ester (120 mg, 0.24 mmol) in water (2.3 mL) and THF (2.3 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (58 mg, 2.4 mmol), the mixture was stirred at RT for 12 hrs, and then was acidified with 6N HCl to pH = 2; the THF was removed by evaporation, the precipitated racemic **21** was collected by filtration and was purified by Gilson HPLC. LCMS: 477.39 (MH⁺).

Step 5:



3-[[[(1S)-2-(dimethylamino)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. The two enantiomers were separated using SFC to give **21**: Whelk-0 column (10x250); Mobile phase: 15% EtOH, 85% CO₂; Flow rate: 10 mL/min; pressure: 100 bar.

Preparation of Compound 23



(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((3-methoxy-1-morpholino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (Compound (k2)). Anhydrous 1,4-dioxane used in the reaction was deoxygenated by bubbling nitrogen for 30 mins. A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (compound **(k1)**, 515.7 mg, 1.71 mmol), (S)-2-amino-3-methoxy-1-morpholinopropan-1-one (500 mg, 2.23 mmol), dicyclohexyl-[2-(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl)phenyl]phosphane (S-phos, 70.3 mg, 0.171 mmol) and cesium carbonate (1.67 g, 5.14 mmol) were taken into 15 mL of 1,4-dioxane and the mixture was further degassed with argon for 10 minutes. The catalyst Pd₂(dba)₃ (78 mg, 0.086 mmol) was added to the mixture and the reaction was sealed and heated at 90°C for 18 hrs. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc, and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated. The crude material was absorbed onto silica gel and purified by silica gel chromatography (ISCO instrument) eluting with 0% EtOAc/Hex to 35% EtOAc/Hex in 35 min (57%). LCMS: 409.48 (MH⁺).

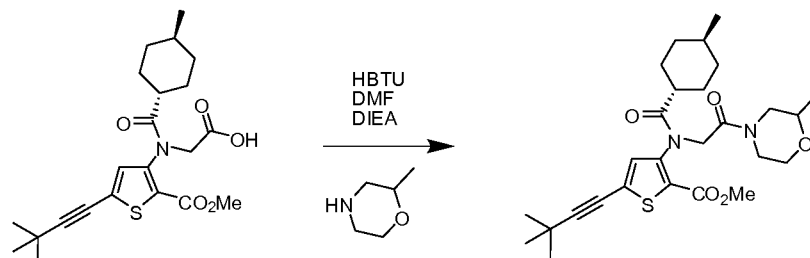
Compound (k3). A mixture of (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((3-methoxy-1-morpholino-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.37 mmol), 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (177 mg, 1.10 mmol), and pyridine (58.1 mg, 59.4 µL, 0.734 mmol) was taken into 1,2-dichloroethane (7.5 mL) and heated in a sealed tube at 90°C for 14 hrs. Methanol was added to the reaction followed by the evaporation of solvent. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (ISCO instrument) eluting with 1% EtOAc/Hex to 70% in 35 min to give an oil product (82%). LCMS: 533.36 (MH⁺).

Compound 23. To a solution of **(k3)** (160 mg, 0.30 mmol) in water (3 mL) and THF (3 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (72 mg, 3.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 12 hrs. The reaction was acidified with 6N HCl and the THF was removed by evaporation. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water and dried to afford compound **23** (95%). LCMS: 519.41 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.43 (s,

1H), 7.28 (s, 0.5H), 7.07 (s, 0.5H), 5.83 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 0.5H), 5.41 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 0.5H), 3.79 - 2.89 (m, 14H), 2.11 - 1.00 (m, 17H), 0.87 - 0.39 (m, 4H).

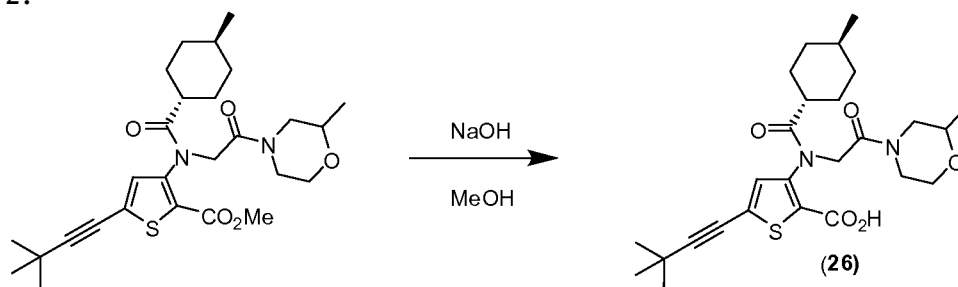
Preparation of Compound 26

Step 1:



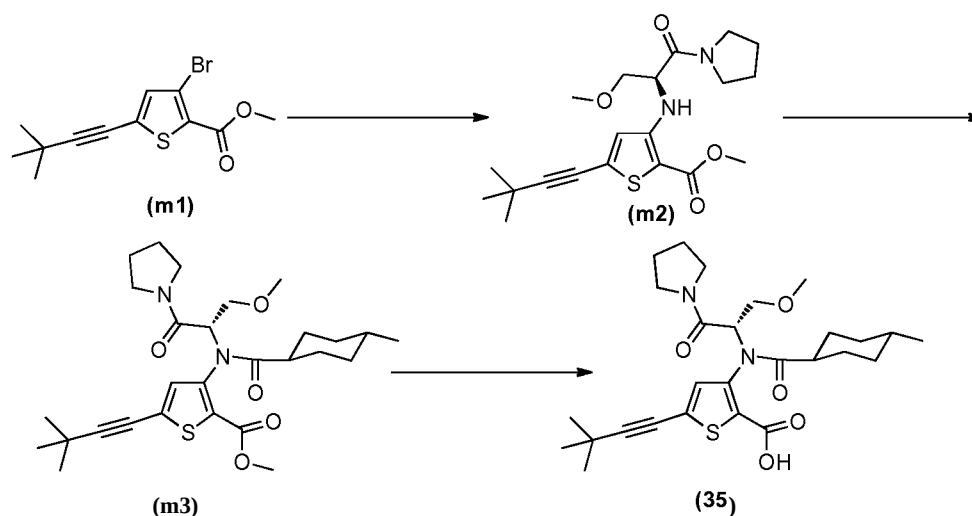
Prepared according to the amide forming procedure of compound **6** to give desired ester product, which was isolated and used as is in the next step without further purification (119 mg, 99%). Analysis by LCMS (60-98 MeOH/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 5/7 minutes, C18); RT = 4.25 min, MH⁺ = 503.04.

Step 2:



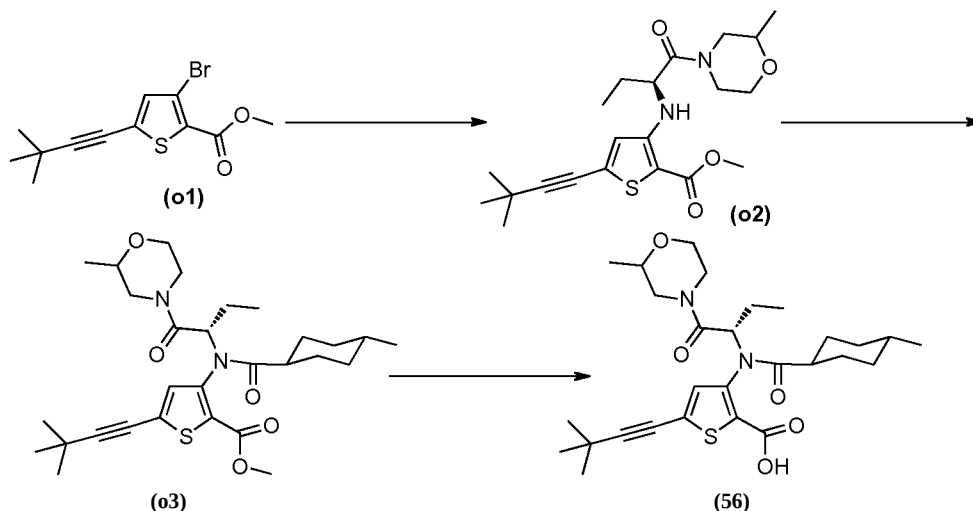
Compound 26. Prepared according to the hydrolysis procedure of compound **6** to give compound **26**, (62 mg, 52%). Analysis by LCMS (40-80% CH₃CN/H₂O, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C18); RT = 4.61 min, MH⁺ = 489.1.

Preparation of Compound 35



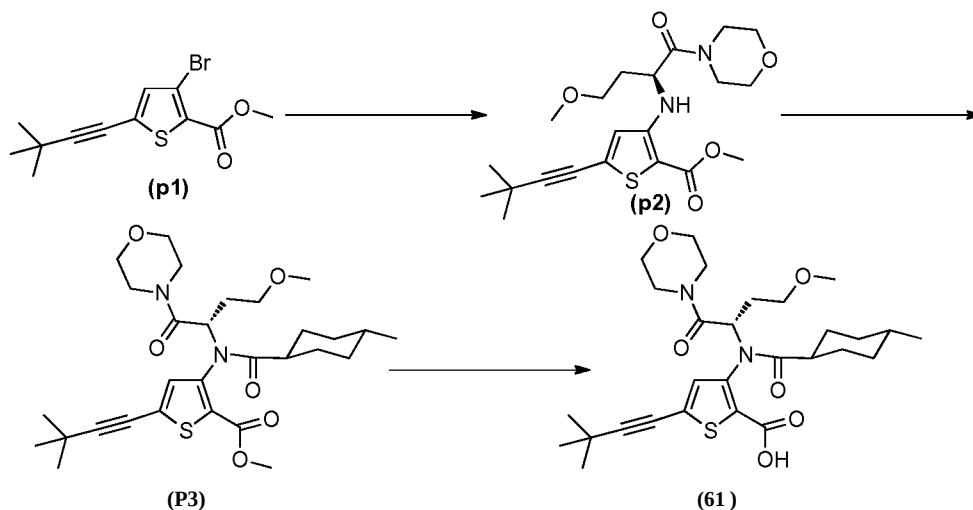
Compound 35. Prepared as in compound **23**. LCMS: 503.35 (MH⁺). ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.35 (brs, 1H), 7.34 (s, 0.4H), 7.02 (s, 0.6H), 5.66 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 0.4H), 5.17 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 0.6H), 3.77 - 2.81 (m, 10H), 2.13 - 0.98 (m, 21H), 0.96 - 0.43 (m, 4H).

Preparation of Compound 56



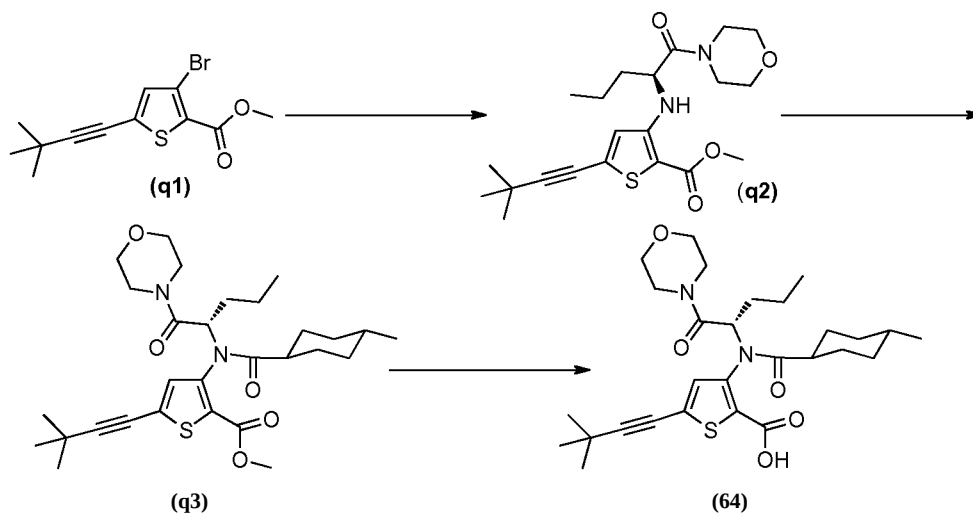
Compound 56. Prepared as in compound **23**. LCMS: 517.36 (MH⁺). ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.55 (br, 1H), 7.44 - 6.97 (m, 1H), 5.80 - 5.06 (m, 1H), 4.36 - 3.08 (m, 8H), 2.15 - 0.95 (m, 20H), 0.89 - 0.45 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Compound 61



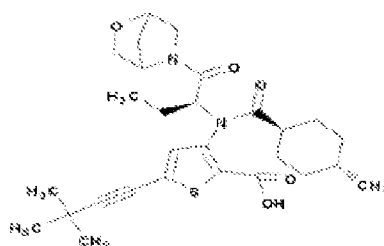
Compound 61. Prepared as in compound **23**. LCMS: 533.36 (MH⁺). ¹HNMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50 (s, 0.4H), 6.76 (s, 0.6H), 5.52 (dd, J = 9.4, 5.7 Hz, 0.4H), 5.27 (dd, J = 10.7, 4.9 Hz, 0.6H), 4.09 - 3.54 (m, 11H), 3.42 - 3.18 (m, 3H), 2.14 - 1.22 (m, 20H), 0.91 - 0.59 (m, 4H).

Preparation of Compound 64



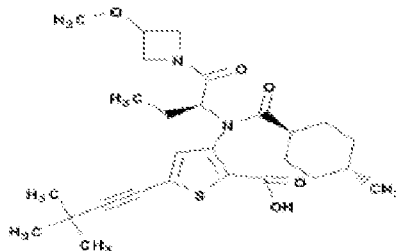
Compound 64. Prepared as in compound **23**. LCMS: 517.43 (MH⁺). ¹HNMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.43 (s, 0.5H), 6.68 (s, 0.5H), 5.37 - 5.00 (m, 1H), 3.96 - 3.33 (m, 9H), 2.05 - 1.07 (m, 20H), 0.96 - 0.50 (m, 8H).

Preparation of Compound 78

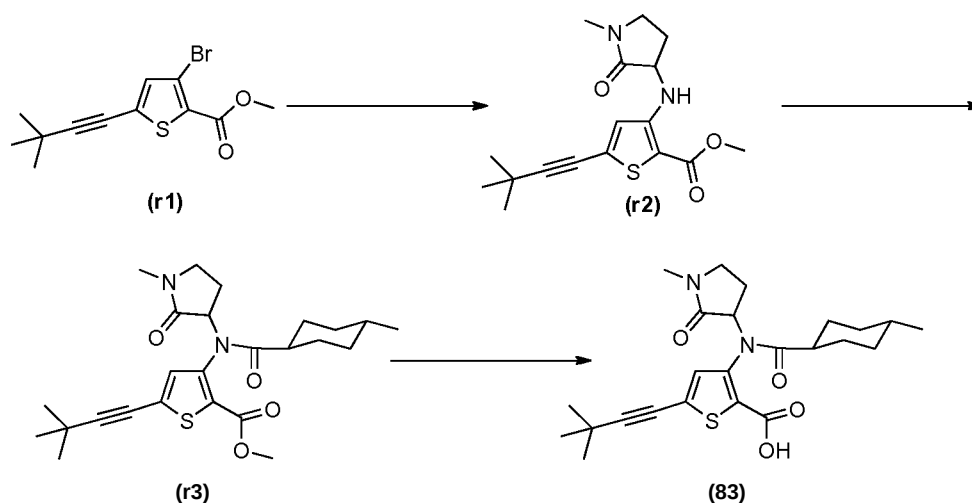


Compound **78** was prepared as described for compound **82**: LC-MS: 515 as M+1 peak at 1.45 min. LC-MS: 515.2 as MH⁺ peak at 3.2 min; NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.67-7.49 (d, 1H), 6.79-6.67 (d, 1H); 5.23-4.98 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.61 (m, 2H), 4.42 (ddd, J= 38.6, 20.9, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (dd, J= 36.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.88-3.74 (m, 2H); 3.49 (dd, J= 59.9, 11 Hz, 2H); 2.14-1.82 (m, 3H); 1.77-1.39 (m, 7H), 1.39-1.27 (m, 9H); 1.04-0.54 (m, 9H).

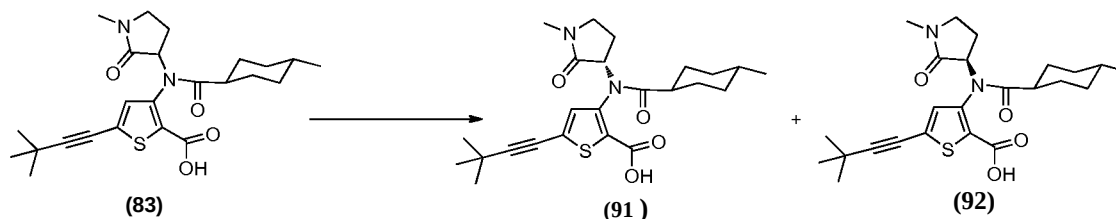
Preparation of Compound 79



Compound **79** was prepared as described for compound **82**: LC-MS: 503 as MH⁺ peak at 1.68 min.

Preparation of Compound 83

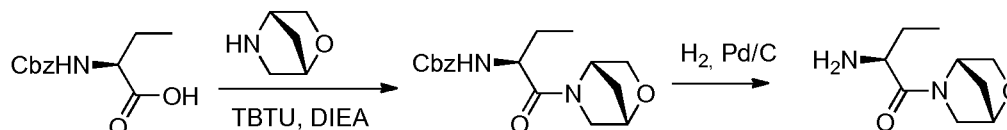
Compound 83. Prepared as in compound **82**. LCMS: 445.0 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.91 (s, 0.5H), 5.15 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 0.5H), 4.34 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.5H), 3.84 - 3.32 (m, 2H), 2.94 (s, 1.5H), 2.88 (s, 1.5H), 2.60 - 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.23 - 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.94 - 1.16 (m, 17H), 0.95 - 0.57 (m, 5H).

Preparation of Compounds 91 and 92

The two enantiomers of Compound **83** were separated using SFC under following conditions: Column: Whelk-0 (10x250); Mobile phase: 15% EtOH, 85%CO₂; Flow rate: 10 mL/min; pressure: 100 bar.

Preparation of Compound 94

Step 1:

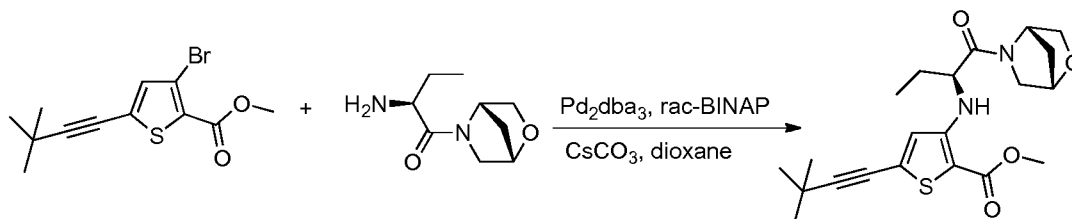


To a solution of (2S)-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)butanoic acid (1.2 g, 4.9 mmol), (1S,4S)-6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane hydrochloride (800 mg, 5.9 mmol), TBTU (1.9 g, 5.9 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIEA (1.9 g, 2.6 mL, 15 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 4 h and then diluted with EtOAc and H₂O. Organic layer was washed with H₂O and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuum. The crude was purified

from column with 20-70% EtOAc/hex. This afforded desired product as colorless oil (1.2 g, 76%). LC-MS: 319 as MH⁺ peak at 2.34 min.

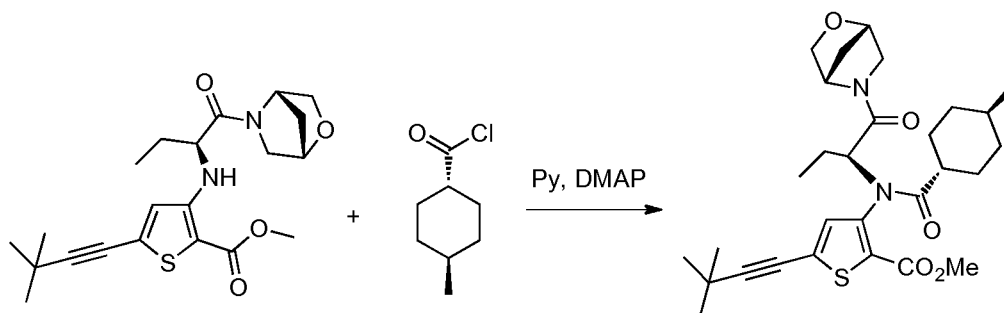
To a solution of benzyl N-[(1S)-1-[(1S,4S)-2-oxa-5-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-5-carbonyl]propyl]carbamate (1.2 g, 3.8 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) was added Pd(OH)₂ (120 mg, 0.85 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h under H₂ balloon. The crude was filtered through a layer of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was carried to next step. LC-MS: 184 as MH⁺ peak at 1.0 min.

Step 2:



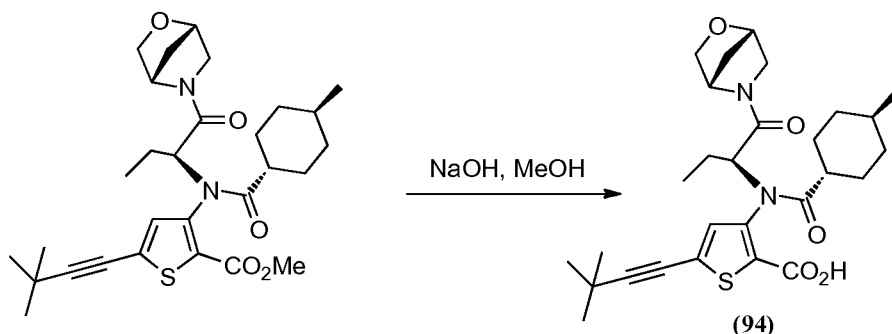
A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (750 mg, 2.5 mmol), (2S)-2-amino-1-[(1S,4S)-2-oxa-5-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-5-yl]butan-1-one (600 mg, 3.26 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (230 mg, 0.25 mmol), rac-BINAP (312 mg, 0.5 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.4 g, 7.5 mmol) was degassed and filled with N₂. To the mixture was added dioxane (10 mL) and bubbled with N₂ for 20 min. The mixture was stirred for 18 h at 90 °C and diluted with EtOAc. The crude reaction mixture was filtered through a layer of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude was purified from column 0-60% EtOAc/hex to afford desired product (530 mg, yield 53%) as white solid. LC-MS: 405 as MH⁺ peak at 3.28 min.

Step 3:



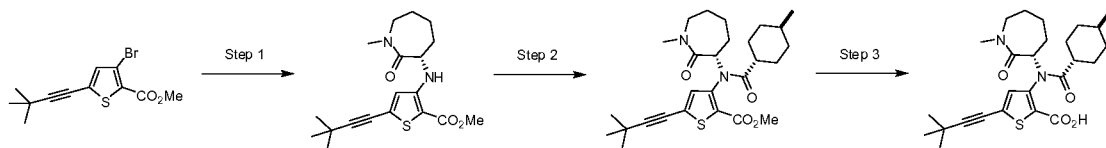
A mixture of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1S)-1-[(1S,4S)-2-oxa-5-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-5-carbonyl]propyl]aminothiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.24 mmol), 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (993 mg, 6.18 mmol), Py (980 mg, 1.0 mL, 12 mmol) and DMAP (151 mg, 1.24 mmol) in DCE (20 mL) was reflux for 24 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with sat. NaHCO₃ solution, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuum. The crude was purified from column 0-60% EtOAc/hex. This afforded desired product (600 mg, yield 92%). LC-MS: 529.52 as MH⁺ peak at 4.5 min

Step 4:



Compound 94. A solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-[(1S,4S)-3-oxa-6-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-6-carbonyl]propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (600 mg, 1.14 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added NaOH (5.7 mL of 1 M, 5.67 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight and then neutralized with HCl to pH = 1. The mixture was concentrated in vacuum, extracted with DCM. The organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in *vacuo*. The crude was purified from column 0-4% MeOH/DCM to afford compound **94** (430 mg, yield 73%). LC-MS: 515.2 as MH⁺ peak at 3.2 min. NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.67-7.49 (d, 1H), 6.79-6.67 (d, 1H); 5.23-4.98 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.61 (m, 2H), 4.42 (ddd, J = 38.6, 20.9, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (dd, J = 36.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.88-3.74 (m, 2H); 3.49 (dd, J = 59.9, 11 Hz, 2H); 2.14-1.82 (m, 3H); 1.77-1.39 (m, 7H), 1.39-1.27 (m, 9H); 1.04-0.54 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Compound 95



Step 1:

(S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-[(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a degassed suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.4 g, 4.66 mmol), cesium carbonate (3.0 g, 9.33 mmol), and (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-[(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid HCl (1.0 g, 5.60 mmol) in toluene (14 mL) was added palladium acetate (105 mg, 0.47 mmol) followed by (±)-BINAP (581 mg, 0.93 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 90 °C and stirred until the starting material was consumed (monitored by HPLC and LCMS). The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered through Celite, and the Celite pad rinsed with dichloromethane. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product purified by column chromatography, eluting with 0 - 90% ethyl acetate/hexanes to afford the desired product, (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-[(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.1 g, 65%). MS: m/z (obs.) 363.24 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.60 (s, 1H), 4.45 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.84 - 3.73 (m, 4H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 2.04 - 1.75 (m, 4H), 1.60 - 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 9H). Chiral SFC: 99:1 S/R ratio (Chiralpak IC 30% (40:60:0.2% MeOH/IPA/ESA)/C0₂)

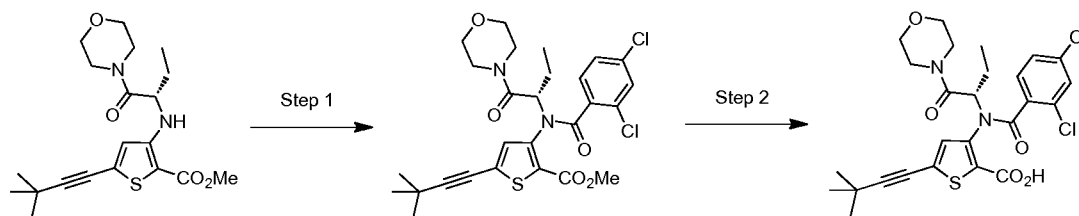
Step 2:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. (5)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.1 g, 3.04 mmol) was dissolved in DCE (11 mL). Pyridine (245 μ L, 3.04 mmol), DMAP (37 mg, 0.30 mmol), and 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (1.22 g, 7.59 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture heated to 90 °C until the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC and HPLC). The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and washed with 2N HCl, sat. NaHCO₃, and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography, eluting with 0 - 90% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to afford the desired product, methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.35 g, 91%). MS: m/z (obs.) 487.28 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.47 (s, 1H), 5.29 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 4H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.14 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.9 - 1.4 (m, 10H), 1.37 - 1.19 (m, 12H), 1.06 (ddd, J = 15.6, 12.7, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.76 - 0.55 (m, 2H).

Step 3:

5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.3 g, 2.67 mmol) was dissolved in THF (6.5 mL) and water (6.5 mL) and lithium hydroxide (192 mg, 8.01 mmol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC). The reaction mixture was acidified with 3N HCl and washed with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale yellow foam which was crystallized from acetonitrile to afford compound **95** (1.1 g, 87%). MS: m/z (obs.) 473.26 [M+H]⁺, 471.47 [M-H]⁻. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.45 (s, 1H), 5.28 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (dd, J = 15.4, 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.19 - 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.97 - 1.38 (m, 10H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.27 - 1.19 (m, 1H), 1.17 - 0.98 (m, 1H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.67 (ddd, J = 21.7, 14.4, 10.6 Hz, 2H). Chiral HPLC: 99:1 S/R (Chiralpak IC, 100% ACN/0.1% TFA).

Preparation of Compound 143



Step 1:

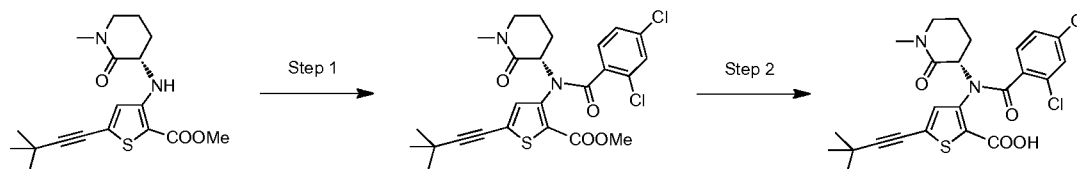
(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-[1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate. A solution of (5)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1-morpholino-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (450 mg, 1.15 mmol), 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.20 g, 800 μ L, 5.73 mmol), and pyridine (185 μ L, 2.29 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (9 mL) was heated in oil bath at

90°C for 14 hrs, then diluted with MeOH and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with a gradient of 1% to 70% EtOAc in hexane over 35 min. Yield 620 mg, 96%. MS: m/z (obs.) 565.2 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-[1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl] amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a solution of (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-[1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl] amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate (620 mg, 1.1 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added a solution of LiOH (263 mg, 11 mmol) in water (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hrs, acidified with 6N HCl to pH=1, and the THF solvent evaporated. The resulting acidic solution was cooled to 0-10°C, and the gummy precipitate was collected via filtration, washed with water and dried to afford solid **143**. Yield: 556 mg, 87%. MS: m/z (obs.) 551.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.68 (s, 0.5H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.22 - 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.96 (s, 0.5H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 4.26 - 3.42 (m, 8H), 1.96 - 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 0.96 (m, 3H).

Preparation of Compound 140



Step 1:

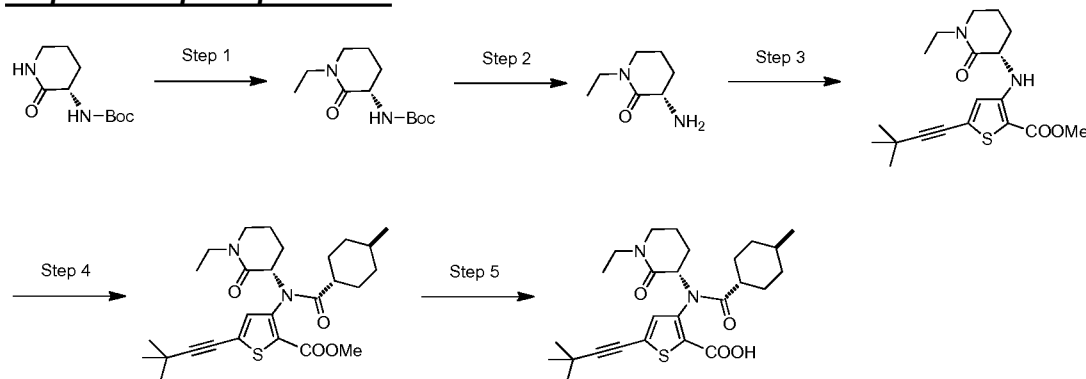
(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (470 mg, 1.349 mmol), pyridine (196 µL, 2.43 mmol), DMAP (16.5 mg, 0.13 mmol), and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (380 µL, 2.7 mmol) were dissolved in DCE (4.7 mL) and the mixture heated to 90°C overnight. The reaction was cooled to and quenched by addition of 2N HCl to pH3. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 5 vol) and the combined organics were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 vol) and brine, and dried (MgSO₄). The solution was evaporated and the residue purified by silica gel chromatography (40 g ISCO column, eluted with a gradient of 5% to 40% EtOAc in heptane over 4 column volumes; hold at 40% for 3 column volumes and continued gradient from 40% - 90% EtOAc over 5 column volumes). Yield: 614 mg, 87.29%. MS: m/z (obs.) 521.1 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate (614 mg, 1.18 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3 mL) and water (3 mL) and LiOH (113 mg, 4.71 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. pH was adjusted to 7 (IN NaOH) and the solution extracted with EtOAc (2 x 6 vol). The combined extracts were washed with water, brine (8 vol. each) and evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken into MeCN and water and lyophilized to give **140**. MS: m/z (obs.)

507.0 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ 7.46 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 3.28 (s, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 1H), 2.20 - 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.88 (s, 2H), 1.30 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 9H).

Preparation of Compound 148



Step 1:

(S)-tert-Butyl (1-ethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate. (*S*)-tert-butyl (2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate (1 g, 4.67 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and the solution cooled to 0°C. A 1M solution of LiHMDS (5.4 mL) in THF was added and the mixture stirred for 1 h. Iodoethane (410 μ L, 5.1 mmol) was added and the reaction removed from the cooling bath and allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (8 vol) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 4 vol). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried, filtered and evaporated. The desired product was isolated by silica gel chromatography to afford *tert*-butyl N-[(3*S*)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]carbamate. Yield: (190 mg, 16.8%). MS: m/z (obs.) 507.0 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.86 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 1H), 3.30 - 3.15 (m, 5H), 1.84 (ddd, J = 26.1, 16.9, 12.3 Hz, 5H), 1.38 (s, 10H), 1.01 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

Step 2:

(S)-3-Amino-1-ethylpiperidin-2-one hydrochloride. *Tert*-Butyl N-[(3*S*)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]carbamate was dissolved in diethyl ether (1.9 mL) and a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (0.4 mL) was added and the mixture stirred overnight at room temperature. Addition 4 N HCl in dioxane was added and the reaction stirred for 5 h. The solvent was evaporated and the product dissolved in MeCN and H_2O and lyophilized. The product was used in the next step without further purification or characterization.

Step 3:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-ethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (*S*)-3-Amino-1-ethyl-piperidin-2-one hydrochloride (140 mg, 0.78 mmol) and cesium carbonate (638 mg, 1.96 mmol) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (4 mL). Methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (197 mg, 0.65 mmol) was added and the mixture was degassed for 2 hour by N_2 purge. $Pd(OAc)_2$ (14.7 mg, 0.065 mmol) and rac-BINAP (81.3 mg, 0.13 mmol) were added and the mixture further purged with N_2 for 30 min. then heated to 100°C overnight. After cooling to RT the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 vol), filtered through Celite and evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (120 g

ISCO column, eluted with a gradient of 10% to 50% EtOAc in heptane over 4 column volumes; hold at 50% for 3 column volumes and continued gradient from 50% - 90% EtOAc over 7 column volumes). The desired product eluted at about 10 CV. Yield 100 mg, 42.3%). MS: m/z (obs.) 363.4 $[M+H]^+$.

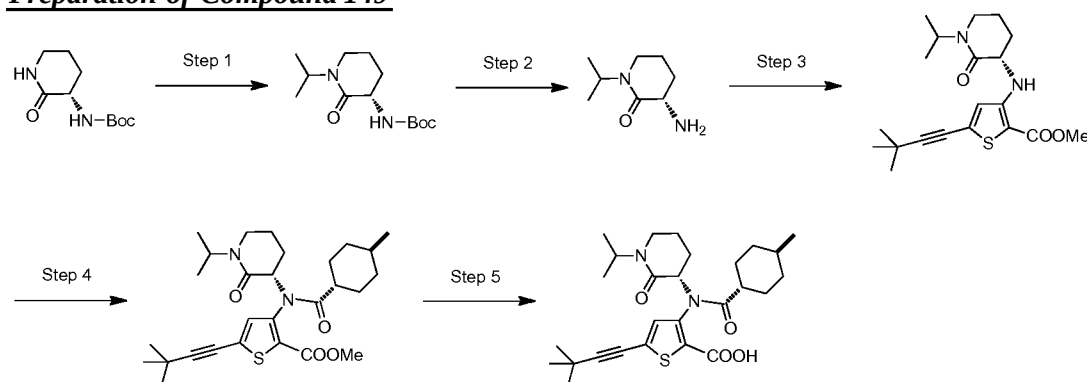
Step 4:

Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Acylation of (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-ethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate was performed as described for other examples. Yield 58 mg, 43%. MS: m/z (obs.) 487.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 5:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Hydrolysis of methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (58 mg), was carried out as described for other examples to give **148**. Yield 54 mg, 93%. MS: m/z (obs.) 473.2 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.76 (s, 1H), 3.68 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 2.37 (dd, $J = 23.5, 12.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.95 (d, $J = 13.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.62 - 1.41 (m, 4H), 1.26 (s, 9H), 1.12 (m, 5H), 0.73 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.69 - 0.57 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 149



Step 1:

(S)-tert-Butyl (1-isopropyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate. (5)-tert-butyl (2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate (1.21 g, 5.69 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (12 mL). KOH (415 mg, 7.39 mmol) was added, followed by 2-iodopropane (740 μ L, 7.4 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 72 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (8 vol) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 4 vol). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried, filtered and evaporated. The desired product was isolated by silica gel chromatography to afford tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]carbamate. Yield: (430 mg, 29.5%). MS: m/z (obs.) 279.1 $[M+Na]^+$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ 6.83 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.68 - 4.52 (m, 1H), 3.88 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.12 (dd, $J = 13.0, 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 1.98 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.75 (dd, $J = 12.3, 6.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.56 (d, $J = 17.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.38 (s, 11H), 1.03 (dd, $J = 6.7, 2.0$ Hz, 7H).

Step 2:

(S)-3-Amino-1-isopropylpiperidin-2-one hydrochloride. Tert-Butyl N-[(3S)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-3-piperidyl]carbamate was deprotected as described for Compound **148** and used without purification.

Step 3:

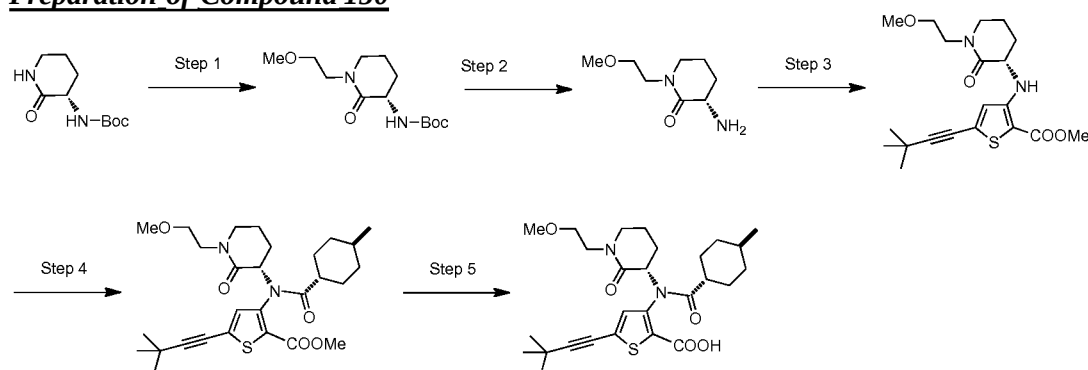
(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-3-Amino-1-isopropyl-piperidin-2-one hydrochloride (323 mg, 1.68 mmol) was reacted with methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (421 mg, 1.40 mmol) in the presence of cesium carbonate (1.37 g, 4.2 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (31 mg, 0.14 mmol) and *rac*-BtNAP (174 mg, 0.28 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (4 mL) as described for Compound **148**. Yield 314 mg, 59%). MS: *m/z* (obs.) 399.2 [M+Na]⁺.

Step 4:

Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Acylation of (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (314 mg) was performed as described for other examples. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (80 g ISCO column, eluted with a gradient of 5% to 40% EtOAc in heptane over 4 column volumes; hold at 40% for 3 column volumes and continued gradient from 40% - 90% EtOAc over 5 column volumes). MS: *m/z* (obs.) 501.2 [M+H]⁺.

Step 5:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Hydrolysis of methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (400 mg, 0.80 mmol), was carried out as described for other examples. The product was isolated following lyophilization from MeCN/H₂O to give **149**. Yield 279 mg, 69%. MS: *m/z* (obs.) 487.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.63 (s, 1H), 4.78 - 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.66 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.21 - 3.05 (m, 2H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.02 - 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.61 (m, 1H), 1.36 (m, 3H), 1.16 - 1.08 (s, 9H), 1.09 - 0.99 (m, 6H), 0.96 - 0.90 (m, 3H), 0.62 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.54 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 150

Step 1:

(S)-tert-Butyl (1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate. (S)-tert-Butyl (2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate (1.16 g, 5.42 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (12 mL). KOH (395 mg, 7.05 mmol) was added, followed by 1-bromo-2-methoxyethane (660 μ L, 7.0 mmol) and the mixture stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (8 vol) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 4 vol). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried, filtered and evaporated. The desired product was isolated by silica gel chromatography to afford (S)-tert-butyl (1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate. Yield: (1.04g, 70.4%).

Step 2:

(S)-3-Amino-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-piperidin-2-one hydrochloride. (S)-tert-Butyl (1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)carbamate was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (10 mL) and a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h, then evaporated to dryness. The residue was re-dissolved in MeCN/H₂O and lyophilized, and used without further purification or characterization. Yield 767 mg, 100%.

Step 3:

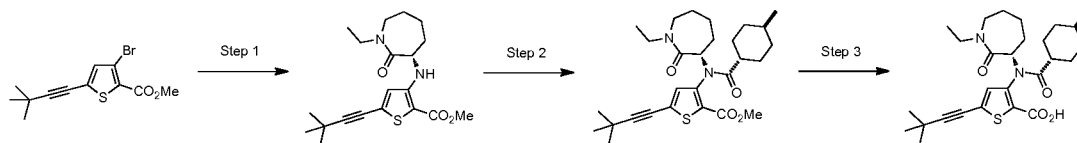
(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-3-Amino-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-piperidin-2-one hydrochloride (796 mg, 3.81 mmol) was reacted with methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (957 mg, 3.18 mmol) in the presence of cesium carbonate (3.11 g, 9.5 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (71 mg, 0.32 mmol) and *rac*-BTMAP (395 mg, 0.64 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) as described for Compound 148. Yield 430 mg, 34.5%; MS: m/z (obs.) 393.2 [M+H]⁺;

Step 4:

Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Acylation of (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (430 mg) was performed as described for other examples. MS: m/z (obs.) 517.2 [M+H]⁺;

Step 5:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Hydrolysis of methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (400 mg, 0.80 mmol), was carried out as described for other examples. Desired 150 was isolated by lyophilization from MeCN/H₂O. Yield 158 mg, 27.8%. MS: m/z (obs.) 503.1 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.58 (m, 1H), 3.53 - 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.26 (m, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.46 - 1.24 (m, 4H), 1.10 (s, 6H), 0.98 (s, 5H), 0.57 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.51 (m, 3H).

Preparation of Compound 134**Step 1:**

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-ethyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-3-Amino-1-ethylazepan-2-one hydrochloride (384 mg, 1.99 mmol) and cesium carbonate (1.62 g, 5 mmol) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (8 mL). Methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.66 mmol) was added and the mixture was degassed for 2 hour by N₂ purge. Pd(OAc)₂ (37 mg, 0.17 mmol) and **rac**-BINAP (207 mg, 0.33 mmol) were added and the mixture further purged with N₂ for 30 min. then heated to 100°C overnight. After cooling to RT the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 vol), filtered through Celite and evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (gradient of 0% to 90% EtOAc in heptane). Yield 530 mg, 96%). MS: m/z (obs.) 377.6 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.85 (d, 1H), 6.43 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.52 (dd, 4H), 1.86 (d, 6H), 1.33 (s, 8H), 1.16 (t, 3H).

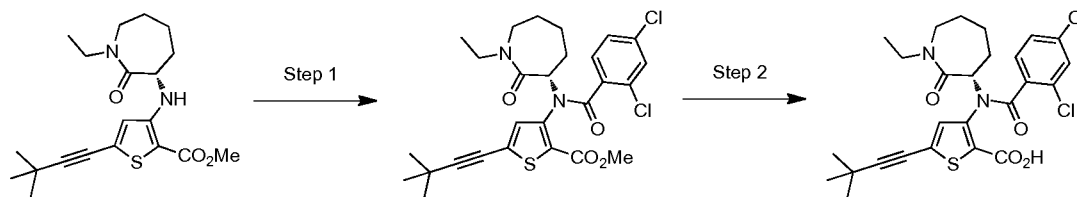
Step 2:

Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Acylation of (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-ethyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg) was performed as described for other examples. Yield 250 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 501.7 [M+H]⁺.

Step 3:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.30 mmol), was dissolved in a mixture of THF (15 mL) and H₂O (3 mL)/ LiOH (14 mg, 0.6 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was concentrated to remove THF, then diluted with EtOAc and H₂O. The aqueous phase was separated and acidified with 1N HCl, then extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried and the product **134** isolated by precipitation from MeCN with diethyl ether. Yield 100 mg, 62%. MS: m/z (obs.) 487.7 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.07 (dd, 1H), 3.81 (dd, 1H), 3.71 - 3.20 (m, 6H), 2.19 - 1.37 (m, 7H), 1.34 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 9H), 1.17 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 0.85 - 0.62 (m, 5H).

Preparation of Compound 135



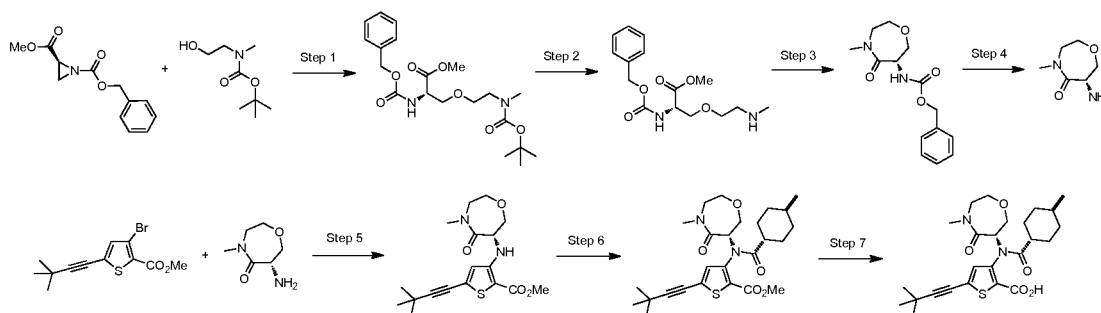
Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-ethyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.50 mmol), pyridine (196 μ L, 2.43 mmol), DMAP (6 mg, 0.05 mmol), and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (1.0 mmol) were dissolved in DCE (14 mL) and the mixture heated to 90°C overnight. The reaction was cooled to and diluted with 2N HCl to pH3. The organic phase was washed with brine, and dried (MgSO_4). The solution was evaporated and the residue purified by silica gel chromatography. Yield: 150 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 549.6 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 2:

(S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-ethyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was hydrolyzed as described for Compound **134** to give desired **135**. Yield 25 mg, 90%. MS: m/z (obs.) 535.5 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.42 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.25 - 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.94 (s), 5.39 (d, $J = 11.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.93 - 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.64 - 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.38 (d, 1H), 2.22 - 1.38 (m, 6H), 1.30 (d, 6H), 1.23 - 1.11 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 136



Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 2-(((benzyloxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-(2-(((tert-butoxycarbonyl)-(methyl)amino)ethoxy)propanoate. Boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (1.26 g, 8.95 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of (S)-1-benzyl 2-methyl aziridine-1,2-dicarboxylate (*Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2005**, 3, 3357) (5.02 g, 17.9 mmol) in chloroform (50 mL) and tert-butyl 2-hydroxyethyl-(methyl)carbamate (15.6 g, 89.5 mmol) at -30°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight, then diluted with dichloromethane (20 mL) and washed with water (3×10 mL), with backwashing. The combined organic extracts were dried and evaporated in vacuo to leave

the crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica using 50% diethyl ether in light petroleum as eluent to give (S)-methyl 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-(2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl(methyl)-amino)ethoxy)propanoate as a colorless oil. Yield 3.5 g, 47%. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.36 (s, 9 H), 2.77 (s, 3 H), 3.23-3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.60-3.68 (m, 4 H), 3.81 (s, 1 H), 4.17 (s, 1 H), 5.05 (s, 2 H), 7.24-7.30 (m, 5 H).

Step 2:

(S)-Methyl 2-(((benzyloxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-(2-(methylamino)-ethoxy)-propanoate.

A mixture of (S)-methyl 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-(2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl(methyl)amino)ethoxy)propanoate (410 mg, 1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and TFA (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Following evaporation of solvent, the product was purified by reversed phase HPLC, obtained (S)-methyl 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-(2-(methylamino)ethoxy)propanoate. Yield 310 mg, 100%.

Step 3:

(S)-Benzyl (4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)carbamate. To a solution of (S)-methyl 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-(2-(methylamino)ethoxy)propanoate (310 mg, 1 mmol), ethyl acetate (88 mg, 1 mmol, 1 equiv.) in 5 mL of anhydrous dichloromethane under an atmosphere of nitrogen was added dropwise trimethyl aluminium (1 mL, 2 mmol, 2 M in hexane, 2 equiv.) at -30°C. The solution was stirred for 30 min at ambient temperature. The reaction was quenched with 5 mL 1N hydrochloric acid at -30°C, diluted with 5 mL water. The phases were separated and the aqueous extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 30 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated to give a brown solid which was purified by silica gel flash chromatography eluting with 50% diethyl ether in light petroleum as eluent to give (S)-benzyl 4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-ylcarbamate as a white solid. Yield 120 mg, 43%. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.07 (s, 3 H), 3.11-3.38 (m, 1 H), 3.33-3.36 (m, 1 H), 3.44-3.49 (m, 1 H), 3.88-4.04 (m, 3 H), 4.61 (s, 1 H), 4.17 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (s, 2 H), 6.10 (s, 1 H), 7.26-7.37 (m, 5 H).

Step 4:

(S)-6-Amino-4-methyl-1,4-oxazepan-5-one. (S)-Benzyl 4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-ylcarbamate (1000 mg, 3.59 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (25 mL) degassed for 10 min by N₂ purge. 10% Palladium on charcoal (380 mg) was added and the mixture stirred under hydrogen for 12 hours. Filtered the reaction mixture through celite and concentrated to give a colorless oil, which was used directly in the next step. MS: m/z (obs.) 144.9 [M+H]⁺.

Step 5:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-6-Amino-4-methyl-1,4-oxazepan-5-one (0.5 g, 3.5 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.39 g, 10.4 mmol) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (7.5 mL). Methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.04 g, 3.48 mmol) was added and the mixture was degassed for 2 hours by N₂ purge. Pd(OAc)₂ (76 mg, 0.35 mmol) and rac-BINAP (431 mg, 0.69 mmol) were added and the mixture further purged with N₂ for 30 min, then heated to 100°C overnight. After cooling to RT the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 vol), filtered through Celite and evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (gradient of 0% to 90%

EtOAc in heptane). MS: m/z (obs.) 365.5 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.77 (d, 1H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 4.28 (s, 1H), 3.95 - 3.79 (m, 5H), 3.78 - 3.42 (m, 4H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 9H).

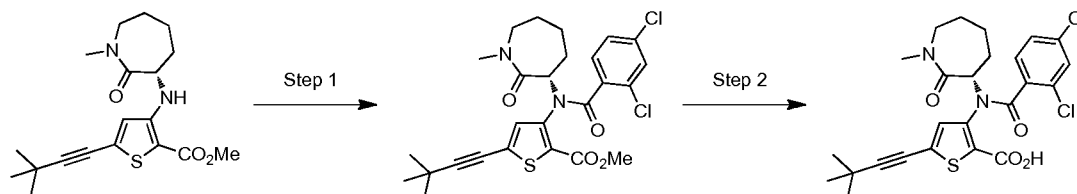
Step 6:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (250 mg, 0.65 mmol) was acylated with trans-4-methylcyclohexane carbonyl chloride (1.3 mmol) in the manner described for Compound **134**. Yield 80 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 489.7 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 5.64 (dd, 1H), 4.51 (dd, 1H), 4.36 (dd, 1H), 4.00 (d, 3H), 3.87 (d, 3H), 3.71 (dd, 1H), 3.59 (s, 1H), 3.48 - 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.16 (d, 2H), 3.09 (d, 3H), 1.63 (dd, 3H), 1.58 (s, 3H), 1.57 - 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.33 (d, 9H), 0.82 (dd, 3H), 0.70 (s, 2H).

Step 7:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido]thiophene-2-carboxylate (80 mg, 0.11 mmol) was hydrolyzed as described for Compound **134** to give desired **136**. Yield 52 mg, 98%. MS: m/z (obs.) 475.7 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ 7.41 (s, 1H), 5.40 (d, 1H), 3.99 (d, 6H), 3.27 - 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.92 (d, 3H), 1.56 (d, 9H), 1.29 (d, 6H), 1.23 - 0.97 (m, 2H), 0.77 (d, 3H), 0.69 - 0.43 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 137



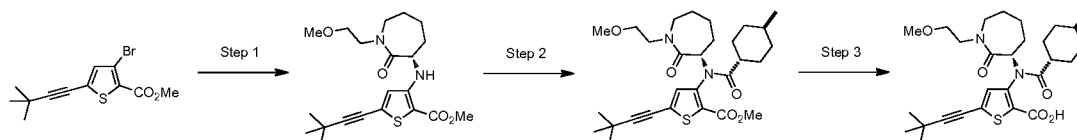
Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (160 mg, 0.42 mmol), pyridine (340 μ L, 4.2 mmol), DMAP (5 mg, 0.04 mmol), and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (176 mg, 0.84 mmol) were dissolved in DCE (5 mL) and the mixture heated to 90°C overnight. The reaction was cooled to and diluted with 2N HCl to pH3. The organic phase was washed with brine, and dried ($MgSO_4$). The solution was evaporated and the residue purified by silica gel chromatography (0 to 90% EtOAc in heptane gradient). Yield: 100 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 535.5 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.35 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.25 (t, 2H), 7.06 (dd, 1H), 5.62 (d, 1H), 3.95 - 3.78 (m, 4H), 3.35 - 3.14 (m, 1H), 3.09 (d, 3H), 1.71 (d, 4H), 1.44 (dd, 1H), 1.31 (s, 9H).

Step 2:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. (3/4)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(1-methyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]-thiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.19 mmol) was hydrolyzed as described for Compound **134** to give desired **137**. Yield 20 mg, 19%. MS: m/z (obs.) 521.5 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.28 - 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 5.37 (d, 1H), 3.98 - 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.33 (t, 1H), 3.13 (d, 3H), 1.86 (s, 6H), 1.33 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Compound 138



Step 1:

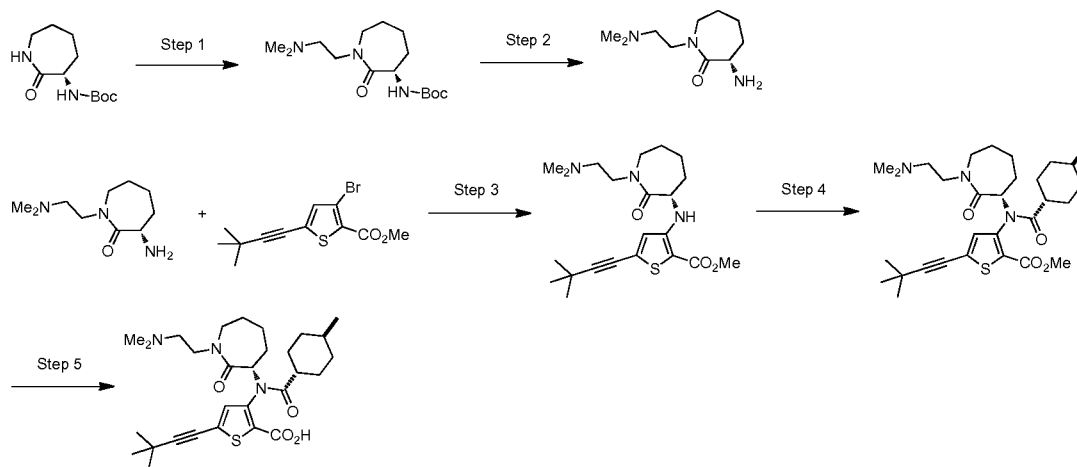
(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-3-Amino-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-azepan-2-one hydrochloride (1.0 g, 4.5 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.66 g, 11.2 mmol) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL). Methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.13 g, 3.74 mmol) was added and the mixture was degassed for 2 hour by N_2 purge. $Pd(OAc)_2$ (84 mg, 0.37 mmol) and rac-BINAP (465 mg, 0.75 mmol) were added and the mixture further purged with N_2 for 30 min. then heated to 100°C overnight. After cooling to RT the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (10 vol), filtered through Celite and evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (gradient of 0% to 90% EtOAc in heptane). Yield 600 mg, 40%. MS: m/z (obs.) 407.6 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.42 (s, 1H), 4.16 (dd, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.57 (ddd, 6H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 6H), 1.32 - 1.28 (m, 9H).

Step 2:

Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Acylation of (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg) was performed as described for other examples. Yield 80 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 531.7 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 5.40 (d, 1H), 3.89 - 3.63 (m, 5H), 3.59 - 3.23 (m, 8H), 2.17 - 1.37 (m, 14H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 0.76 (dd, 4H).

Step 3:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (80 mg, 0.15 mmol) was hydrolyzed as described for Compound **134** to give desired **138**. Yield 40 mg, 42%. MS: m/z (obs.) 517.7 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.09 (dd, 1H), 3.93 - 3.41 (m, 6H), 3.35 (d, 3H), 2.22 - 1.41 (m, 14H), 1.35 (d, 9H), 0.82 (dd, 3H), 0.74 (s, 1H).

Preparation of Compound 145**Step 1 and 2:**

(S)-3-Amino-1-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)azepan-2-one. *Tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl]carbamate* (1.0 g, 4.38 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (25 mL) and NaH (210 mg, 5.26 mmol) added at 0°C. The mixture was stirred for 1 h, then 2-bromo-N,N-dimethyl-ethanamine (1.0 g, 6.57 mmol) was added. Stirred for 24 h, then quenched by addition of aqueous NH_4Cl , diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with Na_2SO_4 dried and taken to the next step. The crude was taken in 4N HCl (10 mL) in dioxane and stirred for 3 hours. The clear reaction mixture became cloudy and formed white precipitate. The reaction mixture was concentrated, then redissolved in MeCN and H_2O and lyophilized. The product was used as obtained in the next step. MS: m/z (obs.) 200.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 3:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate, (S)-3-Amino-1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-azepan-2-one dihydrochloride (500 mg, 2.1 mmol) and cesium carbonate (1.73 g, 5.3 mmol) were dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL). Methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (532 mg, 1.77 mmol) was added and the mixture was degassed for 2 hour by N_2 purge. $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (40 mg, 0.18 mmol) and rac-BINAP (220 mg, 0.35 mmol) were added and the mixture further purged with N_2 for 30 min. then heated to 100°C overnight. After cooling to RT the mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water, and brine, then dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (gradient of 0% to 100% EtOAc in heptane, followed by 90% EtOAc, 3% Et_3N , 7% MeOH). The product eluted in the final eluent. Yield 400 mg, 35%. MS: m/z (obs.) 420.4 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.83 (d, 1H), 6.43 (s, 1H), 4.14 (d, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.74 - 3.25 (m, 4H), 2.46 (d, 2H), 2.29 (d, 6H), 2.05 (d, 2H), 1.76 (d, 4H), 1.40 - 1.08 (m, 9H).

Step 4:

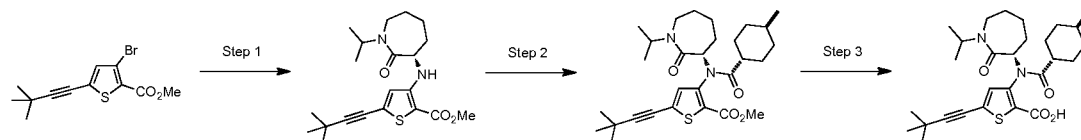
Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-

carboxylate. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.3 mmol) was dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL). Pyridine (40 μ L, 0.49 mmol), DMAP (4 mg, 0.03 mmol) and trans-4-methylcyclohexane carbonyl chloride (100 mg, 0.62 mmol) added. The mixture was heated to 90°C for 48 h, then diluted with 1N HCl, EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried (Na₂SO₄). The solvent was evaporated and the residual oil purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with EtOAc/MeOH (90/10) followed by 3% Et₃N in EtOAc/MeOH (90/10) to isolate the desired product. MS: m/z (obs.) 544.7 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.58 (s, 1H), 5.33 (d, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.68 (dt, 1H), 3.60 - 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.25 (dd, 1H), 2.62 (s, 1H), 2.42 (d, 3H), 2.25 (d, 7H), 2.00 (s, 12H), 1.68 (ddd, 15H), 1.32 - 1.27 (m, 12H), 1.15 - 0.85 (m, 4H), 0.78 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.71 - 0.56 (m, 2H).

Step 5:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (90 mg) was taken in THF (6 mL) and 3% 0 (2 mL) and LiOH (15 mg, 0.62 mmol) added. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight and then concentrated. The residue was diluted with EtOAc and water, and the aqueous layer separated and acidified with 1N HCl, then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was triturated with diethyl ether and MeCN to give **145** as a white solid. MS: m/z (obs.) 530.4 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.38 (s, 1H), 5.21 (d, 1H), 4.41 - 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.86 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.35 (m, 3H), 3.00 (d, 6H), 2.22 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.74 (dt, 6H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 2H), 0.82 (d, 3H), 0.77 - 0.48 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 146



Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-3-Amino-1-isopropylazepan-2-one hydrochloride (700 mg, 2.8 mmol) was reacted with methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (850 mg, 3.4 mmol) as described for Compound **149**. MS: m/z (obs.) 391.4 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.89 (d, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.20 - 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.45 - 3.04 (m, 2H), 2.06 - 1.48 (m, 5H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 1.14 (d, 3H), 1.08 (d, 3H).

Step 2:

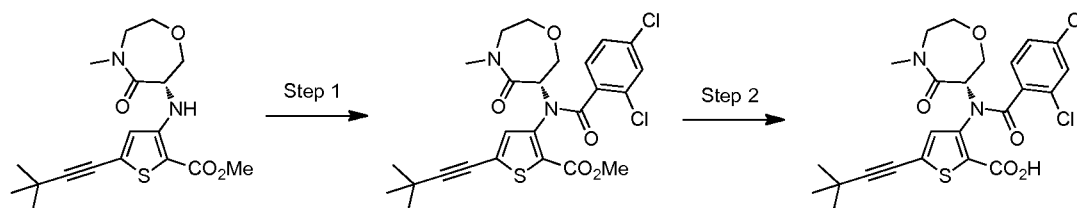
Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Acylation of (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxoazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (170 mg, 0.45 mmol) with trans-4-methylcyclohexane

carbonyl chloride (140 mg, 0.87 mmol) was performed as described for Compound **149**. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography (ISCO column, eluted with a gradient of 0% to 90% EtOAc in heptane). MS: m/z (obs.) 515.4 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 5.34 (d, 1H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.45 - 3.20 (m, 2H), 2.30 - 2.12 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.32 (m, 17H), 1.30 (d, 9H), 1.09 (d, 6H), 0.94 (d, 2H), 0.88 (t, 3H), 0.79 (s, 1H), 0.72 - 0.55 (m, 1H).

Step 3:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Methyl (S)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(1-isopropyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate was hydrolyzed as described for Compound **149** to give desired **146**. MS: m/z (obs.) 501.4 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.00 - 4.92 (m, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 3.51 - 3.27 (m, 2H), 2.28 - 2.11 (m, 1H), 2.07 - 1.87 (m, 3H), 1.86 - 1.69 (m, 4H), 1.67 - 1.44 (m, 4H), 1.49 - 1.31 (m, 3H), 1.26 (d, 9H), 1.06 (dt, 6H), 0.81 (s, 1H), 0.75 - 0.69 (m, 3H), 0.66 (s, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 147



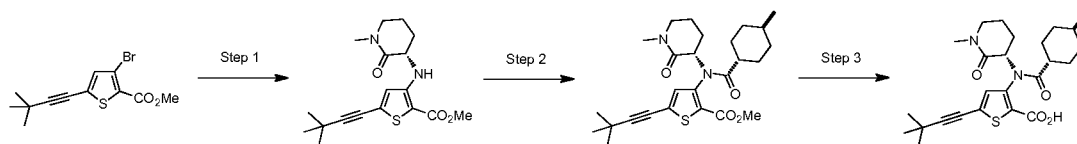
Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[N-(1-ethyl-2-oxazepan-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.26 mmol), pyridine (34 μ L, 0.42 mmol), DMAP (3 mg, 0.03 mmol), and 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (0.5 mmol) were dissolved in DCE (10 mL) and the mixture heated to 90°C overnight. The reaction was worked up as described for Compound **137**. Yield 100 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 537.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 2:

(S)-5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. (S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-N-(4-methyl-5-oxo-1,4-oxazepan-6-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (0.19 mmol) was hydrolyzed as described for Compound **137** to give desired **147**. Yield 97 mg. MS: m/z (obs.) 523.2 $[M+H]^+$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.64 - 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 5H), 7.04 (s, .5H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 1H), 3.90 (dd, 1H), 3.69 (s, 1H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.18 - 3.08 (m, 3H), 1.34 - 1.24 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Compound 117



Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a degassed suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.18 g, 3.90 mmol), cesium carbonate (1.27 g, 3.90 mmol), and (S)-3-amino-1-methylpiperidin-2-one (0.60 g, 4.7 mmol) in toluene (12 mL) was added palladium acetate (88 mg, 0.39 mmol) followed by ($\pm$)-BINAP (243 mg, 0.39 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 90 °C and stirred until the starting material was consumed (monitored by HPLC and LCMS). The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered through Celite, and the Celite pad rinsed with dichloromethane. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product purified by column chromatography, eluting with 0 - 90% ethyl acetate/hexanes to afford the product as a 90:10 mixture of the S and R isomers (1.03 g). Crystallization from toluene provided desired (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (453 mg, 45%). MS: m/z (obs.) 349.13 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.10 (dd, J = 10.3, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.47 - 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 2.28 (dt, J = 9.5, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.05 - 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.86 - 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H). Chiral HPLC: >99:1 S/R ratio (Chiralpak AD-H, 40% EtOH/Hex).

Step 2:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(trans-4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. (S)-methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (670 mg, 1.92 mmol) was dissolved in DCE (7 mL). Pyridine (156 μ L, 1.92 mmol), DMAP (23 mg, 0.19 mmol), and iraws-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (772 g, 4.80 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture heated to 90 °C until the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC and HPLC). The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and washed with 2N HCl, sat. NaHCO₃, and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography, eluting with 0 - 90% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(trans-4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (850 mg, 93%). MS: m/z (obs.) 473.47 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.16 (d, J = 82.0 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (dd, J = 12.3, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 3H), 3.79 - 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.50 (td, J = 12.0, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (dd, J = 8.6, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H), 2.46 (ddd, J = 16.6, 14.1, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.18 - 1.36 (m, 8H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.68 (dd, J = 20.7, 11.0 Hz, 2H).

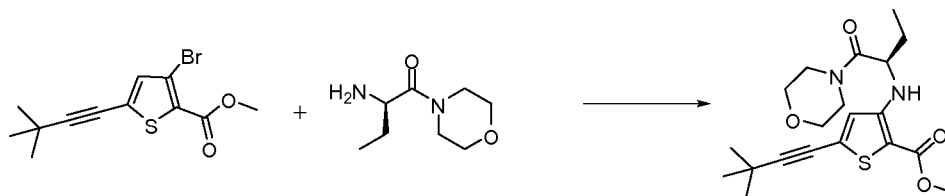
Step 3:

5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(trans-4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(trans-4-methyl-N-((S)-1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (850 mg, 1.80 mmol) was dissolved

in THF (4.3 mL) and water (4.3 mL) and lithium hydroxide (129 mg, 5.39 mmol) added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until the starting material was consumed (monitored by TLC). The reaction mixture was acidified with 3N HCl and washed with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale yellow foam which was crystallized from MTBE/heptane to afford compound **117** (695 mg, 84%). MS: m/z (obs.) 459.24 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, 457.19 $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.15 (d, $J = 78.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.28 (dd, $J = 12.1, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.76 (dd, $J = 11.1, 6.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.49 (td, $J = 12.1, 3.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 3H), 2.46 (ddd, $J = 16.7, 14.1, 3.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.23 - 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.99 - 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.83 - 1.38 (m, 6H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 0.81 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.77 - 0.58 (m, 2H). Chiral HPLC: 99:1 S/R (Chiralpak IC, 100% ACN/0.1% TFA).

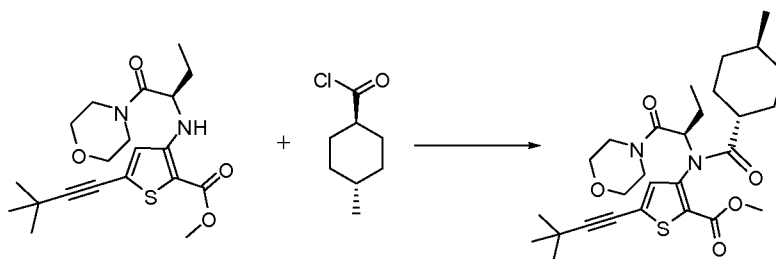
Preparation of Compound 122

Step 1:



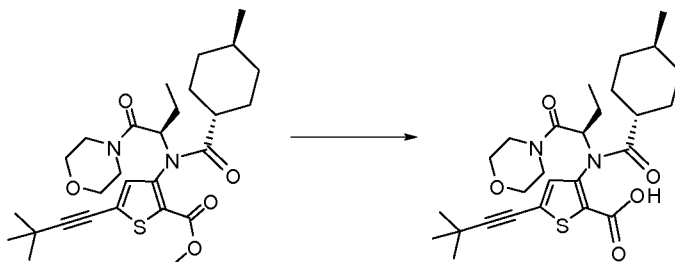
Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1R)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl-3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (2 g, 6.64 mmol), (R)-2-amino-1-morpholinobutan-1-one (2.06 g, 9.96 mmol), CS_2CO_3 (6.5 g, 20 mmol) in toluene (40 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min, and $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (150 mg, 0.664 mmol) and ($\pm$)BINAP (413 mg, 0.664 mmol) were added. The purging was continued for another 30 min and then the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x35 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting crude product was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 20 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1R)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.6 g, 61 %, yellow solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.41. Analysis by LCMS: $\text{MH}^+ = 393.2$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.33 (d, $J = 8$ Hz; exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 4.21-4.20 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.67-3.54 (m, 8H), 1.89-1.86 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.71 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.99 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz; 3H).

Step 2:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1 α)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1 α)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (1 g, 2.6 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL) at 0 °C was stirred with pyridine (15 mL, 15 vol) and DMAP (156 mg, 1.275 mmol). To this solution trans 4-methylcyclohexane carbonyl chloride (6.14 g, 38.3 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) was added dropwise. After the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (100 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 10 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1 α)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (1 g, 76 %, yellow solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.45. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm), mobile phase: A: 0.01 M aq. NH₄HCO₃, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/40 %, 2/95, 4/95, 4.1/20, flow: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 517.2, t_R = 2.68 min. ¹HNMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.42 (s, 1H), 5.25-5.19 (m, 1H), 3.83-3.58 (m, 12H), 2.0 (bs, 1H), 1.66- 1.59 (m, 6H), 1.42-1.31 (m, 9H), 0.91-0.78 (m, 8H), 0.69-0.66 (m, 3H).

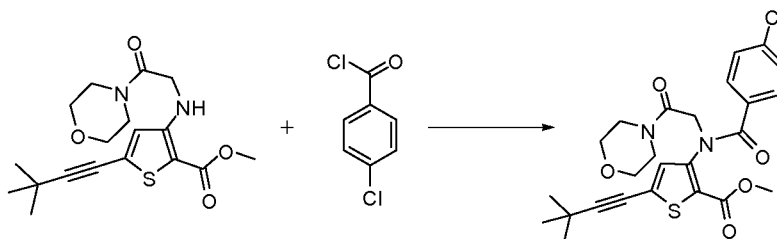
Step 3:



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1 α)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1 α)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (70 mg, 0.14 mmol) in a mixture of THF and water (1:1) (4 mL), LiOH.H₂O (28.3 mg, 0.675 mmol) was added at RT and stirred for 3h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 2N aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). The combined EtOAc layer was washed with water (3x10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (5 % MeOH-CHCl₃) to afford **122**, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1 α)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (25 mg, 37 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.38. Analysis by LCMS (column: Zorbax SB-CN (250 x 4.6 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.01 M aq. HCOONH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/30 %, 8/90, 15/90, 15.1/30, flow: 1.04 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 503.2, t_R = 5.36min. ³Q NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.65 (bs, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.06 (bs, 1H), 5.15 (bs, 1H), 3.69-3.44 (m, 8H), 2.08-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.68- 1.38 (m, 6H), 1.35-0.87 (m, 12H), 0.85-0.53 (m, 8H).

Preparation of Compound 123

Step 1:

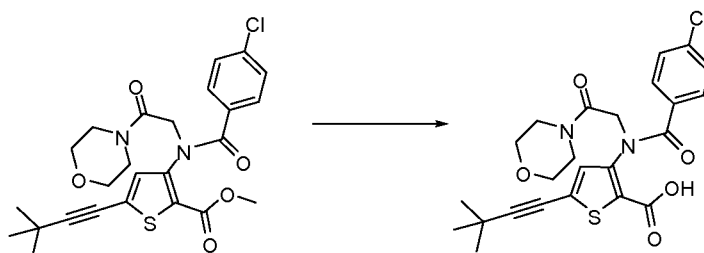


Methyl 3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate.

To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethylamino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.55 mmol) in dichloroethane (10 mL) at 0 °C was added pyridine (2 mL, 10 vol) and DMAP (33.6 mg, 0.275 mmol). To this solution, 4-Chlorobenzoyl chloride (0.7 mL, 5.5 mmol) was added dropwise. After addition the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h.

Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (190 mg, 67 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.31. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate : 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 503.2, t_R = 4.65 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.38-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=16.8 Hz; 1H), 4.23(d, J=16.8Hz; 1H) 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.46 (m, 8H), 1.27 (s, 9H).

Step 2:



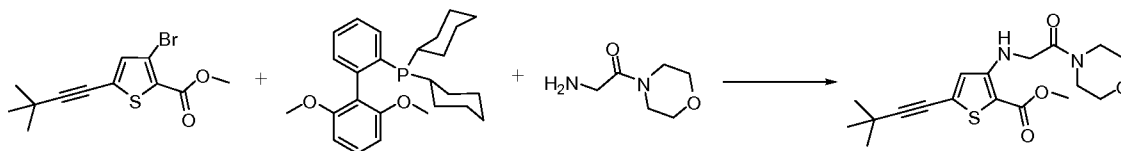
3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.

To a stirred solution of methyl 3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (190 mg, 0.377 mmol) in a mixture (1:1) of THF and water (4 mL), LiOH.H₂O (47.5 mg, 1.13 mmol) was added at RT and the mixture stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by trituration with Et₂O (2x50 mL) to afford **123**, 3-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (139.3 mg, 75 %, green solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.38. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN,

time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent : MeCN): $MH^+ = 489.0$, $t_R = 4.21$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 13.47 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 7.37 (d, $J=8.4$ Hz; 2H), 7.26 (d, $J=8.4$ Hz; 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 5.12-5.08 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.20 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.46 (m, 8H), 1.27 (s, 9H).

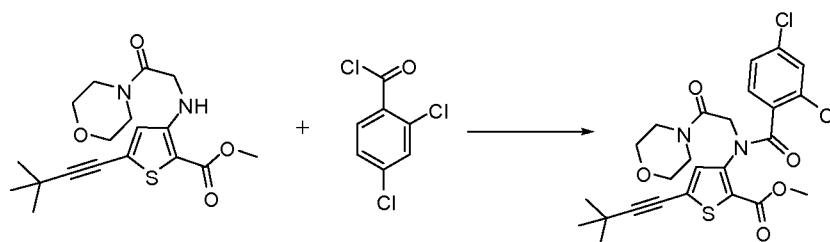
Preparation of Compound 124

Step 1:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A 100 mL 2-neck round bottomed flask was charged with 2-amino-1-morpholino-ethanone hydrochloride (620 mg, 3.43 mmol), methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.03 g, 3.43 mmol) and CS_2CO_3 (3.35 g, 10.3 mmol). Dioxane (30 mL) was added and nitrogen bubbled through the suspension for 30 min. $Pd_2(dba)_3$ was then added (56.5 mg, 0.0617 mmol) followed by dicyclohexyl-[2-(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl)phenyl]phosphane ("sPHOS", 102 mg, 0.248 mmol). The reaction was heated to $105^\circ C$ overnight; based on partial conversion by LCMS, 200 mg sPHOS, 112 mg $Pd_2(dba)_3$, and 10 mL dioxane were added and the reaction run an additional 3 days at $100^\circ C$, after which LCMS analysis showed complete conversion. The mixture was cooled, filtered through Celite, and concentrated. Chromatography on silica followed by concentration in vacuo gave the desired product as a white solid which precipitated during concentration. Analysis by LCMS (column: C4, mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. $HCOOH$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/60 %, 7/98, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min): $MH^+ = 365.2$, $t_R = 1.32$ min. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$): 7.38 (br s, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 4.03 (d, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.70 (br s, 6H), 3.45 (br s, 2H), 1.30 (s, 9H).

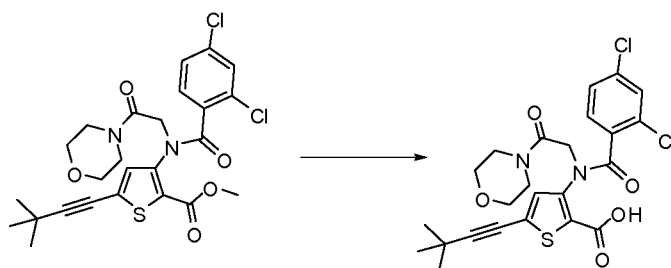
Step 2:



Methyl 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethylamino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.55 mmol) in dichloroethane (10 mL) at $0^\circ C$ was stirred with pyridine (2 mL, 10 vol) and DMAP (33.6 mg, 0.275 mmol). To this solution, 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (0.77 mL, 5.5 mmol) was added dropwise. After addition the reaction mixture was stirred at $100^\circ C$ for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10 % $NaHCO_3$ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and

concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (180 mg, 60 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.38. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μ m), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10 %, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH^+ = 537.2, t_R = 4.78 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 1H), 5.15 (d, J =16.4 Hz; 1H), 4.21 (d, J =16.8 Hz; 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.58-3.44 (m, 8H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

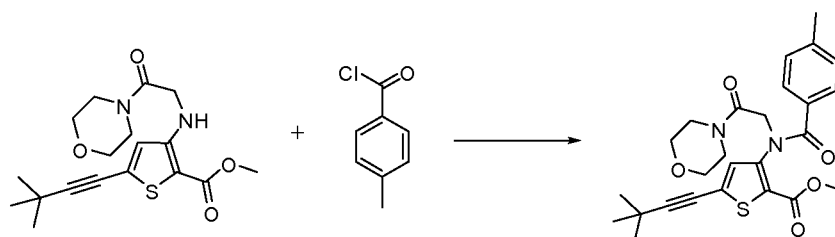
Step 3:



3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.335 mmol) in a mixture (1:1) of THF and water (4 mL), **L10H.H₂O** (52.3 mg, 1.24 mmol) was added at RT, and the mixture stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The crude residue purified by washing with Et₂O (2x5 mL) to afford **124**, 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (139 mg, 79 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f : 0.39. Analysis by LCMS (column: Zodiac Sil 120-3-C-18-aq. (4.6 x 50 mm), mobile phase: A :0.01M aq. HCOONH₄, B: MeOH, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/60 %, 3/90, 8/90, 8.01/60, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH/MeCN): MH^+ = 523.0, t_R = 2.73 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 13.7 (br s, exchanged with D₂O ; 1H), 7.62-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 5.15-5.11 (m, 1H), 4.23-4.19 (m, 1H), 3.58 -3.44 (m, 8H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

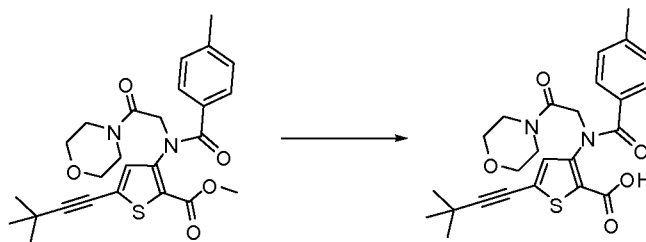
Preparation of Compound 125

Step 1:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(4-methylbenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethylamino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.55 mmol) in dichloroethane (10 mL) at 0 °C was stirred with pyridine (2 mL, 10 vol) and DMAP (33.6 mg, 0.275 mmol). To this solution 4-methylbenzoyl chloride (0.73 mL, 5.5 mmol) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(4-methylbenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 75 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.29. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A :0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 483.2, t_R = 4.49 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.16-7.06 (m, 5H), 5.10 (d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 4.18 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.58-3.57 (m, 4H), 3.45 (br s, 4H), 1.26 (s, 9H).

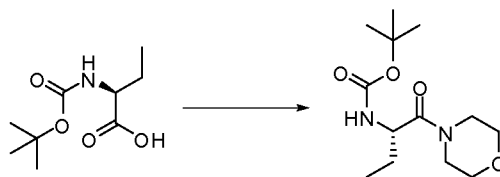
Step 2:



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(4-methylbenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(4-methylbenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.415 mmol) in a mixture (1:1) of THF and water (4 mL), LiOH.H₂O (52.3 mg, 1.24 mmol) was added at RT and the mixture stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. On completion, the reaction mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by trituration with Et₂O (2x5 mL) to afford **125**, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(4-methylbenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (140 mg, 72 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.44. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A :0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent : MeCN): MH⁻ = 467.0, t_R = 4.08 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.4 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.16-7.06 (m, 5H), 5.11-5.06 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.17 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.46 (m, 8H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 9H).

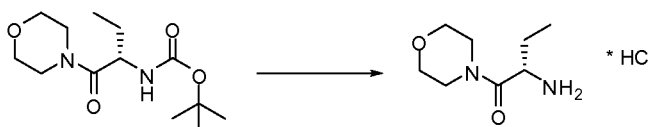
Preparation of Compound 126

Step 1:



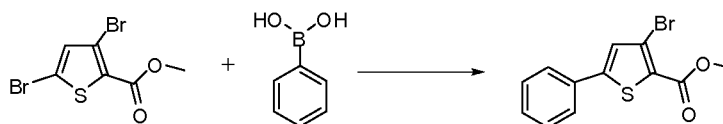
Tert-butyl N-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]carbamate. To a solution of (5S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)butanoic acid (18.5 g, 91.1 mmol), HBTU (43.4 g, 109 mmol), DIPEA (47.6 mL, 273 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (400 mL) at 0 °C, morpholine (9.5 mL, 110 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. The mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL), washed with water (3 x 100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford tert-butyl N-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]carbamate (22 g, 89 %, colorless gum). TLC system: 50 % EtOAc: petroleum ether, R_f : 0.53. MH^+ = 273.0. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400MHz): 5.38 (d, J =7.6 Hz; 1H), 4.55-4.50 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 8H), 1.77-1.71 (m, 1H), 1.56-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 9H).

Step 2:



(2S)-2-amino-1-morpholino-butan-1-one hydrochloride. To a solution of tert-butyl N-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]carbamate (23 g, 84 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added a solution of 2M HCl in Et_2O (100 mL) at 0 °C and stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated, the residue was washed with Et_2O (2x20 mL), filtered and dried to afford (2S)-2-amino-1-morpholino-butan-1-one hydrochloride. TLC: 50 % EtOAc: petroleum ether, R_f : 0.05. MH^+ = 173.2. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 400MHz): 8.37 (bs, exchanged with D_2O , 2H), 4.33 (d, J =5.2 Hz; 1H), 3.63-3.40 (m, 8H), 1.82-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.91 (t, J =7.47 Hz; 3H).

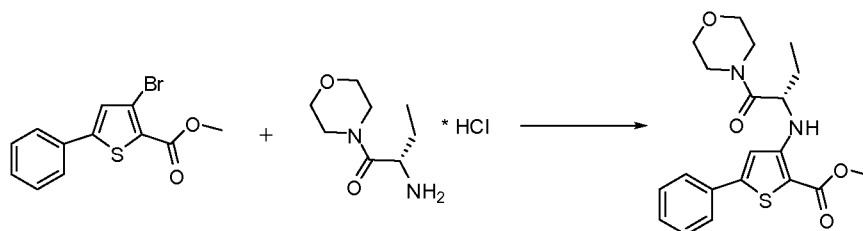
Step 3:



Methyl 3-bromo-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3,5-dibromothiophene-2-carboxylate (2.0 g, 6.7 mmol) and phenylboronic acid (812 mg, 6.66 mmol) in toluene (60 mL), 3M aq. K_2CO_3 solution (6.63 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 1h. $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ was added, argon bubbling was continued for another 30 min, and the mixture stirred at 90 °C for 3h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with water (3x30 mL), brine solution (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column

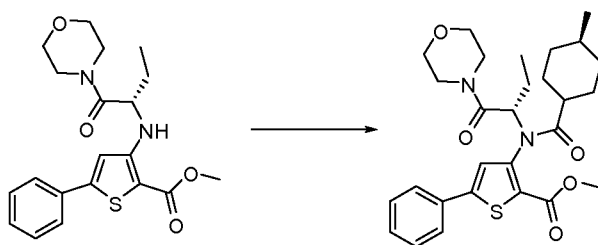
chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 5 % EtOAc / petroleum ether) to afford methyl 3-bromo-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.5 g, 75 %, white solid. TLC: 5 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.42. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μ m), mobile phase: A :0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH^+ = 297.0, t_R = 4.86 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): 7.61-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H).

Step 4:



Methyl 3-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propylamino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.70 mmol), (S)-2-amino-1-butan-1-one.HCl (530 mg, 2.54 mmol), CS_2CO_3 (1.65 g, 5.08 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min, and $Pd(OAc)_2$ (38 mg, 0.17 mmol), ($\pm$) BFNAP (106 mg, 0.17 mmol) were added. The purging was continued for another 30min and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x35 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 30 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 3-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propylamino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate (400 mg, 40 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether. R_f : 0.36. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μ m), mobile phase: A :0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01 /10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH^+ = 389.2, t_R = 4.33 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$): 7.73-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.40 (m, 4H), 4.88-4.86 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.63-3.55 (m, 6H), 3.46-3.42 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.57 (m, 1H), 0.84 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz; 3H).

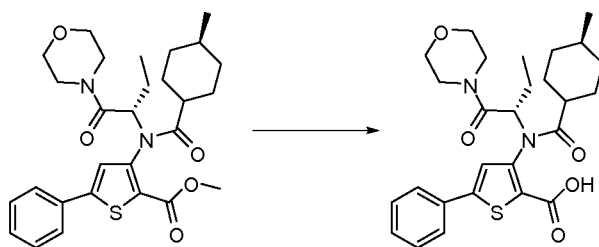
Step 5:



Methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propylamino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of DCE (20 mL) containing methyl 3-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propylamino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.773 mmol), pyridine (3 mL, 10 vol), and DMAP (47 mg, 0.39 mmol) were added followed by dropwise addition of a solution of

trans-4-methylcyclohexylcarbonyl chloride (1.24 g, 7.73 mmol) in DCE (5 mL) at 0 °C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(15)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate (220 mg, 56 %, white solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether. R_f: 0.38. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 513.1, t_R = 4.89 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.82-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.44 (m, 4H), 5.59 (br s, 1H), 5.30-5.26 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.44 (m, 11H), 2.04-1.91 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.16 (m, 8H), 0.95-0.52 (m, 8H).

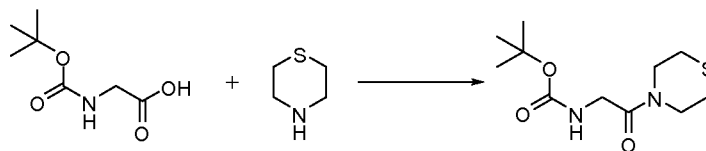
Step 6:



3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(15)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylate (220 mg, 0.429 mmol) in 1:1 mixture of THF and water (4 mL), LiOH.EtO (54 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added at RT and the mixture stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by trituration with Et₂O (2x5 mL) followed by filtration to afford **126**, 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(15)-l-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 56 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃. R_f: 0.33. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 499.0, MH⁻ = 497.0, t_R = 4.29 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.4 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 2H), 7.80-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 4H), 5.61 (br s, 1H), 5.29-5.25 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.40 (m, 8H), 2.11-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.71-1.40 (m, 6H), 1.32-1.15 (m, 2H), 0.91-0.81 (m, 3H), 0.77-0.5 (m).

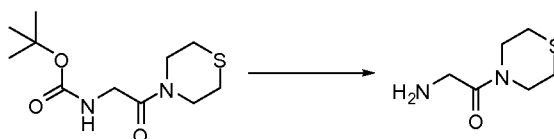
Preparation of Compound 127

Step 1:



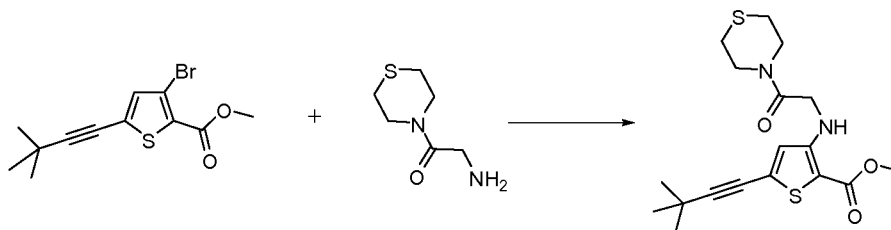
Tert-butyl N-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)carbamate. To a solution of N-Boc glycine (2 g, 12 mmol), HBTU (9.1 g, 23 mmol), and DIPEA (6 mL, 34 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) at 0 °C, thiomorpholine (1.64 mL, 17.2 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL), washed with water (3x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford tert-butyl N-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)carbamate (2.9 g, 54 %, white solid). TLC: 97 % EtOAc: petroleum ether. R_f : 0.48. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.025 % aq. TFA, B: 0.025 % TFA/MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/15 %, 3/95, 4/95, 4.1/15, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): $\text{MH}^+ = 261.2$, $t_R = 1.62$ min. ^1H NMR (400MHZ, CDCl_3): 5.51 (br s, 1H), 3.95-3.88 (m, 4H), 2.80 (s, 2H), 2.64-2.61 (m, 4H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

Step 2:



2-amino-1-thiomorpholino-ethanone. To a solution of tert-butyl N-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)carbamate (2.9 g, 11 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) at 0 °C was added 2M HCl in Et_2O (50 mL), and the mixture stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue triturated with Et_2O (3x10 mL), filtered and dried to afford 2-amino-1-thiomorpholino-ethanone (1.5g, 68 %, white solid). $\text{MH}^+ = 161.1$. ^1H NMR (400MHZ, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 8.33 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 2H), 3.86-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.76-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.63-3.60 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.55 (m, 2H).

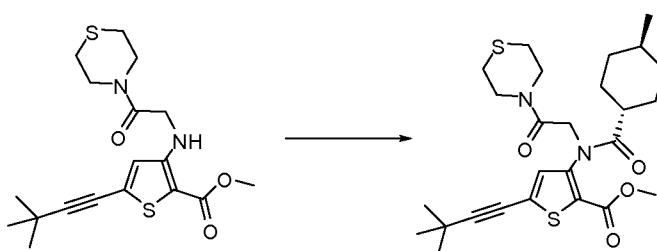
Step 3:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.66 mmol), 2-amino-1-thiomorpholinoethanone.HCl (487 mg, 2.49 mmol), and Cs_2CO_3 (1.62 g, 4.98 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min, then $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (37.3 mg, 0.160 mmol) and ($\pm$) BFNAP (103 mg, 0.160 mmol) were added.

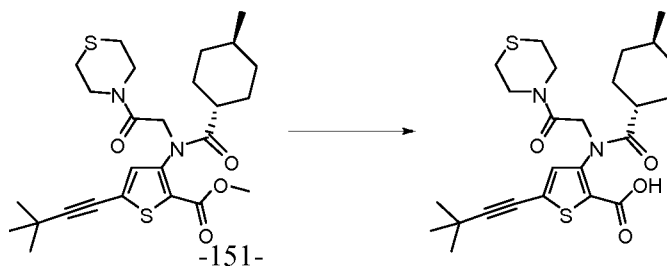
Purging was continued for another 30min, then the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x35 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 30 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (180 mg, 28 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether. R_f: 0.53. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 381.0, t_R = 4.71 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.26 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 4.14 (d, J=4.8Hz; 2H), 3.75-3.69 (m, 7H), 2.65-2.57 (m, 4H), 1.28 (s, 9H).

Step 4:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.473 mmol) in DCE (10 mL) was stirred with pyridine (2 mL, 10 vol) and DMAP (29 mg, 0.24 mmol). A solution of trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (760 mg, 4.74 mmol) in DCE (5 mL) was then added dropwise at 0 °C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 84 %, white solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether. R_f: 0.53. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 505.1, t_R = 5.38 min. ³¹P NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.24 (s, 1H), 4.90(d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.74-3.62 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.11-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.71-1.47 (m, 5H), 1.40-1.23 (m, 11H), 0.77 (d, J=6Hz; 3H), 0.67-0.64 (m, 2H).

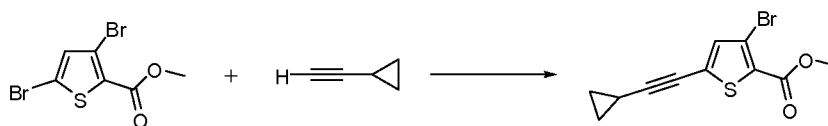
Step 5:



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.357 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (4 mL) was added LiOH.H₂O (45 mg, 1.1 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep TLC (5 % MeOH / CHCl₃) to afford **127**, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-oxo-2-thiomorpholino-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (135 mg, 77 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.35. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra MS-C-18 (4.6 x 50 mm, 3 μm), mobile phase: A:0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/90, 8/90, 8.01/10, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): MH⁺ = 491.2, t_R = 4.85 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.45 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.90(d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=14.4 Hz; 1H), 3.72-3.63 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.59 (m, 4H), 2.12-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.53 (m, 4H), 1.40-1.33 (m, 11H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4 Hz; 3H), 0.70-0.61 (m, 2H).

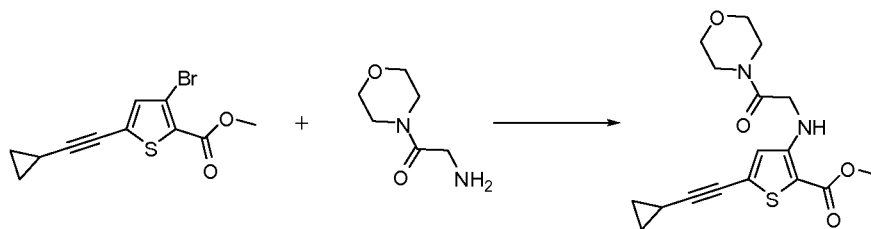
Preparation of Compound 128

Step 1:



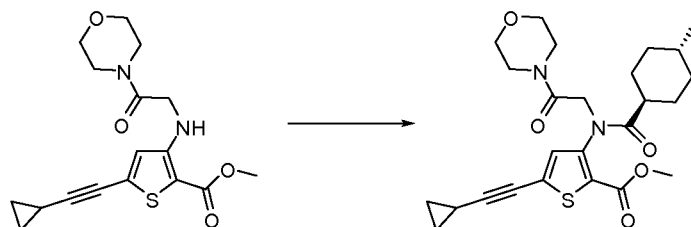
Methyl 3-bromo-5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of Cul (380 mg, 1.99 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (30 mL) was deoxygenated by purging with argon for 30 min at RT, then Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (1.4 g, 2.0 mmol) added. Purging was continued for 15min, then diisopropylamine was (1.9 mL, 13 mmol) added followed by methyl-3, 5-dibromothiophene-2-carboxylate (2.0 g, 6.7 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min at RT, then cooled in ice-water and cyclopropylacetylene (0.56 mL, 6.7 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) added at 5-10 °C. After addition the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), filtered through celite, and the filter cake washed with EtOAc (2x10 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated and the resulting crude product purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 2 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 3-bromo-5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.45 g, 76 %, yellow liquid). TLC: 2 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.5. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 285.1, t_R = 2.05 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.02 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 1.49-1.46 (m, 1H), 0.96-0.83 (m, 4H).

Step 2:



Methyl 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (350 mg, 1.23 mmol), 2-amino-1-morpholino ethanone.HCl (332 mg, 1.84 mmol), and CS_2CO_3 (1.2 g, 3.7 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 50 min, then $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (28 mg, 0.12 mmol) and ($\pm$) BFNAP (76 mg, 0.12 mmol) were added. The purging was continued for another 10 min and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x20 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified (column chromatography, 100-200 mesh silica gel, 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (50 mg, 12 %, yellow solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.35. $\text{MH}^+ = 349.2$. ^3H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.32 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 3.99 (d, $J=4.8\text{Hz}$; 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.67 (m, 6H), 3.44-3.42 (m, 2H), 1.49-1.41 (m, 1H), 0.92-0.88 (m, 2H), 0.84-0.81 (m, 2H).

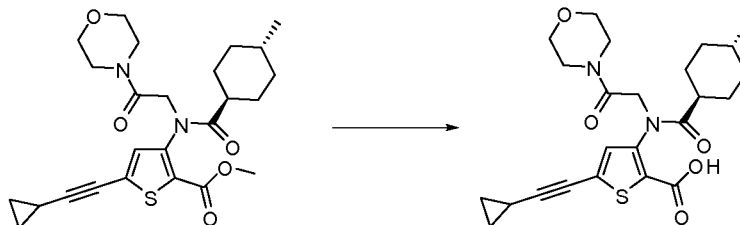
Step 3:



Methyl 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a 0 °C solution of methyl 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) and Et_3N (0.2 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL) was added dropwise a solution of trans 4-methylcyclohexyl carbonyl chloride (230 mg, 1.43 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL), then the reaction stirred at 90 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x10 mL), water (10 mL), 10 % NaHCO_3 solution (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (22 mg, 30 %, yellow solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.35. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 3/100, 4/100, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 473.4$. $t_R = 2.02$ min. ^3H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.91 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, $J=16.8\text{Hz}$; 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.54 (br s,

4H), 3.43-3.31 (m, 4H), 2.09-2.03 (m, 1H), 1.66-1.46 (m, 5H), 1.40-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.97-0.92 (m, 2H), 0.87-0.80 (m, 2H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4Hz; 3H), 0.6.

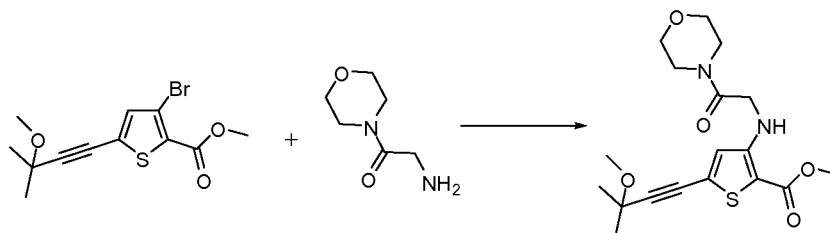
Step 4:



5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a RT stirred solution of methyl 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (20 mg, 0.042 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (6 mL), LiOH.H₂O (5.3 mg, 0.62 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2x10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford **128**, 5-(2-cyclopropylethynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (8 mg, 39 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 457.5. t_R = 1.34 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.45 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 4.91 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.54-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.31 (m, 4H), 2.10-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.40-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.97-0.92 (m, 2H), 0.88-0.79 (m, 2H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4).

Preparation of Compound 129

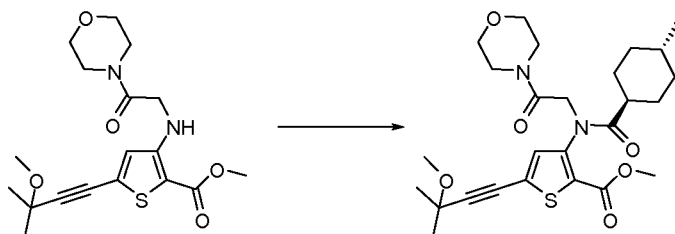
Step 1:



Methyl 5-(3-methoxy-3-methylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3-methoxy-3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (prepared as precedent, 1.6 g, 5.0 mmol), 2-amino-1-morpholinoethanone.HCl (1.48 g, 7.57 mmol), and Cs₂CO₃ (4.93 g, 15.1 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 50 min, then Pd(OAc)₂ (113 mg, 0.504 mmol) and (±) BFNAP (314 mg, 0.504 mmol) were added. Purging was continued for another 10 min and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was

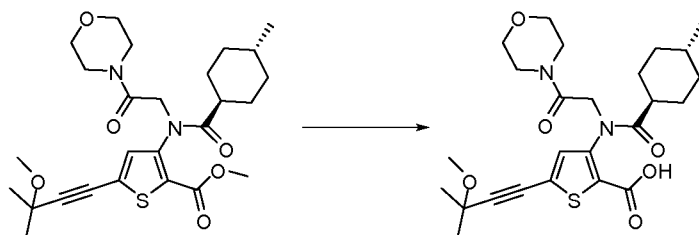
washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (column chromatography, 100-200 mesh silica gel, 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (700 mg, 37 %, yellow solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.35. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra RP-18 (4.6 x 100 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/70, 6/95, 14/95, 15/10, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): $\text{MH}^+ = 379.2$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): 7.27-7.25 (m, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.16 (d, $J=4.8$ Hz; 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.56 (m, 4H), 3.49-3.44 (m, 4H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 6H).

Step 2:



Methyl 5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.79 mmol), pyridine, (4.0 mL), and DMAP (49 mg, 0.40 mmol) in DCE (5 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of trans 4-methylcyclohexyl carbonyl chloride (1.3 g, 7.3 mmol) in DCE (5 mL). The solution was then stirred at 90 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x10 mL), water (10 mL), 10 % NaHCO_3 solution (2x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (column chromatography, 100-200 mesh silica gel, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (301 mg, 75 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 505.5$. $t_R = 1.92$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): 7.36 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.87 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.54 (m, 4H), 3.41-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.11 (m, 1H), 1.67-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.48 (m, 6H), 1.42-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.77 (d, $J=6.4$ Hz; 3H), 0.71-0.62 (m, 2H).

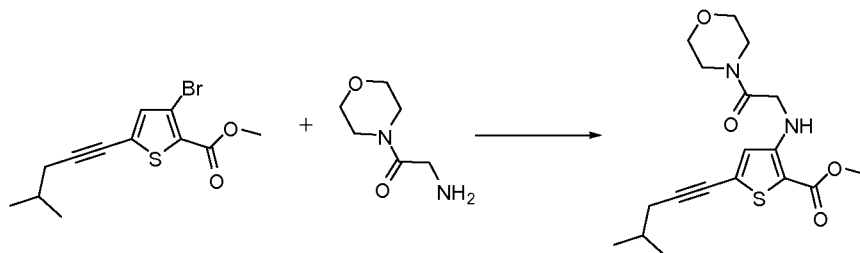
Step 3:



5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred RT solution of methyl 5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.357 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (4 mL) was added LiOH.H₂O (45 mg, 1.1 mmol); the mixture was then stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (80 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2x10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford **129**, 5-(3-methoxy-3-methyl-but-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (125 mg, 72 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.4. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 491.5. t_R = 1.3 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.62 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.87 (d, J=16.8 Hz; 1H), 3.54-3.40 (m, 8H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.09 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.39-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4 Hz; 3H), 0.68-0.65.

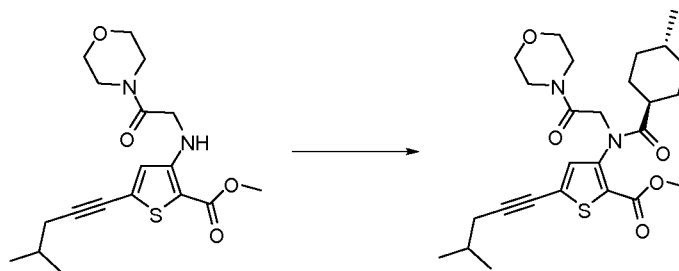
Preparation of Compound 130

Step 1:



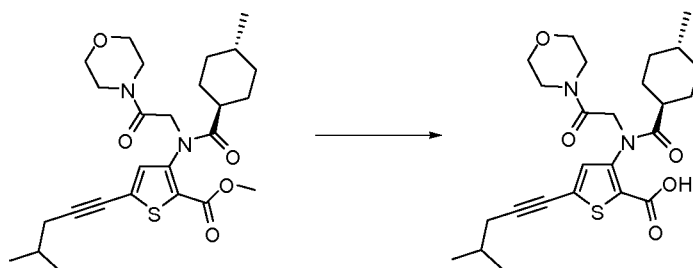
Methyl 5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of crude methyl 3-bromo-5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (prepared as precedent, 1.55 g, 5.16 mmol), 2-amino-1-butan-1-one.HCl (1.39 g, 7.75 mmol), and CS₂CO₃ (5.05 g, 15.5 mmol) in toluene (35 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 30 min, then Pd(OAc)₂ (116 mg, 0.510 mmol) and (±) BFNAP (322 mg, 0.520 mmol) added. The purging was continued for another 30min and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x20 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified (column chromatography, 100-200 mesh silica gel, 30 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (120 mg, white solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.5. MH⁺ = 365.2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.2 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 4.15 (d, J=4.4 Hz; 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.56 (m, 4H), 3.49-3.45 (m, 4H), 2.38 (d, J=6.4 Hz; 2H), 1.88-1.81 (m, 1H), 0.98 (d, J=6.8 Hz; 6H).

Step 2:



Methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (120 mg, 0.329 mmol) and Et_3N (0.7 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of trans 4-methylcyclohexyl carbonyl chloride (530 mg, 3.27 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL), then the reaction stirred at 90 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x10 mL), water (10 mL), 10 % NaHCO_3 solution (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (column chromatography, 100-200 mesh silica gel, 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (60 mg, 37 %, yellow solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.35. Analysis by LCMS (column: HALOC-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 2.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.5/3, 2/90, 2.5/90, 3.0/100, 3.5/50, flow rate: 0.5 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 489.5$. $t_R = 2.84$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.24 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.86 (d, $J=16.8\text{Hz}$; 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.54 (br s, 4H), 3.44-3.38 (m, 4H), 2.41 (d, $J=6.4\text{Hz}$; 2H), 2.12-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.85 (m, 1H), 1.67-1.55 (m, 4H), 1.29-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.98 (d, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$; 6H),

Step 3:

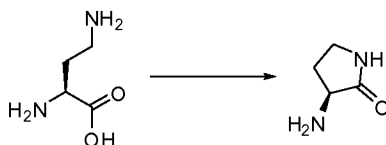


3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred RT solution of methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (60 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (4 mL) was added $\text{LiOH}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (16 mg, 0.36 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (75 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2x10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford **130**, 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-methylpent-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (35 mg, 60 %, yellow solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.33. Analysis by LCMS (column: X-Bridge Shield RP C-18 (4.6 x 75 mm, 3.5 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.01 % aq. HCOOH , B: MeCN, time (min)/%B

gradient: 0 min/5 %, 3/95, 6.5/95, 7/100, 8/5, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): $MH^+ = 475.2$, $t_R = 5.44$ min. $^3_4$ NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 13.5 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.91 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.86 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.34-3.40 (m, 8H), 2.41 (d, $J=6.4$ Hz; 2H), 2.11-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.83 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.38-1.23 (m, 3H), 0.99 (s, 3H),

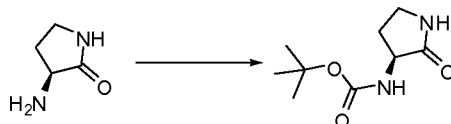
Preparation of Compound 131

Step 1:



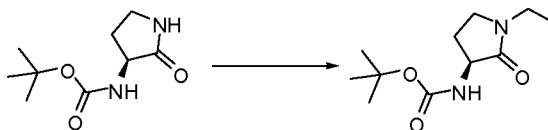
(3S)-3-aminopyrrolidin-2-one. A suspension of (S)-2, 4-diaminobutyric acid dihydrochloride (5.0 g, 27 mmol) and HMDS (65 mL) in MeCN (100 mL) was stirred at reflux for 48h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. After completion the reaction mixture was cooled in ice, quenched with MeOH (25 mL), concentrated, and the residue extracted with hot $CHCl_3$ (3x150 mL). The combined $CHCl_3$ layer was concentrated to afford (3S)-3-aminopyrrolidin-2-one (2.2 g, 82 %, brown solid). TLC: 30 % MeOH- $CHCl_3$, $R_f = 0.5$. $MH^+ = 100.9$. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400MHz): 7.62 (bs, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 3.21 (t, $J=8.3$ Hz; 1H), 3.15-3.04 (m, 2H), 2.26-2.07 (m, 1H), 1.92 (bs, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 1.70-1.57 (m, 1H).

Step 2:



Tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate. To a solution of (3S)-3-aminopyrrolidin-2-one (2.0 g, 20 mmol) and Et_3N (3.0 mL, 22 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL), boc-anhydride (4.36 g, 20.0 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. After completion the mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), washed with water (2x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was triturated with ether (2x20 mL), and the resulting solid dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL); filtration and concentration afford tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (2.8 g, 70 %, brown solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH- $CHCl_3$, $R_f = 0.35$. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400MHz): 6.16 (bs, 1H), 5.10 (bs, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.68 (m, 1H), 2.00-1.94 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

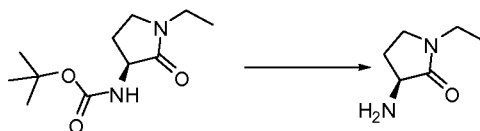
Step 3:



Tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl] carbamate. To a stirred RT suspension of sodium hydride (300 mg, 7.5 mmol) in THF (20mL), a solution of tert-

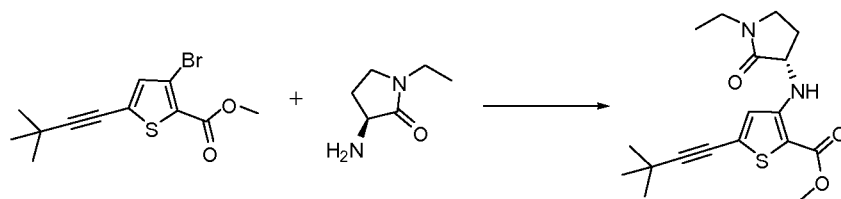
butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (1.0 g, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (6mL) was added over 10 min, followed by ethyl iodide (0.406 mL, 5.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The reaction was then stirred at RT for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (column chromatography, silica gel, 100-200 mesh, 2 % MeOH in CHCl_3) to afford tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (550 mg, 48 %, pale brown liquid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.57. Analysis by LCMS (column: Sunfire C-18 (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: A:0.01 M aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/30 %, 8/80, 15/80, 15.1/30, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): $\text{MH}^+ = 229.8$. $t_R = 5.78$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 5.13 (br s, 1H), 4.14 (br s, 1H), 3.43-3.28 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.63 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.76 (m, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.13 (t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$; 3H).

Step 4:



(3S)-3-amino-1-ethyl-pyrrolidin-2-one. To a solution of tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (550 mg, 2.41 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL), 2M HCl in Et_2O (5mL) was added at 0 °C, then the mixture stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to afford (3S)-3-amino-1-ethyl-pyrrolidin-2-one (400 mg, 71 %, brown oil). Analysis by LCMS (column: Sunfire C-18 (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: A:0.05 % aq. TFA, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/20 %, 10/80, 15/80, 15.1/20, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, sample diluent: 1:1 A & B): $\text{MH}^+ = 129.2$. $t_R = 2.56$ min. $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -27.8$ deg. (c=1.15 % in MeOH). ^1H NMR (400MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 8.64 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 3.95-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.41-3.20 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.01-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.05 (t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$; 3H).

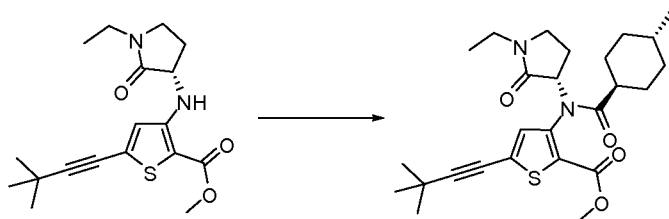
Step 5:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]aminothiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl) thiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.66 mmol), (3S)-3-amino-1-ethyl-pyrrolidin-2-one (500 mg, 1.66 mmol), and Cs_2CO_3 (1.62 g, 4.98 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was deoxygenated by purging with a stream of argon for 60 min, after which $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (37 mg, 0.17 mmol) and ($\pm$)BINAP (103 mg, 0.166 mmol) were added and purging was continued for another 30min. The reaction was then stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. After completion the mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting

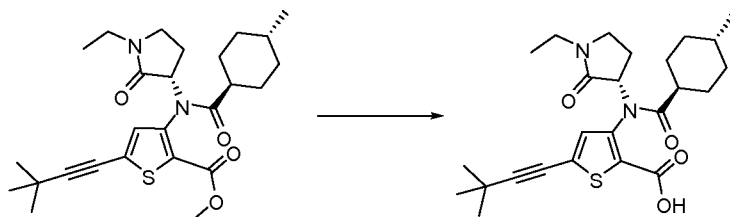
residue was purified (column chromatography, silica gel, 100-200 mesh, 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-l-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 51 %, pale brown solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.44. Analysis by LCMS (column: Xterra RP-18 (4.6 x 100 mm, 5 μ m), mobile phase: A:0.01 M aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/10 %, 4/70, 6/95, 14/95, 15/10, flow rate: 0.8 mL/min, sample diluent: MeCN): $\text{MH}^+ = 349.1$. $t_R = 7.19$ min. $[\alpha]_D^{25}$: 14.9 deg. (c=1.01 % in MeOH), chiral purity 93.0 % (288 nm, Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μ m), mobile phase: 30 % EtOH (0.1 % TFA) / 70 % hexane (0.1 % TFA), 1.0 mL/min, RT). ^1H NMR (400MHz, DMSO- d_6): 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$; exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 4.33-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.36-3.19 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.83-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.05 (t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$; 3H).

Step 6:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3- [[(3S)-l-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl] -(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-l-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (220 mg, 0.632 mmol), pyridine (2.0 mL, 10 vol), and DMAP (38 mg, 0.32 mmol) in dichloroethane (5 mL) at 0 °C, was added dropwise a stock solution of 4-Methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (0.898 g, 6.32mmol) in dichloroethane (5 mL). After addition the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with 2N HCl (10 mL), 10 % NaHCO_3 solution (3x20 mL), water (10 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified (column chromatography, 100-200 mesh silica gel, 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-l-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 67 %, off-white solid). TLC: 40 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: HALO C-18 (2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μ m), mobile phase: A:5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.5/3, 2/90, 2.5/90, 3.0/100, 3.5/50, flow rate: 0.5 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 473.5$. $t_R = 2.89$ min. $[\alpha]_D^{25}$: -15.4 deg. (c=1.0 % in MeOH), chiral purity 97.6 % (300 nm, Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μ m), mobile phase: 15 % EtOH / 85 % hexane, 0.8 mL/min, RT). ^1H NMR (400MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.18 (s, 0.39H), 7.01 (s, 0.55H), 5.47 (t, $J=9.2\text{Hz}$; 0.6H), 4.17-4.13 (m, 0.44H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.25-3.05 (m, 3H), 3.03-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.11-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.59 (m, 6H), 1.28-1.27 (m, 10H), 1.23-0.99 (m, 2H), 0.97-0.92 (m).

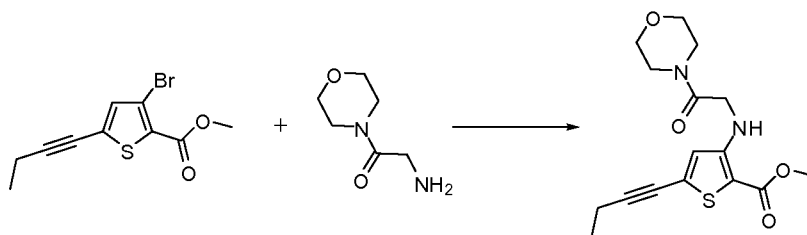
Step 7:



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred RT solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.423 mmol) in a 1:1 THF / water (6 mL), was added LiOH.H₂O (53.3 mg, 1.59 mmol) and the reaction stirred for 3 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the pH was then adjusted to ~1 using 1 M aq. HCl, then the mixture extracted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford **131**, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-ethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 51 %, off-white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.4. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 3.0/50, 3.0/100, 3.5/100, 4.0/100, flow rate: 0.5 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 457.5. t_R = 1.41 min. [α]_D: -9.2 deg. (c=1.0 % in MeOH), chiral purity 87.7 % (300 nm, Chiralpak IC column (4.6 x 250 mm), mobile phase: 20 % EtOH (0.1 % DEA) / 80 % hexane (0.1 % DEA), 0.8 mL/min, 40 °C). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.60 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.12 (s, 0.33H), 6.97 (s, 0.65H), 5.50 (t, J=9.6 Hz; 0.64H), 4.10-4.02 (m, 0.47H), 3.32-3.11 (m, 3H), 3.04-3.00 (s, 1H), 2.41-1.90 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.45 (m, 5H), 1.35-1.01 (m, 11H), 1.01-0.86 (m, 3H).

Preparation of Compound 132

Step 1:

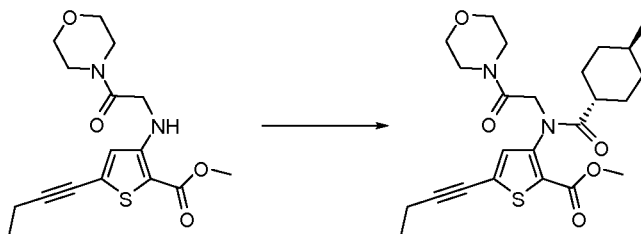


Methyl 5-but-1-ynyl-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate.

A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(but-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (prepared as precedent, 2.0 g, 7.3 mmol), 2-amino-1-morpholinoethanone.HCl (1.98 g, 11.0 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (7.16 g, 22.0 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 50 min, then Pd(OAc)₂ (164 mg, 0.732 mmol) and (±)-BINAP (455 mg, 0.732 mmol) were added. The purging was continued for an additional 10 min and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-but-1-ynyl-3-[(2-morpholino-

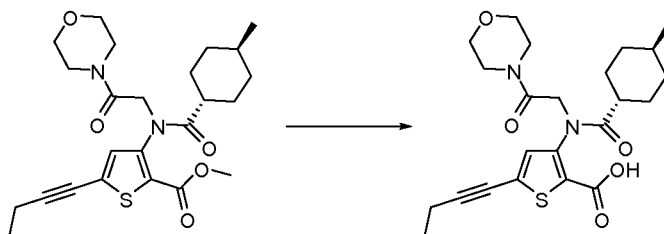
2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.0 g, 40 %, yellow solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.35. MH^+ = 337.1. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.24 (s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 4.14 (d, $J=4.8$ Hz; 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.56 (m, 4H), 3.48-3.44 (m, 4H), 2.50-2.44 (m, 2H), 1.15 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz; 3H).

Step 2:



Methyl 5-but-1-ynyl-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a 0 °C solution of methyl 5-but-1-ynyl-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.892 mmol), pyridine (3.0 mL), and DMAP (55 mg, 0.44 mmol) in DCE (5 mL) was added dropwise a solution of trans 4-methylcyclohexyl carbonyl chloride (1.26 g, 8.92 mmol) in DCE (10 mL), then the reaction stirred at 90 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (30 mL), 10 % $NaHCO_3$ solution (2x20 mL), water (10 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-but-1-ynyl-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (350 mg, 85 %, yellow solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $CH_3CO_2NH_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, 3/3 flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH^+ = 461.2. t_R = 1.91 min. ^1H NMR (400MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.27 (s, 1H), 4.92(d, $J=16.4$ Hz; 1H), 3.85 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz; 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.58 (m, 4H), 3.44-3.38 (m, 4H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.67-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.50-1.47 (m, 1H), 1.41-1.21 (m, 3H), 1.16 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz; 3H), 0.95.

Step 3:



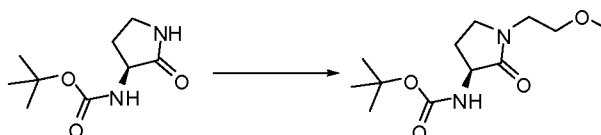
5-But-1-ynyl-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-but-1-ynyl-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (350 mg, 0.76 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (6 mL), $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (95 mg, 2.3 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (50 mL), and the resulting organic layer washed with water (20mL), brine

(20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford **132**, 5-But-1-ynyl-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (145 mg, 42 %, yellow solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.5. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, 3/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 445.1$. $t_R = 1.24$ min. ^1H NMR (400MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 13.5 (s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, $J=16.4\text{Hz}$; 1H), 3.85 (d, $J=16.4\text{Hz}$; 1H), 3.54-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.31 (m, 4H), 2.52-2.46 (m, 2H), 2.08-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.51 (m, 4H), 1.38-1.23 (m, 3H), 1.16 (t, $J=3.6$ Hz; 3H), 0.7.

Preparation of Compound 133

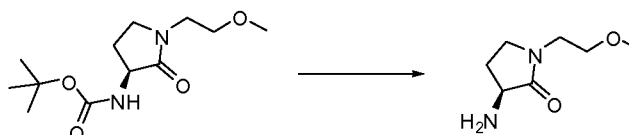
Steps 1-2: As in Compound **131**.

Step 3:



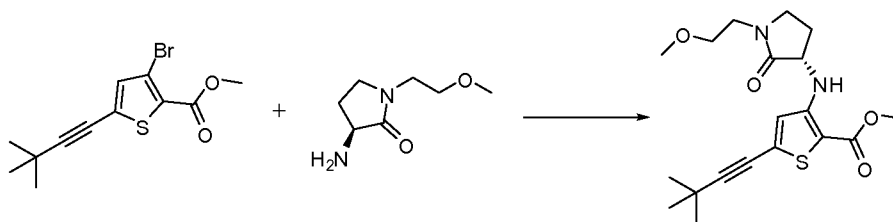
Tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate. To a suspension of sodium hydride (600 mg, 15 mmol) in THF (30 mL), a solution of tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (2.0 g, 10 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was added at 0 °C over 10 min. A solution of (2-bromoethyl) methyl ether (0.94 mL, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was then added and the reaction stirred at RT for 16. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, MeOH in CHCl_3 as eluent) to afford tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (800 mg, 31 %, yellow gum). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.42. $\text{MH}^+ = 259.2$. ^1H NMR (400MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 7.07 (d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$; 1H), 4.10-4.03 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.29-3.19 (m, 6H), 2.24-2.17 (m, 1H), 1.80-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

Step 4:



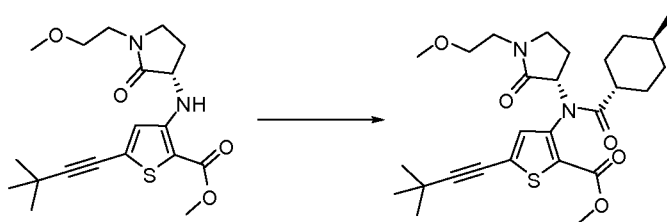
(3S)-3-amino-1-(2-methoxyethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one. To a solution of tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (800 mg, 3.10 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), 2M HCl in Et₂O (10 mL) was added at 0 °C and the reaction stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated to afford (3S)-3-amino-1-(2-methoxyethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (600 mg, 99 %, brown gum). $\text{MH}^+ = 159.2$. ^1H NMR (400MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 8.49 (br s, 2H), 3.96-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.44-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.30 (br s, 3H), 2.40-2.33 (m, 1H), 1.94-1.89 (m, 1H).

Step 5:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]aminothiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl) thiophene-2-carboxylate (773 mg, 2.57 mmol), (3S)-3-amino-1-(2-methoxyethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (750 mg, 3.86 mmol), and CS_2CO_3 (2.51 g, 7.71 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min, after which $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (57.7 mg, 0.257 mmol) and ($\pm$)-BINAP (160 mg, 0.257 mmol) were added. Purging was continued for another 30 min, then the reaction was stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), and filtered through celite. The resulting filtrate was washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]aminothiophene-2-carboxylate (650 mg, 67 %, orange gum). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.25. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH^+ = 379.2. t_R = 1.89 min. Chiral purity: 99.5 % at max plot (Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: 20 % EtOH / 80 % hexane, 0.8 mL/min, RT). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 6.96-6.93 (m, 1H exchanged with D_2O ; 2H), 4.35-4.28 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.47-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.31 (m, 4H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.58-2.56 (m, 1H), 1.81-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.27 (s, 9H).

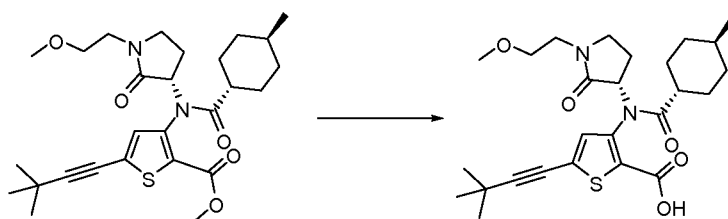
Step 6:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)aminothiophene-2-carboxylate. To a 0 °C stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]aminothiophene-2-carboxylate 3 (650 mg, 1.72 mmol), pyridine (6.5 mL, 10 vol), and DMAP (105 mg, 0.858 mmol) in dichloroethane (30 mL) was added dropwise a solution of 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (2.75 g, 17.2 mmol) in dichloroethane (10 mL) and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed with 2N HCl (40 mL), 10 % NaHCO_3 solution (3x50 mL), water (30 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) to

afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (350 mg, 67 %, pink solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.28. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μ m), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH^+ = 503.5. t_R = 2.18 min. Chiral purity: 99.7 % (300 nm, Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μ m), mobile phase: 20 % EtOH (0.1 % DEA) / 80 % hexane 0.1 % DEA), 0.8 mL/min, 40 °C). ^1H NMR (400MHz, DMSO- d_6): 7.18 (s, 0.3H), 7.02 (s, 0.7H), 5.54-5.49 (m, 0.7H), 4.23-4.19 (m, 0.3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.39-3.32 (m, 3H), 3.28-3.16 (m, 6H), 2.26-1.96 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.33 (m, 7H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 0.76 (d, J =6.4Hz; 3H), 0.69-0.59 (m, 2H).

Step 7:

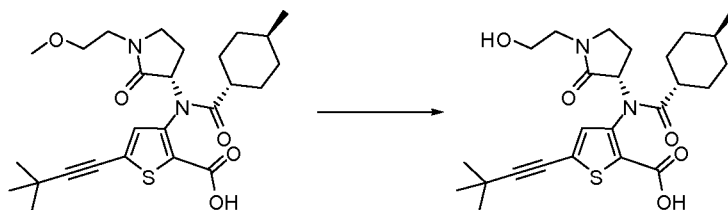


5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.597 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (10 mL), $\text{LiOH}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (53.3 mg, 0.895 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction stirred for 3h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was acidified to pH~1 using 1M aq. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford **133**, 5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 41 %, Off-white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: HALO C-18 (2.1 x 100 mm, 2.7 μ m), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.5/3, 2/90, 2.5/90, 3.0/100, 3.5/50, flow rate: 0.5 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH^+ = 489.4. t_R = 1.85 min. Chiral purity: 99.7 % (292 nm, Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μ m), mobile phase: 20 % EtOH (0.1 % DEA) / 80 % hexane 0.1 % DEA), 0.8 mL/min, 40 °C). ^3H NMR (400MHz, DMSO- d_6): 13.5 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 7.12 (s, 0.3H), 6.97(s, 0.7H), 5.56-5.51 (m, 0.7H), 4.14-4.09 (m, 0.3H), 3.45-3.36 (m, 3H), 3.28-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.23 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.13-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.18 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.96.

Preparation of Compound 139

Steps 1-7: As in Compound **133**.

Step 8:

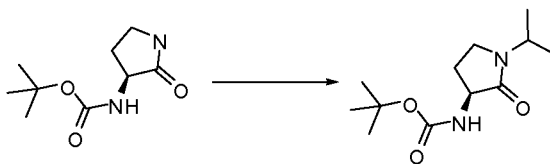


5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a solution of 5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (80 mg, 0.16 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL), BBr_3 (0.050 mL, 0.49 mmol) was added at 0 °C and the mixture stirred at RT for 2h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was quenched with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2x10 mL). The resulting organic layer was washed with water (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified (prep. RP-HPLC with aq. HCOOH and acetonitrile as eluent) to afford **139**, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (20 mg, 25 %, pale green solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.2. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. HCOOH , B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 1.8/90, 2.2/95, 3.2/95, 3.8/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 475.6$, $t_R = 1.7$ min. Chiral purity: 99.5 % (292 nm, Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: 20 % EtOH (0.1 % DEA) / 80 % hexane 0.1 % DEA), 0.8 mL/min, RT). ^3J NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D_2O , 1H), 7.10 (s, 0.3 1H), 6.97 (s, 0.64H), 5.55 (t, $J=10\text{Hz}$; 0.65H), 4.68-4.61(m, exchanged with D_2O , 1H), 4.05 (t, $J=9.6\text{Hz}$; 0.30H), 3.45-3.35 (m, 4H), 3.13-3.03 (m, 4H), 2.19-1.95 (m, 3H), 1.57-1.33 (m, 6H).

Preparation of Compound 141

Steps 1-2: As in Compound **131**.

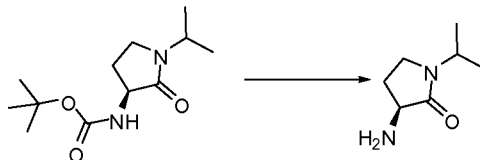
Step 3:



Tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl] carbamate. To a suspension of sodium hydride (300 mg, 7.5 mmol) in THF (20 mL), a solution of tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (1.0 g, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added at RT over 10 min, isopropyl iodide (0.75 mL, 7.5 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture stirred at RT for 6 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 2 % MeOH in CHCl_3) to afford tert-butyl N-[(3S)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate. (200 mg, 16 %, yellow liquid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.74. ^1H -NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): 7.04 (d,

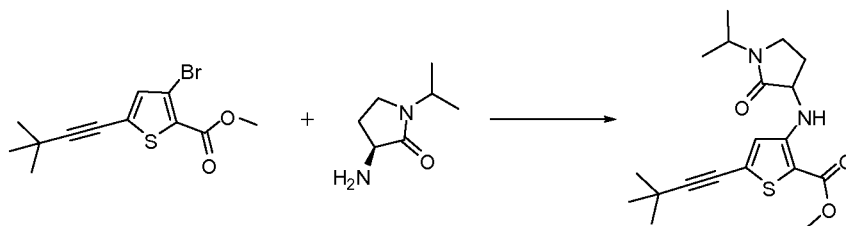
$J=8.8\text{Hz}$; exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 4.1 1-1.05(m, 2H), 3.25-3.20 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.11 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.18 (m, 1H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.07-1.03 (m, 6H).

Step 4:



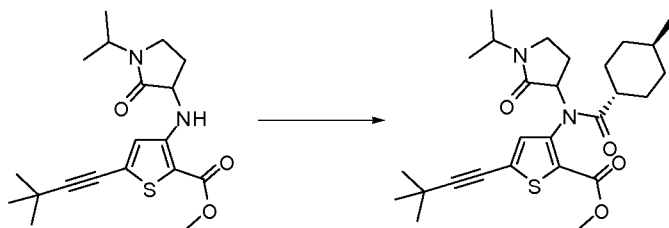
(35)-3-amino-1-isopropylpyrrolidin-2-one. To a solution of tert-butyl N-[(35)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (490 mg, 2.15 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), 2M HCl in Et_2O (6 mL) was added at 0 °C and the mixture stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the solution was concentrated to afford (35)-3-amino-1-isopropylpyrrolidin-2-one (350 mg, 96 %, pale yellow liquid). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 8.56 (br s, 1H), 4.16-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.95-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.36 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.23 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.88 (m, 1H), 1.12-1.07 (m, 6H).

Step 5:



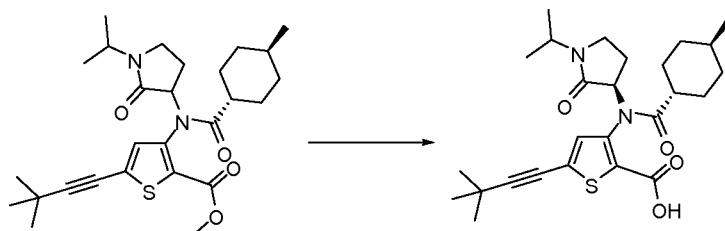
Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl) thiophene-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.66 mmol), (3S)-3-amino-1-isopropylpyrrolidin-2-one (353 mg, 2.49 mmol), and CS_2CO_3 (1.62 g, 4.98 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min. $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (37 mg, 0.17 mmol) and $(\pm)\text{BINAP}$ (103 mg, 0.166 mmol) were then added, purging continued for another 30 min, then the reaction was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. After completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, and the resulting residue purified by silica gel column chromatography (100-200 mesh, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (260 mg, 41 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.42. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{NH}_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 363.4$. $t_R = 2.01$ min. Chiral HPLC (Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: 20 % EtOH/80 % hexane, 0.8 mL/min, RT): 39.6 % and 60.4 % at max plot. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.92 (s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 4.32-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.17-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.36-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.21-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.54 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.71 (m, 1H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.12-1.07 (m, 6H).

Step 6:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (260 mg, 0.720 mmol), pyridine (4.0 mL, 20 vol), and DMAP (43 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dichloroethane (10 mL) at 0 °C, a solution of 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (1.155 g, 7.202 mmol) in dichloroethane (5 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with 2N HCl (10 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (3x20 mL), water (10 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (240 mg, 68 %, off-white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 487.5. t_R = 2.28 min. Chiral HPLC (Chiralpak AD-H column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: 5 % EtOH (0.1 % DEA)/95 % hexane (0.1 % DEA), 0.8 mL/min, RT): 41.2 % and 58.8 % at 300 nm. ¹H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.18 (s, 0.4H), 7.00 (s, 0.6H), 5.46 (t, J=9.2Hz; 0.6H), 4.16-4.13 (m, 0.4H), 4.09-4.04 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.16-3.10 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.96 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.21 (m, 1H), 2.11-1.97 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.28 (s, 9H).

Step 7:



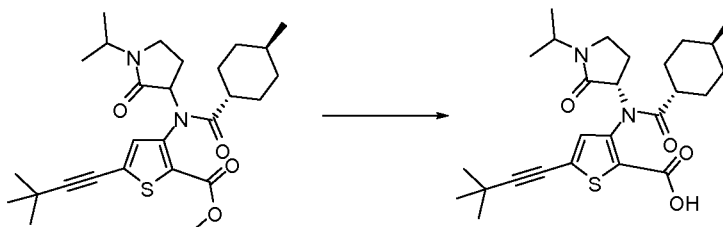
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (240 mg, 0.493 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (6mL), LiOH.ELO (62.2 mg, 1.48 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction stirred for 3h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction was acidified to pH~1 using 1M aq. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by chiral preparative HPLC with ethanol / hexane as eluent to give

141, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3 R)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (65 mg, 70 %), TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.4. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, 3/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 473.2, t_R = 1.39 min. Chiral HPLC (Chiralpak IA column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: 5 % EtOH (0.1 % TFA) / 5 % i-PrOH (0.1 % TFA) / 90 % hexane (0.1 % TFA), 0.7 mL/min, RT): 99.9 % at 299 nm. ³¹P NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.13 (s, 0.48H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 5.48 (t, J=9Hz; 1H), 4.11-4.07 (m, 3H), 3.34-3.31 (m, 0.57H), 3.16-3.10 (m, 1.62H), 2.98-2.93 (m, 1H), 2.32-1.96 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.43 (m, 8H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.05-1.01 (m, 6 H).

Preparation of Compound 142

Steps 1-6: as described above for the preparation of Compound **141**.

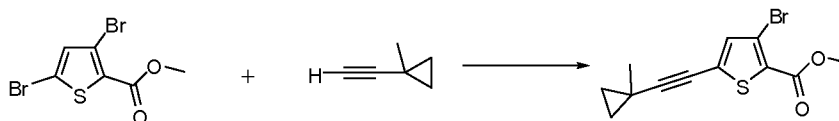
Step 7:



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3 S)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Chiral preparative HPLC of product mixture from Step 7, Compound **141** above, gave **142**, 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(3S)-1-isopropyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 70 %), TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.4. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 2.1/90, 2.3/100, 2.8/50, 3/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 473.2, t_R = 1.39 min. Chiral purity (Chiralpak IA column (4.6 x 250 mm, 5 μm), mobile phase: 5 % EtOH (0.1 % TFA) / 5 % i-PrOH (0.1 % TFA) / 90 % hexane (0.1 % TFA), 0.7 mL/min, RT): 99.9 % at 299 nm. ³¹P NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.13 (s, 0.48H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 5.48 (t, J=9Hz; 1H), 4.11-4.07 (m, 3.67 H), 3.36-3.32 (m, 0.83H), 3.16-3.10 (m, 1.8H), 2.97-2.93 (m, 1H), 2.32-1.96 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.43 (m, 8H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.05-1.01 (m).

Preparation of Compound 144

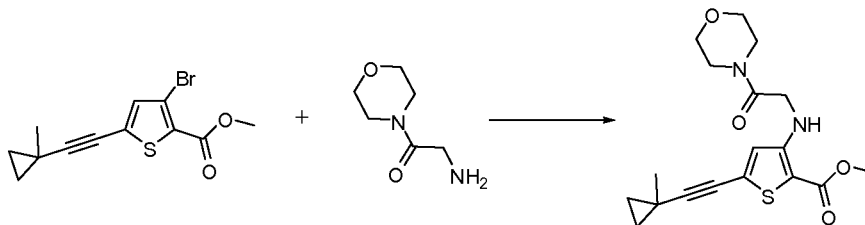
Step 1:



Methyl 3-bromo-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of Cul (71 mg, 0.38 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (40 mL) was deoxygenated by

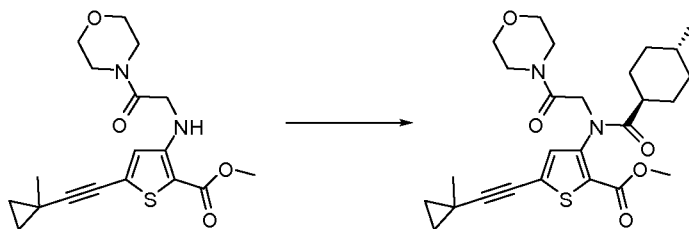
purging with argon gas for 30 min at RT, then $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$ (263 mg, 0.375 mmol) was added and purging continued an additional 15 min. Diisopropylamine (3.56 mL, 25.0 mmol) and methyl 3, 5-dibromothiophene-2-carboxylate (3.75 g, 12.5 mmol) were added and the reaction stirred at RT for 15 min. The mixture was cooled in ice-water and 1-ethynyl-1-methylcyclopropane (ether solution, ~1g, 12.5 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at RT for 1 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. The mixture was then diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), filtered through celite, and the filter cake washed with EtOAc (2x20 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated, the residue purified by preparative HPLC using MeCN and aq. HCOOH as eluent to afford methyl 3-bromo-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylate (350 mg, pale yellow solid). TLC: 2 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.5. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 1.8/90, 2.2/95, 3.2/95, 3.8/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $\text{MH}^+ = 301.2$, $t_R = 2.11$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.01 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.04-1.02 (m, 2H), 0.75-0.72 (m, 2H).

Step 2:



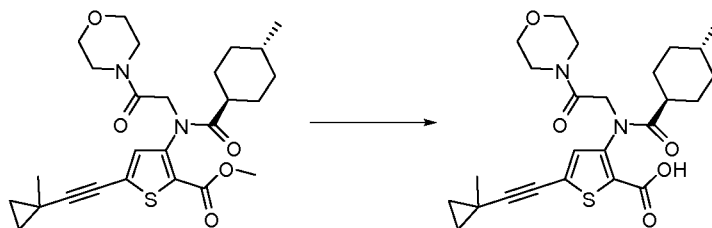
Methyl 5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylate (350 mg, 1.17 mmol), 2-amino-1-morpholino-ethanone.HCl (316 mg, 1.84 mmol), and CS_2CO_3 (1.14 g, 3.68 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 50 min, then $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (26 mg, 0.12 mmol) and ($\pm$) BINAP (72 mg, 0.12 mmol) were added. Purging was continued for another 10 min and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 16 h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x20 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (220 mg, 52 %, yellow solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.4. $\text{MH}^+ = 363.0$. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): 7.23 (s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 4.12 (d, $J=4.4$ Hz; 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.60-3.56 (m, 4H), 3.48-3.45 (m, 4H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 0.98-0.95 (m, 2H), 0.80-0.79 (m, 2H).

Step 3:



Methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]-3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (220 mg, 0.607 mmol), Et₃N (1.27 mL, 9.10 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL) at 0 °C, a solution of trans 4-methylcyclohexyl carbonyl chloride (864 mg, 6.08 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10.0 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x10 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (20 mL), water (10 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylate (260 mg, 88 %, off-white solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5mM CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 487.1, t_R 3.72 min. ¹H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.91 (d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 3.83(d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.77(s, 3H), 3.54-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.42-3.39 (m, 4H), 2.09-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.34 (m, 5H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.30-1.23 (m, 2H), 1.03-1.01 (m, 2H), 0.82-0.78 (m, 2H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4Hz; 3H).

Step 4:

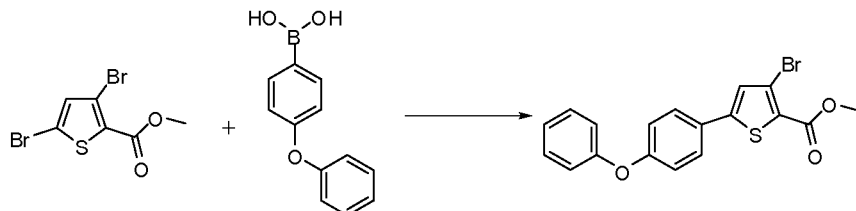


3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylate (260 mg, 0.534 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (6 mL), LiOH.H₂O (67.3 mg, 1.60 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2x10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford **144**, 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-[2-(1-methylcyclopropyl)ethynyl]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (55 mg, 21 %, off-white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.4. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5mM CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 471.5, t_R 2.06 min. ¹H NMR (400MHz,

DMSO-d₆): 13.45 (s, exchanged with D₂O ; 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.91 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.54-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.32 (m, 4H), 2.11-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.51 (m, 4H), 1.37-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.19-1.17 (m, 2H), 1.02-1.00 (m, 2H).

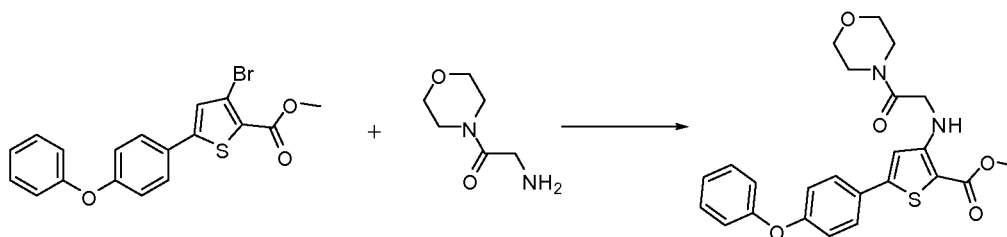
Preparation of Compound 151

Step 1:



Methyl 3-bromo-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3,5-dibromothiophene carboxylate (2.0 g, 6.7 mmol) and 4-phenoxyphenylboronic acid (1.43 g, 6.66 mmol) in toluene (60 mL), 3M aq. K₂CO₃ solution (7 mL) was added. The mixture was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 1h, after which Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.74 g, 0.66 mmol) was added and purging continued another 30 min. The reaction was then stirred at 90 °C for 3h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed with water (3x50 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 5-7 % EtOAc - petroleum ether) to afford methyl 3-bromo-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.2 g, 46 %, white solid). TLC: 5 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.4. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 1.8/90, 2.2/95, 3.2/95, 3.8/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 389.2, t_R = 2.27 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.55-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.01 (m, 4H), 3.91 (s, 3H).

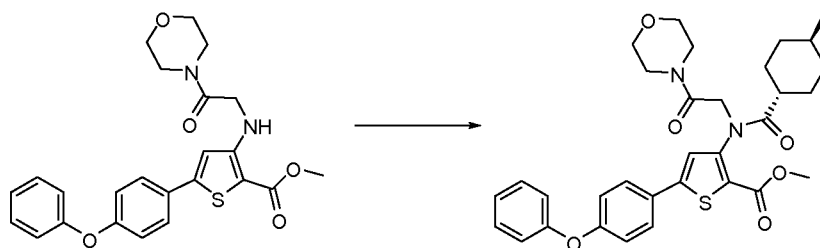
Step 2:



Methyl 3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.2 g, 3.0 mmol), 2-amino-1-morpholinoethanone.HCl (720 mg, 4.0 mmol), and Cs₂CO₃ (3.01 g, 9.24 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 60 min, then Pd(OAc)₂ (70 mg, 0.31 mmol) and (±) BFNAP (389 mg, 0.660 mmol) were added. Purging was continued for 30min then the reaction was stirred at 100 °C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x40 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The

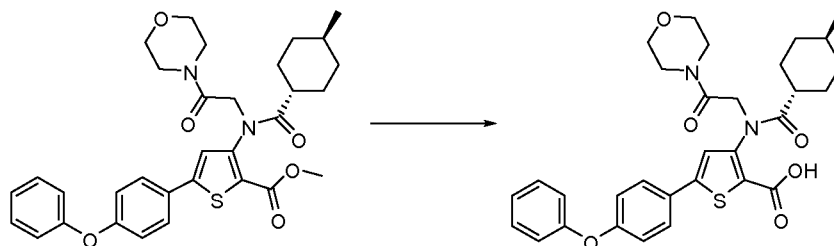
residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 65 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.2 g, 86 %, brown solid). TLC: 60 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.25. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μ m), mobile phase: A: 0.1 % aq. HCOOH, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 0.1/3, 1.5/90, 1.8/90, 2.2/95, 3.2/95, 3.8/3, flow rate: 0.4 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $MH^+ = 453.4$, $t_R = 1.95$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): 7.58-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.43 (br s, exchanged with D_2O ; 1H), 7.38-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 1H), 7.05-6.99 (m, 4H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 4.11 (d, $J=5.2$ Hz; 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.72-3.69 (m, 6H), 3.49-3.48 (m, 2H).

Step 3:



Methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.66 mmol) and Et_3N (1.4 mL, 9.9 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) at 0 °C, trans 4-methylcyclohexyl carbonyl chloride (1.06 g, 6.60 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x20 mL), water (20 mL), 10 % $NaHCO_3$ solution (2x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 79 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f : 0.35. Analysis by LCMS (column: Purospher RP-18 (2.0 x 100 mm, 2.1 μ m), mobile phase: A: 5 mM $CH_3CO_2NH_4$, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): $MH^+ = 577.1$, $t_R = 4.12$ min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): 7.61-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.02 (m, 4H), 5.30-5.21 (m, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.45 (m, 10H), 2.25-2.19 (m, 1H), 1.87-1.84 (m, 1H), 1.67-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.33-1.26 (m, 2H), 0.79 (d, $J=6.4$ Hz).

Step 4:

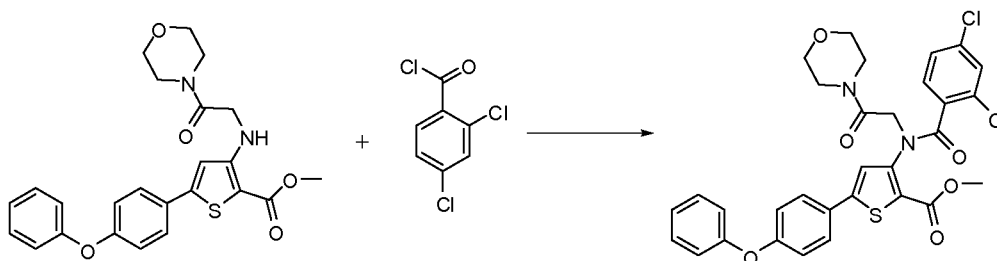


3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.52 mmol) in 1:1 THF / water (20 mL), LiOH.H₂O (65.5 mg, 1.56 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford **151**, 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (110 mg, 38 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.32. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 50 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 563.0, t_R = 2.43 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.3 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.75-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09-7.07 (4H), 4.95 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.92 (d, J=15.6Hz; 1H), 3.55-3.36 (m, 8H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.60.

Preparation of Compound 152

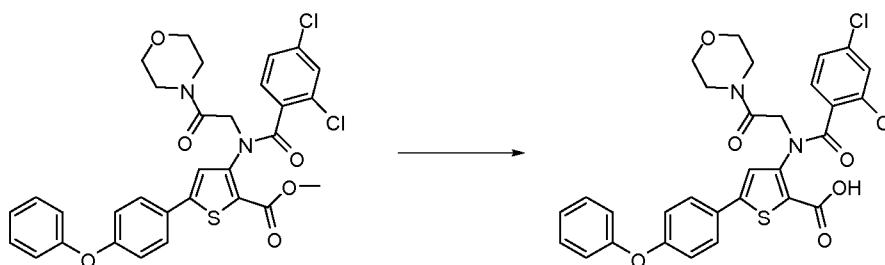
Steps 1-2: As described above for the preparation of Compound **151**.

Step 3:



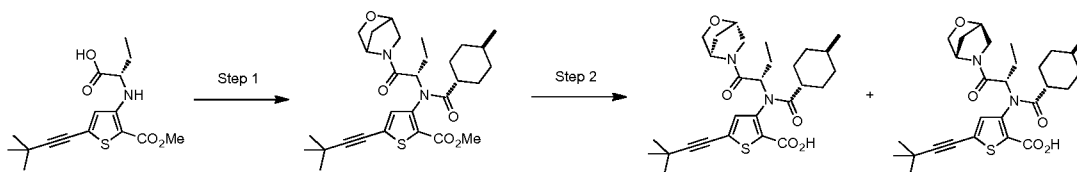
Methyl 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3-[(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.66 mmol) and Et₃N (1.4 mL, 9.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at 0 °C, a solution of 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (0.92 mL, 6.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added dropwise and the reaction stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with 2N aq. HCl (2x20 mL), water (20 mL), 10 % NaHCO₃ solution (2x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified (silica gel column chromatography, 100-200 mesh, 55 % EtOAc in petroleum ether as eluent) to afford methyl 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (330 mg, 80 %, white solid). TLC: 50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether, R_f: 0.35. Analysis by LCMS (column: Purospher RP-18 (2.0 x 100 mm, 2.1 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 626.8, t_R = 3.97 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.41-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.27-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.98-6.95 (m, 2H), 5.39 (br, 1H), 4.09 (br, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.58 (m, 8H).

Step 4:



3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (320 mg, 0.52 mmol) in 1:1 of THF / water (20 mL), LiOH.H₂O (65.4 mg, 1.55 mmol) was added at RT and the reaction stirred for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. Upon completion the mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The crude residue was triturated with Et₂O (2x5 mL) to afford **152**, 3-[(2,4-dichlorobenzoyl)-(2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl)amino]-5-(4-phenoxyphenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 38 %, white solid). TLC: 10 % MeOH in CHCl₃, R_f: 0.3. Analysis by LCMS (column: BEH C-18 (2.1 x 100 mm, 1.7 μm), mobile phase: A: 5 mM aq. CH₃CO₂NH₄, B: MeCN, time (min)/%B gradient: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH): MH⁺ = 610.8. t_R = 2.37 min. ³¹P NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.5 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.57-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.44-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.03 (m, 4H), 5.19-5.15 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.45 (m, 8H).

Preparation of Compounds 93 and 94

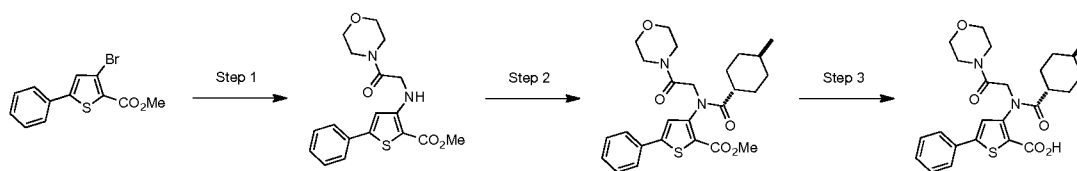


Step 1:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-[(3-oxa-6-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-6-carbonyl]propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of (2S)-2-[[5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-2-methoxycarbonyl-3-thienyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]butanoic acid, prepared as described for compound **82**, (200 mg, 0.45 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (311 μL, 1.79 mmol), HBTU (339 mg, 0.89 mmol) and 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane hydrochloride (121 mg, 0.89 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2h, then diluted with EtOAc. The solution was washed with H₂O and brine. The solvent was evaporated and the product purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford the desired product, methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-[(3-oxa-6-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-6-carbonyl]propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate.

Step 2:

The ester obtained above was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and a 1N solution of NaOH (1.34 mL) added. The solution was stirred overnight, then neutralized to pH= 3 with 1N HCl. The product was extracted (EtOAc) and the solution concentrated. The two isomeric products were purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 0-3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂. The material (90 mg) was separated by supercritical fluid chromatography (Whelk-0 eluted with 8% MeOH/TFA, CO₂) into the two isomers, compounds **93** and **94**. Structural assignment was made by specific synthesis of compound **94**. Compound **93**: MS: m/z (obs.) 515.0 [M+H]⁺. Compound **94**: MS: m/z (obs.) 515.0 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.67-7.49 (d, 1H), 6.79-6.67 (d, 1H); 5.23-4.98 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.61(m, 2H), 4.42 (ddd, 1H), 4.11 (dd, 1H), 3.88-3.74 (m, 2H); 3.49 (dd, 2H); 2.14-1.82 (m, 3H); 1.77-1.39 (m, 7H), 1.39-1.27 (m, 9H); 1.04-0.54 (m, 8H).

Preparation of Compound 121*Step 1:*

Methyl 3-((2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)amino)-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate (375 mg, 1.27 mmol), 2-amino-1-morpholinoethanone hydrochloride (344 mg, 1.91 mmol), Cs₂CO₃ (1.24 g, 3.81 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was deoxygenated by bubbling with argon for 1 h, and Pd(OAc)₂ (29 mg, 0.13 mmol), (±)-BINAP (79 mg, 0.13 mmol) were added. The purging was continued for another 30min and the mixture stirred at 100°C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. On completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x35 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) using 30% EtOAc in pet ether as eluant to afford methyl 3-((2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)amino)-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 43.6 %, white solid). TLC system: 50% EtOAc in pet ether, R_f: 0.38. MS: m/z (obs.) 361.0 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.33 (m, 2H), 4.25 (d, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.65-3.58 (m, 4H), 3.50-3.49 (m, 4H).

Step 2:

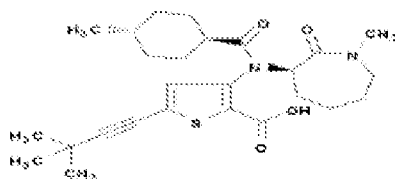
Methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3-((2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)amino)-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.55 mmol), Et₃N (0.76 mL, 5.55 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at 0 °C, a solution of trans 4-methylcyclohexylcarbonyl chloride (883 mg, 5.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added drop wise and stirred at RT for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL), washed with 2N aq HCl (2x30 mL), water (30 mL), 10% NaHCO₃ solution (2x30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) using 50% EtOAc in pet ether as eluent to afford methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-N-

(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl) amino]-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 37.4%, white solid). TLC system: 50% EtOAc in pet ether. Rf: 0.35. MS: m/z (obs.) 485.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.76-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.45 (m, 3H), 4.97 (d, 1H), 3.91 (d, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.55-3.39 (m, 8H), 2.18 (br s, 1H), 1.78-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.50 (m, 3H), 1.40-1.31 (m, 3H), 0.75 (d, 3H).

Step 3:

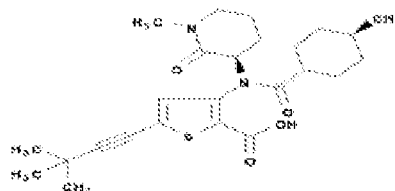
3-[(trans-4-Methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl) amino]-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a solution of methyl 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl) amino]-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.206 mmol) in 1:1 mixture of THF and water (4 mL), LiOH monohydrate (26 mg, 0.62 mmol) was added at RT and stirred for 16h. The reaction progress was monitored by TLC. On completion, the reaction mixture was acidified (pH~1) with 1M aq HCl, extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford **121**, 3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl) amino]-5-phenylthiophene-2-carboxylic acid (70 mg, 72 %, white solid). TLC system: 10% MeOH in CHCl₃. Rf: 0.31. MS: m/z (obs.) 469.0 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 13.42 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.73-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.41 (m, 4H), 4.96 (d, 1H), 3.93 (d, 1H), 3.55-3.40 (m, 8H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.57 (br s, 2H), 1.42-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.75 (d, J=6 Hz).

Preparation of Compound 153

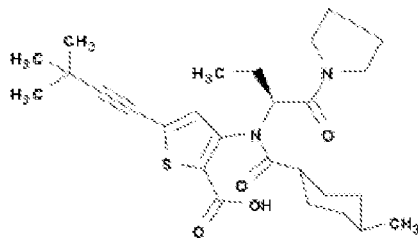


Compound **153** was prepared in a similar manner as that described for Compound **95**. MS: m/z (obs.) 473.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61 (s, 0.6H), 6.75 (s, 0.4H), 5.30 (br s, 0.6H), 5.08 (d, 0.4H), 4.00 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.39 - 3.13 (m, 1H), 3.09 (s, 1.2H), 3.05 (s, 1.8H), 2.23 - 1.39 (m, 14H), 1.34 (two singlets, 9H), 0.75 (m, 5H).

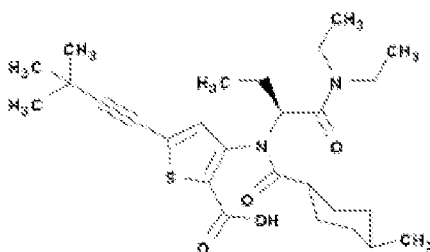
Preparation of Compound 154



Compound **154** was isolated from a sample of Compound **117** by chiral chromatography on a Chiralpak-IC column eluted with 0.1% TFA in MeCN. MS: m/z (obs.) 459.4 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.84 (s, 1H), 3.80 - 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.36 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.65 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.35 - 1.93 (m, 4H), 1.93 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.74 - 1.45 (m, 4H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 0.84 (d, 3H), 0.77 - 0.63 (m, 1H).

Preparation of Compound 10

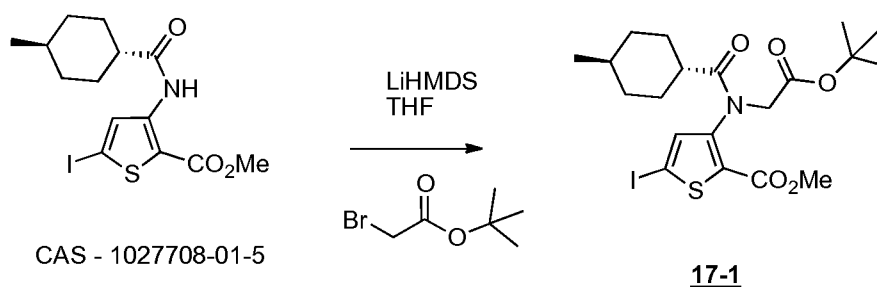
Prepared according to the procedure for compound **14**. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method ml 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 5.56 min, MH⁺ = 487.48(strong).

Preparation of Compound 11

Prepared according to the procedure for compound **14**. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method ml 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 5.5 min, MH⁺ = 487.5 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 17

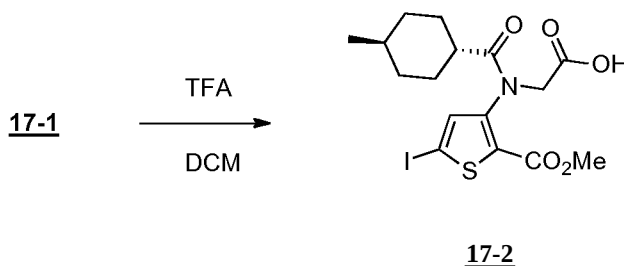
Step 1:



Methyl 3-((1r,4r)-N-(2-(tert-butoxy)-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-iodothiophene-2-carboxylate. In a dry flask added amide (CAS - 1027708-01-5) (1 g, 2.333 mmol) and THF (9.500 mL), and placed under nitrogen. Cooled with an ice bath. Added (bis(trimethylsilyl)amino)lithium (4.0 mL of 1 M, 2.916 mmol), and stirred at 0°C for 25 minutes. Added tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (850 mg, 4.1 mmol), and allowed reaction to warm to ambient temperature and then stirred at 50°C for 24 hours. Aqueous work-up was carried out partitioning between brine and ethyl acetate to obtain 1.6g. Purified by flash chromatography on silica gel. Eluted using an ethyl acetate and hexane

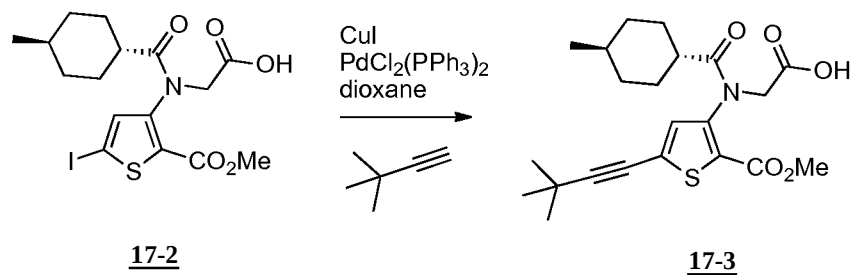
mixture 0-20% over IOCV's then at 20% ethyl acetate, for 2CV's. Obtained pure fractions, combined and removed solvent to obtain 0.6g of solid **17-1**, methyl 3-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(2-(tert-butoxy)-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-iodothiophene-2-carboxylate (49% of theory). Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method ml 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 5.42 min, MH⁺ = 522.16 (strong).

Step 2:



2-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(5-iodo-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)acetic acid. Compound **17-1** (3.7g, 6.741mmol) was dissolved in DCM (35 mL), and cooled to 0°C using an external ice-bath. To this solution was added TFA (15 mL, 194.7 mmol; 30% (TFA/DCM solution), allowed to come to RT slowly as ice bath melts/ON. After stirring overnight, test the reaction by HPLC - starting material is consumed. The solvent was removed under vacuum to give 2g of a reddish brown glass **17-2** 2-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(5-iodo-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)acetic acid (51%) of theory. Analysis was carried out by LCMS (LCMS method ml 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 3.43 min, MH⁺ = 466.1 (strong).

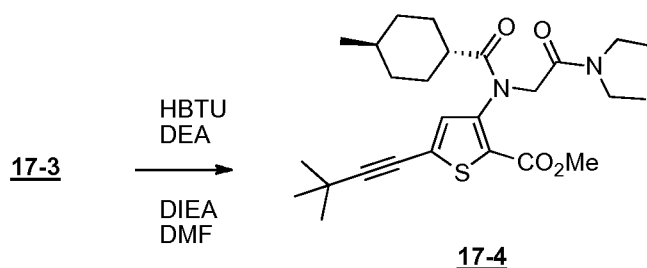
Step 3:



2-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)acetic acid. In a dry 100mL flask under nitrogen atmosphere, mixed **17-2** (2.5 g, 4.315 mmol), in dioxane (54 mL), and cooled with an external ice bath and blew nitrogen over the reaction. Added iodocopper (41.18 mg, 0.2162 mmol), followed by 3,3-dimethylbut-1-yne (800 μ L, 6.700 mmol) and bubbled nitrogen for 5min. Added dichloro-bis(triphenylphosphoranyl)palladium (164.9 mg, 0.2343 mmol), and then the bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction was homogeneous; and shown to be complete by tic (20% MeOH/DCM). Purified by Adding EtOAc (50mL), and filter through fluoracil, rinse with EtOAc (3x25mL), then elute with 20% MeOH/EtOAc until product is not coming off. Combine fractions and remove solvent to give a black solid. Dissolve the solid in ethyl acetate, and washed with aqueous 1N HCl, back extract the aqueous with ethyl acetate,

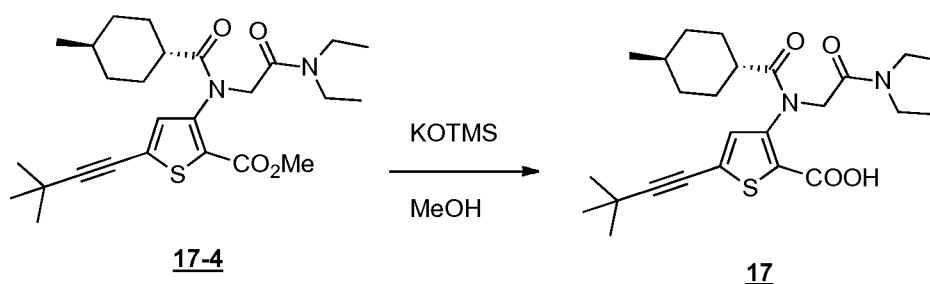
then added decolorizing carbon and sodium sulfate, filter and remove the solvent to give 1.6g of colorless solid **17-3**, 2-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)acetic acid. Analysis was carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m1 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 4.63 min, MH⁺ = 420.36 (strong).

Step 4:



Methyl 3-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(2-(diethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Compound **17-3** (290 mg, 0.6912 mmol) was placed in a vial along with HBTU (1.659 mL of 0.5 M, 0.8294 mmol) (0.5M solution in DMF prepared ahead of time and stored in a freezer). Added DIEA (134.0 mg, 180.6 μ L, 1.037 mmol) followed by diethylamine (61.45 mg, 72.12 μ L, 0.8640 mmol), and the reaction stirred at RT/ON. Checked completion of reaction by HPLC, and by LCMS. Aqueous workup with brine (60mL), extracted with iso-propyl acetate (2x60mL); dried over sodium sulfate, filter and strip to obtain crude product (400mg). Purified by flash chromatography on silica gel column 12, and eluted with 0-50% ethyl acetate - Hexanes. Obtained 130mgs as a solid product **17-4**, methyl 3-((1*r*,4*r*)-N-(2-(diethylamino)-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Analysis was carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m2 17:60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 2.33 min, MH⁺ = 473.47 (strong).

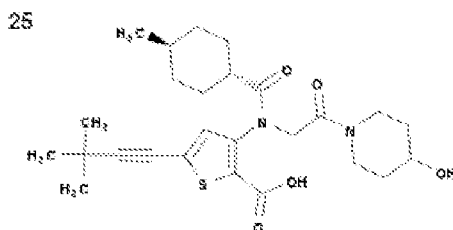
Step 5:



Compound 17. Starting **17-4** (90mg, 0.189mmol) was mixed with 2N sodium hydroxide (5mL, 10mmol) and stirred overnight. The reaction using HPLC was judged complete by disappearance of starting material. Under vacuum, removed methanol, added 1N HCl (aq), 15mL, and brine 15mL. Extract 2x30mL 1:1 diethyl ether - ethyl acetate(30mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and removed the solvent to give crude product. Purified using HPLC (CI 8, 40-95% CH₃CN/H₂O; 0.1%TFA), the homogeneous fractions were combined and solvent removed under vacuum to give 66mg solid **17**.

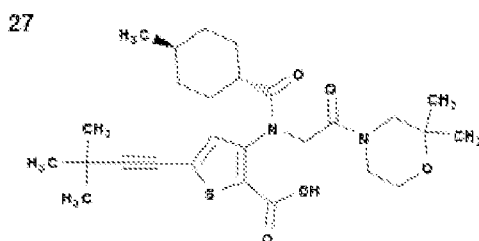
Analysis was carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m217:60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 1.87 min, MH⁺ = 461.44 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 25



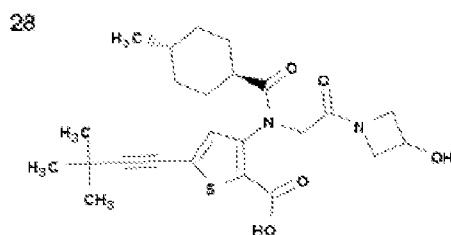
Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m208: 40-80%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (C18)); RT = 3.53 min, MH⁺ = 489.1 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 27



Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m208: 40-80%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 4.76 min, MH⁺ = 503.10 (strong).

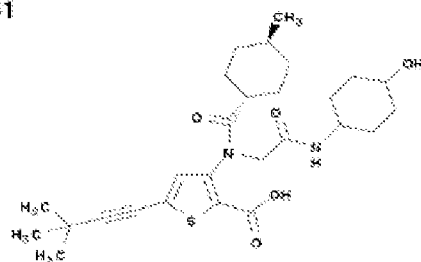
Preparation of Compound 28



Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m208: 40-80%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 3.21 min, MH⁺ = 461.06 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 41

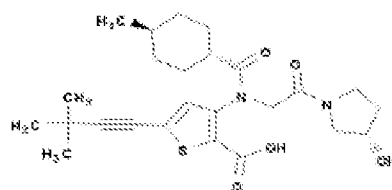
41



Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m208: 40-80% MeOH; 5/7 min (grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 4.12 min, MH⁺ = 503.10 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 42

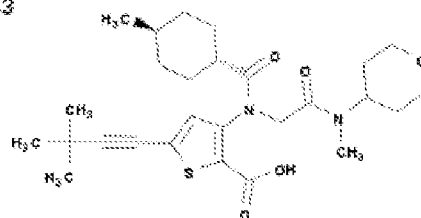
42



Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m2 17: 60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7 min (grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 2.30 min, MH⁺ = 474.94 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 43

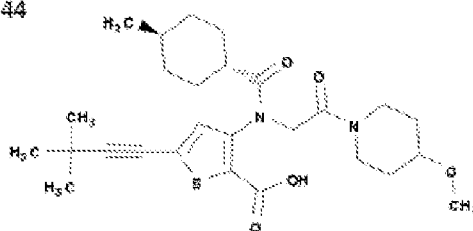
43



Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m2 17: 60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7 min (grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 3.34 min, MH⁺ = 502.99 (strong).

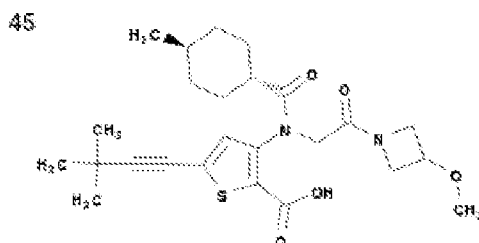
Preparation of Compound 44

44



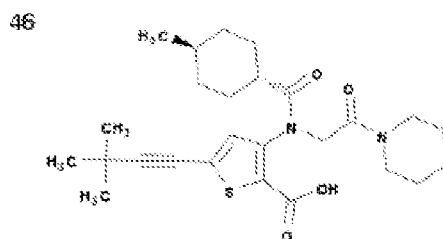
Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m2 17:60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 3.5 min, MH⁺ = 502.99 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 45



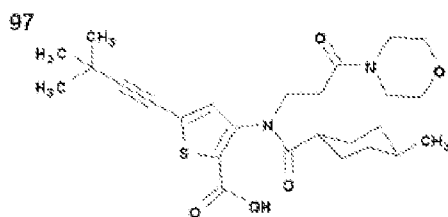
Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m2 17:60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 3.8 min, MH⁺ = 474.96 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 46



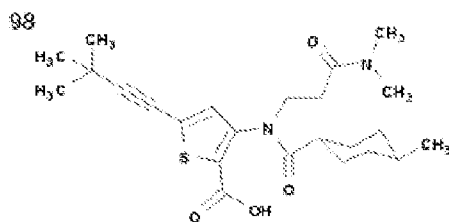
Prepared according to the procedure for compound 17. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m2 17:60-98% Acetonitrile; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, (C4)); RT = 3.8 min, MH⁺ = 472.62 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 97



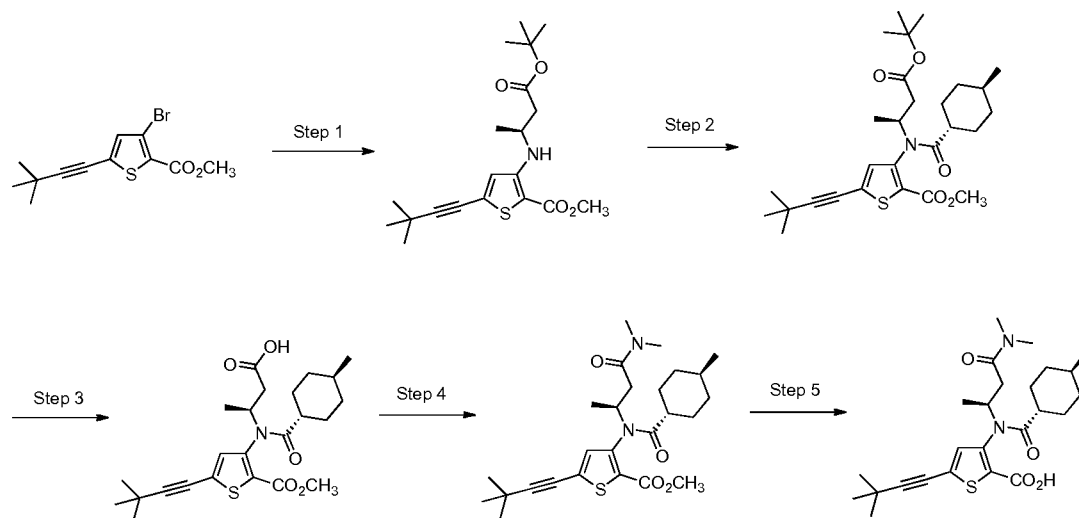
The compound was prepared according to the procedure for compound 14. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m1 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 5.30 min, MH⁺ = 489.47 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 98



The compound was prepared according to the procedure for compound **14**. Analysis carried out by LCMS (LCMS method m1 17:60-98%MeOH; 5/7min(grad/run) with formic acid modifier, 7 minutes, (CI 8)); RT = 5.22 min, MH⁺ = 447.43 (strong).

Preparation of Compound 96



Step 1:

(S)-methyl 3-(((4-(tert-butoxy)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (4.73 g, 15.70 mmol), tert-butyl-(3S)-3-aminobutanoate (2.5 g, 15.70 mmol) and cesium carbonate (15.35 g, 47.10 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (79 mL) was degassed with a nitrogen stream for 30 minutes. Pd₂(dba)₃ (719 mg, 0.79 mmol) and S-Phos (645 mg, 1.57 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated overnight at 90 deg C in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and filtered over Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified via flash chromatography (EtOAc / hexanes) to give (S)-methyl 3-(((4-(tert-butoxy)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (5.5 g, 92%). MS: m/z (obs): 380.3 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2:

Methyl 3-(((trans)-N-((S)-4-(tert-butoxy)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To (S)-methyl 3-(((4-(tert-butoxy)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (5.5 g, 14.49 mmol) and trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (3.49 g, 21.74 mmol) in DCE (145 mL) was added pyridine (5.86 mL, 72.45 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at 90 deg C in a sealed tube. An additional 2 g of trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride were

added, followed by 20 mg of DMAP. The reaction mixture was stirred again overnight at 90 deg C, diluted with DCM, then washed with 1 M HCl and brine. The organic layer was dried, concentrated and purified via flash chromatography (EtOAc / hexanes) to give methyl 3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(tert-butoxy)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (4.5 g, 61.7%). MS: m/z (obs): 504.3 [M+H]⁺.

Step 3.

(S)-3-((trans)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)butanoic acid. To methyl 3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(tert-butoxy)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (4.5 g, 8.93 mmol) in DCM (18 mL) was added TFA (18 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, concentrated under reduced pressure, co-evaporated with DCM (3 x 20 mL), and dried under vacuum overnight to give (S)-3-((trans)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)butanoic acid (4.7 g, quant.). MS: m/z (obs): 448.0 [M+H]⁺.

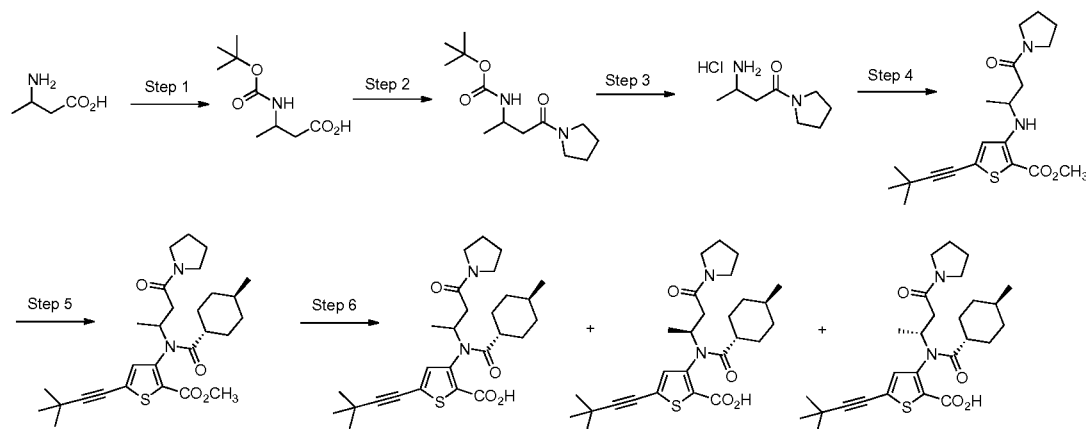
Step 4:

Methyl 3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To (S)-3-((trans)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)butanoic acid (400 mg, 0.89 mmol), EDC (257 mg, 1.34 mmol), HOBt (181 mg, 1.34 mmol) and triethylamine (249 µL, 1.79 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added dimethylamine (4.47 mL, 8.94 mmol, 2 M in THF). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature then washed with water, 1 M HCl, and sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was dried, concentrated and purified via flash chromatography (EtOAc / hexanes) to give methyl 3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (175 mg, 41.3%). MS: m/z (obs): 475.3 [M+H]⁺.

Step 5:

3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To methyl 3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (170 mg, 0.36 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (75 mg, 1.79 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, acidified with 1 M HCl, and concentrated to remove organic solvent. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water, and dried under vacuum to give **96**, 3-((trans)-N-((S)-4-(dimethylamino)-4-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (110 mg, 66.7%).

Preparation of Compounds 101, 102, 103



Step 1:

3-((Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)butanoic acid. To 3-aminobutanoic acid (14.4 g, 139.6 mmol) in a solution of 0.5 M aqueous sodium hydroxide and 1,4-dioxane (1:1 mixture, 460 mL) was added Boc-anhydride (30.47 g, 139.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature, concentrated to remove organic solvent, and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 250 mL). The combined organics were dried and concentrated to afford 3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)butanoic acid (25.3 g, 89.2%).

Step 2:

Tert-butyl (4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)carbamate. To a mixture of 3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)butanoic acid (1.65 g, 8.12 mmol), EDC (1.71 g, 8.93 mmol), and HOBt (1.21 g, 8.93 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was added triethylamine (3.40 mL, 24.36 mmol) followed by pyrrolidine (746 L, 8.93 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for several days, diluted with water (40 mL), and extracted with MTBE (3 x 80 mL). The combined organics were washed with 1 M HCl followed by saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, then dried and concentrated to give tert-butyl (4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)carbamate (760 mg, 36.5%).

Step 3:

3-Amino-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-1-one hydrochloride. Tert-butyl (4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)carbamate (760 mg, 2.96 mmol) was treated with a solution of HCl in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL, 4.0 M) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness to give 3-amino-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-1-one (570 mg, quant.) as the hydrochloride salt.

Step 4:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (782 mg, 2.60 mmol), 3-amino-1-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-1-one hydrochloride (500 mg, 2.60 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.54 g, 7.79 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (13 mL) was degassed with a nitrogen stream for 30 minutes. Pd₂(dba)₃ (119 mg, 0.13 mmol) and S-Phos (107 mg, 0.26 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was heated in a sealed tube at 90 deg C for 48 hours. The crude reaction mixture was filtered over Celite, concentrated to dryness, and purified via flash

chromatography (EtOAc / hexanes) to provide methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (420 mg, 43.0%). MS: m/z (obs): 377.3 [M+H]⁺.

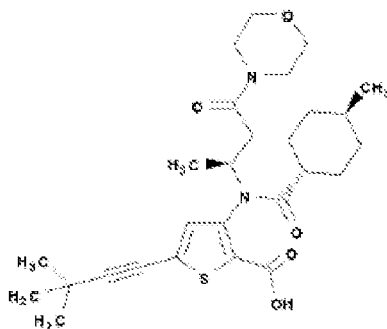
Step 5:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (420 mg, 1.12 mmol) in DCE (7 mL) was added trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (179 mg, 1.12 mmol) followed by pyridine (90 mL, 1.12 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 90 deg C, diluted with DCM, and washed with water. The organic layer was dried, concentrated, and purified via flash chromatography (EtOAc / hexanes followed by MeOH / DCM) to give methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (210 mg, 37.6%). MS: m/z (obs): 501.4 [M+H]⁺.

Step 6:

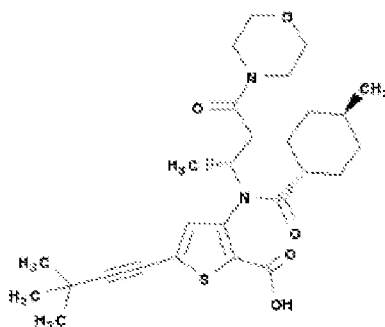
Compounds 101, 102, 103. To a solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (210 mg, 0.42 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (176 mg, 4.19 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and acidified using 6 M HCl. The organic solvent was removed and the resulting precipitate was filtered, washed thoroughly with water, and dried to give racemic 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((trans)-4-methyl-N-(4-oxo-4-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)butan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid **101** (121 mg, 59.3%). A portion of the racemic material (90 mg) was then separated by supercritical fluid chromatography (SFC) into the two enantiomers **102** and **103**.

Preparation of Compound 105



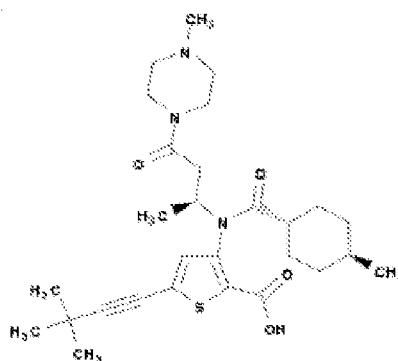
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-3-morpholino-3-oxo-propyl] amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound **101**.

Preparation of Compound 106



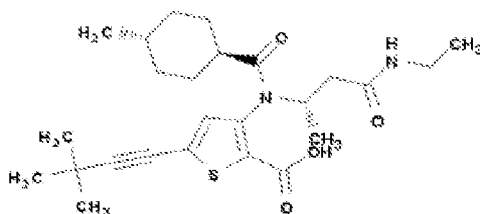
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1R)-1-methyl-3-morpholino-3-oxo-propyl] amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 101.

Preparation of Compound 110



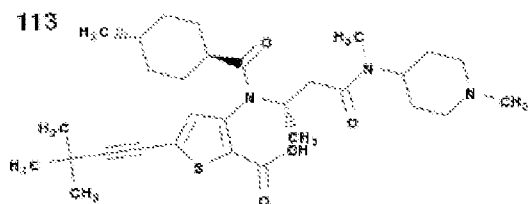
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-oxo-propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 96.

Preparation of Compound 111



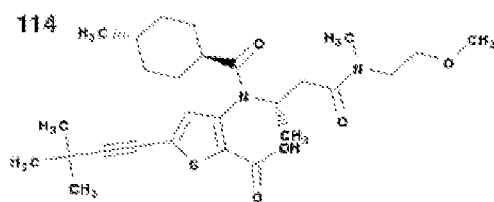
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(1S)-3-(ethylamino)-1-methyl-3-oxo-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 96.

Preparation of Compound 113



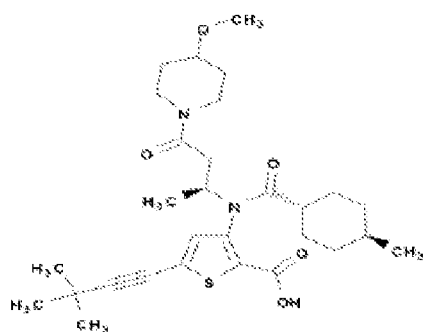
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-3-[methyl-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)amino]-3-oxo-propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 96.

Preparation of Compound 114



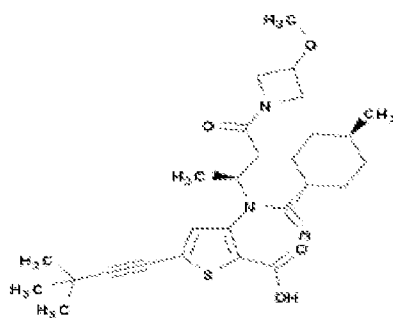
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-3-[2-methoxyethyl(methyl)amino]-1-methyl-3-oxo-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 96.

Preparation of Compound 115



5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-3-(4-methoxy-1-piperidyl)-1-methyl-3-oxo-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 96.

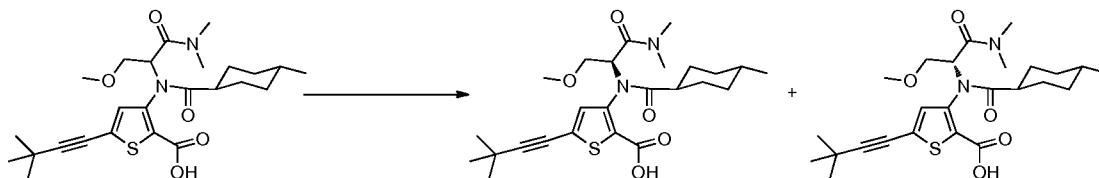
Preparation of Compound 116



5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-3-(3-methoxyazetidin-1-yl)-1-methyl-3-oxo-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.

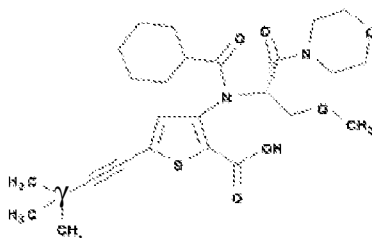
Prepared according to the procedure of Compound 96.

Preparation of Compounds 21 & 22



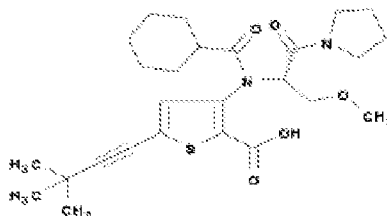
3-[[[(1S)-2-(Dimethylamino)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid and **3-[[[(1R)-2-(dimethylamino)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid**. The two enantiomers were separated using SFC under following conditions: Column: Whelk-0 (10x250); Mobile phase: 15% EtOH, 85%CO₂; Flow rate: 10 mL/min; Pressure: 100 bar.

Preparation of Compound 24

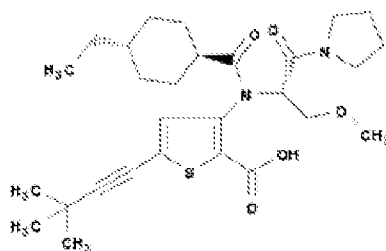


3-[Cyclohexanecarbonyl-[(1S)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl]amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound 23. LCMS: 353.3 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.43 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 0.5H), 7.07 (s, 0.5H), 5.83 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 0.5H), 5.41 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 0.5H), 3.79 - 2.89 (m, 14H), 2.11 - 1.00 (m, 17H), 0.87 - 0.39 (m, 4H).

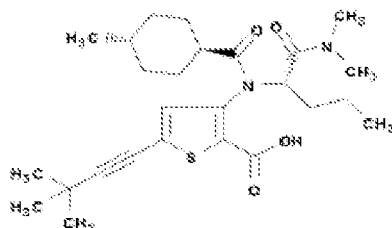
Preparation of Compound 36



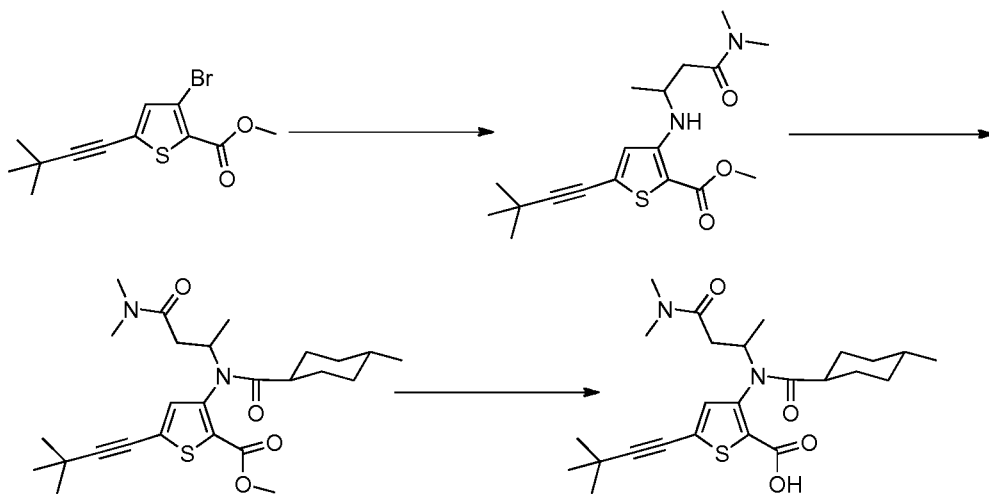
3-[Cyclohexanecarbonyl-[(1S)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl]amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound 23. LCMS: 489.34 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.35 (brs, 1H), 7.34 (s, 0.4H), 7.02 (s, 0.6H), 5.60 (t, 0.4H), 5.18 (t, 0.6H), 3.77 - 2.81 (m, 10H), 2.13 - 0.80 (m, 23H).

Preparation of Compound 63

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(4-ethylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-(methoxymethyl)-2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **23**. LCMS: 517.36 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDC13) δ 7.64 (s, 0.4H), 6.85 (s, 0.6H), 5.36 (dd, 0.4H), 5.02 (t, 0.6H), 4.00 - 3.15 (m, 10H), 2.13 - 0.98 (m, 24H), 0.96 - 0.43 (m, 4H).

Preparation of Compound 68

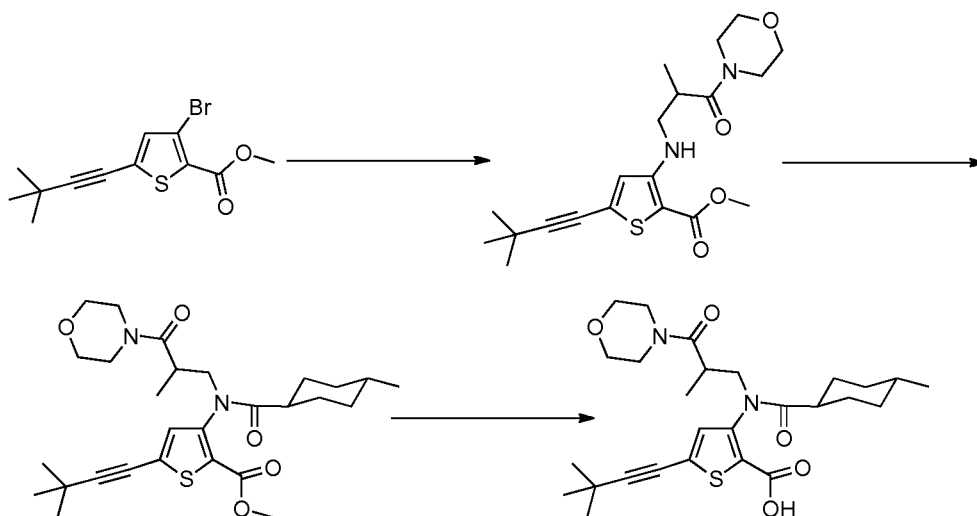
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)butyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **23**. LCMS: 475.33 (MH⁺); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDC13) δ 7.60 (s, 0.4H), 6.74 (s, 0.6H), 5.32 (dd, 0.4H), 5.07 (dd, 0.6H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.10 - 2.94 (m, 4H), 2.14 - 1.22 (m, 29H).

Preparation of Compound 99

3-[[3-(Dimethylamino)-1-methyl-3-oxo-propyl] -(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **23**.

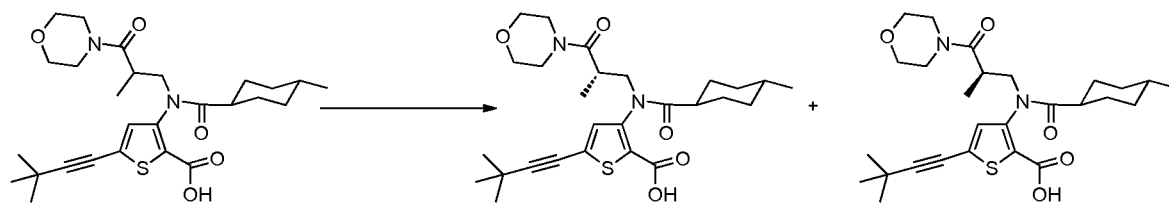
LCMS: 459.59 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.5 (br, 1H), 7.60 (s, 0.6H), 7.35 (s, 0.4H), 5.01 - 4.95 (m, 0.6H), 4.65 - 4.49 (m, 0.4H), 3.65 (br, 0.4H), 3.25 (br, 0.6H), 3.00 (s, 1.8H), 3.85 (s, 1.2H), 2.80 (s, 1.2H), 2.75 (s, 1.8H), 2.60 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.60 - 1.12 (m, 8H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.75 (d, 3H), 0.65 - 0.50 (m, 1H).

Preparation of Compound 104

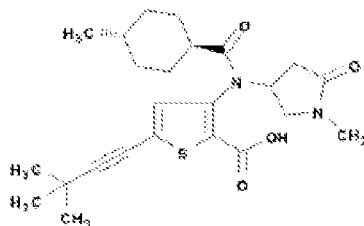


5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(2-methyl-3-morpholino-3-oxo-propyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **23**. LCMS: 503.35 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.80 (s, 0.5H), 4.07-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.33 (m, 10H), 2.15 - 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.40 (m, 7H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.13 - 1.02 (m, 3H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compounds 108 & 109



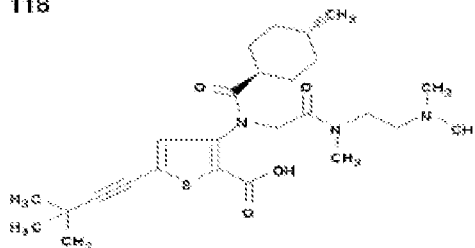
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(2S)-2-methyl-3-morpholino-3-oxo-propyl] amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid and **5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(2R)-2-methyl-3-morpholino-3-oxo-propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.** Separated using SFC under following conditions: Column: Whelk-0 (10x250); Mobile phase: 15% EtOH, 85%CO₂; Flow rate: 10 mL/min; Pressure: 100 bar.

Preparation of Compound 107

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-(1-methyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **23**. LCMS: 445.25. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.84 (s, 0.5H), 6.80 (s, 0.5H), 5.57 - 5.34 (m, 0.5H), 4.35 - 4.23 (m, 0.5H), 3.85 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.33 - 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.85 - 3.60 (m, 6H), 2.15 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.45 (m, 7H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 5H).

Preparation of Compound 118

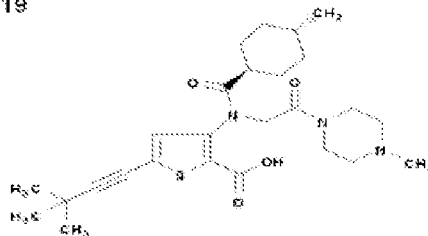
118



3-[[2-[2-Dimethylaminoethyl(methyl)amino]-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **6**. LCMS: 490.23 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.92-4.15 (m, 5H), 3.65 - 2.73 (br, 10H), 2.35 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.50 (m, 5H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.33 - 1.22 (m, 2H), 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 119

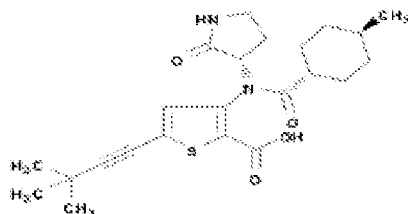
119



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl] amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound **6**. LCMS: 488.25. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.20 (s, 1H), 3.55 - 2.71 (m, 8H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 2.75 (s, 2H), 2.15 - 2.05

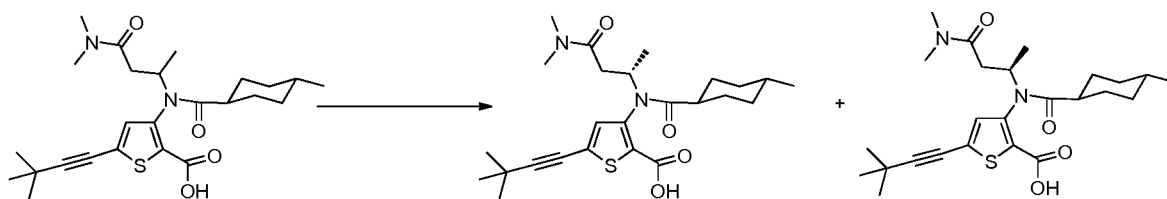
(m, 1H), 1.63 - 1.50 (m, 5H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.33 - 1.22 (m, 2H), 0.75 (d, 3H), 0.70 - 0.60 (m, 2H).

Preparation of Compound 120



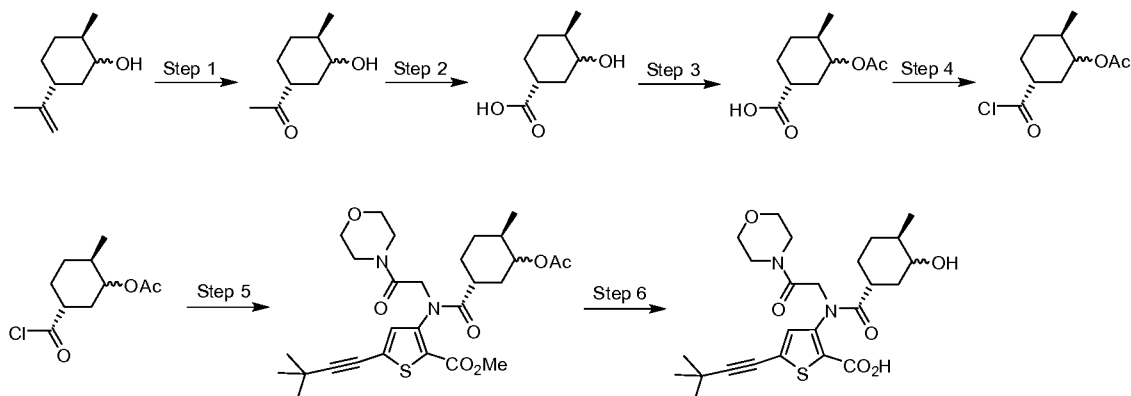
5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(3S)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Prepared according to the procedures described in compound 23. LCMS: 431.24 (MH⁺). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.59 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, J = 14.7, 9.8 Hz, 1H), 3.97 - 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.68 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.90 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.23 - 1.67 (m, 7H), 1.61 - 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.03 - 0.82 (m, 5H).

Preparation of Compound 100



3-[[[(1R)-3-(dimethylamino)-1-methyl-3-oxo-propyl] -(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Isolated using SFC under following conditions: Column: Whelk-O (10x250); Mobile phase: 15% EtOH, 85% CO₂; Flow rate: 10 mL/min; Pressure: 100 bar.

Preparation of Compound 55



Step 1:

1-((1R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclohexyl)ethanone. Ozone was bubbled through a solution of (2R,5R)-5-isopropenyl-2-methyl-cyclohexanol (5 g, 32.4 mmol, commercial 25:75% epimeric mixture in favor of the (1R)-alcohol) in DCM (140 mL) and MeOH (3 mL) at -78°C until the solution turned blue (30 min through a fritted diffuser). The excess of ozone was flushed off with oxygen (5 min). Dimethylsulfide (10 mL, 137 mmol) was added at the same temperature and the reaction mixture was slowly warmed to RT and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting oil purified by silica gel chromatography (120 g ISCO column, eluted with a gradient of 15% to 40% ether in hexane) to afford 1-[(1R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methyl-cyclohexyl]ethanone (4.23 g, 84%, colorless oil). The product was taken into the next step without further analysis.

Step 2:

(1R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid. To an ice-cold solution of NaOH (14.1 g, 352 mmol) in water (120 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (90 mL) was added bromine (14.3 g, 89.4 mmol). To the resultant yellow solution was added dropwise, a solution of 1-[(1R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclohexyl]ethanone (4.23 g, 27.1 mmol) in dioxane (200 mL) and water (54 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at 10-15°C for 3h. The excess of NaOBr was decomposed by adding a solution of sodium sulfite (3.3 g in 30 mL of water), acidified with 10% HCl and extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts was washed with brine, dried and concentrated to afford (1R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4.17 g, 90%).

Step 3:

(1R,4R)-3-acetoxy-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid. To a solution of (1R,4R)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4.17 g, 26.4 mmol) in DCM (120 mL) was added pyridine (12.5 g, 158 mmol) followed by acetic anhydride (10.8 g, 105 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15h at RT. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and 3N aq. HCl (25 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min and then a sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (500 mL) was slowly added until mixture reached pH 9-10. This solution was then extracted with EtOAc (2 X 150 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified with 10% aq. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 X 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford (1R,4R)-3-(ethanoyloxy)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2.37 g, 45%).

Step 4:

(2R,5R)-5-(chlorocarbonyl)-2-methylcyclohexyl acetate. To a solution of (1R,4R)-3-(ethanoyloxy)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid (666 mg, 3.33 mmol) in DCM (13 mL) was added DMF (2 drops) and then oxalyl chloride (464 mg, 3.66 mmol) carefully with ice-bath cooling. The ice-bath was removed after 5 min. After a further 4h, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue used directly in the next step.

Step 5:

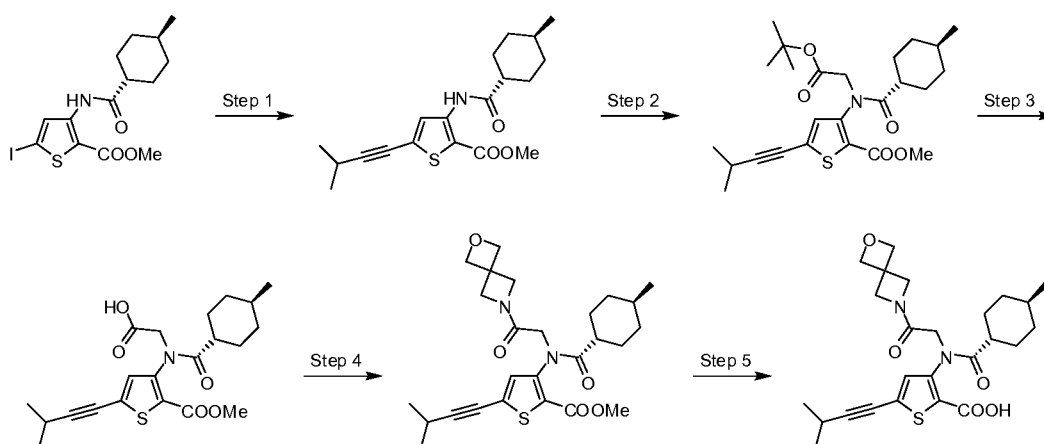
Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1R,4R)-3-(ethanoyloxy)-4-methyl -N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A round-bottomed flask was charged with methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(2-morpholino-2-

oxo-ethyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (606 mg, 1.66 mmol) in DCE (24 mL), (2*R*,5*R*)-5-(chlorocarbonyl)-2-methylcyclohexyl ethanoate (727 mg, 3.33 mmol) followed by pyridine (1.97 g, 24.9 mmol) and DMAP (10 mg, 0.083 mmol). The solution was refluxed overnight. Water and brine were added and the mixture extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed twice with 1*N* aq. HCl, then 1*N* aq. NaOH, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) using 50% EtOAc in hexane as eluent to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1*R*,4*R*)-3-(ethanoyloxy)-4-methyl-*N*-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (347 mg, 38%). TLC system: 50% EtOAc in hexane. R_f: 0.27. MS: *m/z* (obs.) 547.31 [M+H]⁺.

Step 6:

Compound 55. Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1*R*,4*R*)-3-(ethanoyloxy)-4-methyl-*N*-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (347 mg, 0.635 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of MeOH (3 mL) and 2*N* aq. NaOH (3 mL, 6.00 mmol) and stirred overnight at RT. Brine (6 mL), 1*N* aq. HCl (7 mL) and water (10 mL) were added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by Gilson prep HPLC [gradient: 40% solvent B to 70% solvent B. B = MeCN (containing 0.1%TFA); A = water (containing 0.1% TFA+1% MeCN)] to afford **55** (198 mg, 63%, white solid).

Preparation of Compound 71



Step 1:

Methyl 5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1*R*,4*R*)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Charged a 100 mL, 2-necked round bottomed flask with methyl 5-iodo-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (2.85 g, 7.01 mmol), DMF (28 mL) and triethylamine (2.13 g, 2.93 mL, 21.0 mmol) under nitrogen. In rapid succession, added 3-methylbut-1-yne (4 mL), copper(I) iodide (200 mg, 1.05 mmol) and PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (98 mg, 0.14 mmol). After one day, EtOAc and water were added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was filtered through Celite and then the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with EtOAc and the combined organics were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) using 5% EtOAc in hexane as eluent to afford

methyl 5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1R,4R)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.78 g, 73%, off-white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 348 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 2:

Methyl 3-((1R,4R)-N-(2-tert-butoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A solution of methyl 5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)-3-((1R,4R)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.35 g, 3.89 mmol) and THF (15 mL) was cooled in an ice-bath under nitrogen. LiHMDS (5.05 mL of 1 M solution in THF, 5.05 mmol) was added, stirring continued at 0°C for 10 min and then the cold bath was removed. After 25 min, tert-butyl 2-bromoacetate (909 mg, 4.66 mmol) was added and the mixture heated at 60 °C overnight. Water and EtOAc were added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was re-extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine and then water, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) using 5% to 20% EA in pet ether to afford methyl 3-((1R,4R)-N-(2-tert-butoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.13 g, 63%, colourless oil). MS: m/z (obs.) 462 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 3:

2-((1R,4R)-N-(2-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)ethanoic acid. To a solution of methyl 3-((1R,4R)-N-(2-tert-butoxy-2-oxoethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.13 g, 2.45 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added TFA (3 mL, 38.9 mmol) at RT. After 3h, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* at <30 °C. The residue was filtered through a pad of silica with EtOAc and then concentrated to give 2-((1R,4R)-N-(2-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)ethanoic acid (812 mg, 82%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 406 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 4:

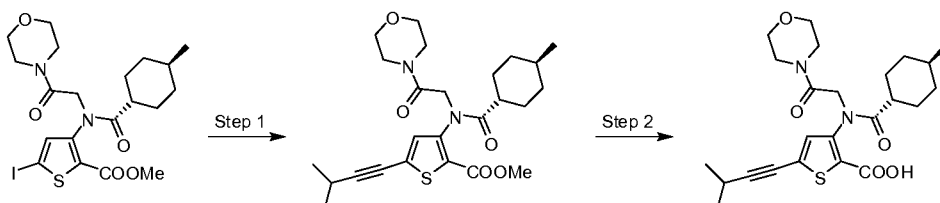
Methyl 3-((1R,4R)-4-methyl-N-(2-oxo-2-(2-oxa-6-azaspiro [3.3]heptan-6-yl)ethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of 2-((1R,4R)-N-(2-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)ethanoic acid (148 mg, 0.366 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) containing DIPEA (156 mg, 1.21 mmol) was added 3-(ethyliminomethyleneamino)-N,N-dimethyl-propan-1-amine (68 mg, 0.439 mmol) then 6-oxa-2-azaspiro[3.3]heptane (204 mg, 0.731 mmol) at RT under nitrogen. After stirring overnight at RT, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. EtOAc and water were added and the aqueous layer was separated and re-extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. Crude methyl 3-((1R,4R)-4-methyl-N-(2-oxo-2-(2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)ethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate was taken into the following step without further purification. MS: m/z (obs.) 487 $[M+H]^+$.

Step 5:

Compound 71. To a solution of methyl 3-((1R,4R)-4-methyl-N-(2-oxo-2-(2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)ethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (86 mg, 0.177 mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) was added 2N aq.

NaOH (3.5 mL, 7.00 mmol) at RT and the mixture stirred vigorously. After 30 min, brine (6 mL) and 2N aq. HCl (8 mL) were added and the mixture extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by Gilson preparatory HPLC with aq. TFA/acetonitrile mixtures to afford **71** (53 mg, 60%, white solid).

Preparation of Compound 62



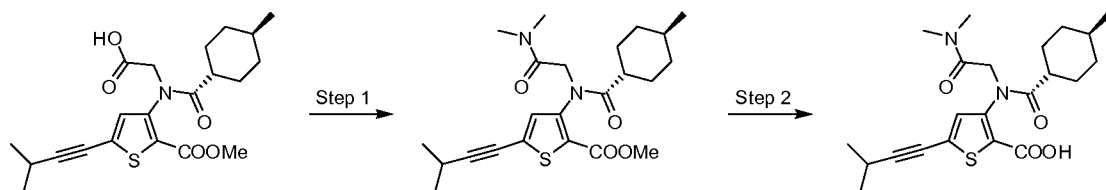
Step 1:

Methyl 3-((1R,4R)-4-methyl-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. Charged a 100 mL 3-necked flask with starting iodide (856 mg, 1.60 mmol), DMF (8.6 mL), triethylamine (486 mg, 670 μ L, 4.81 mmol) and 3-methylbut-1-yne (142 mg, 2.08 mmol). The mixture was cooled in an ice-bath and after 10 min, in rapid succession were added iodocopper (45.8 mg, 0.240 mmol) then PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ (22.5 mg, 0.032 mmol) and the cold bath removed. After 5 h, added a further 2.5 mL of 3-methylbut-1-yne. Stirring was continued for 1 day and then EtOAc and water were added to the mixture. Filtered through Celite and then separated. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with EtOAc and the combined organics were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel) using EtOAc as eluent to afford methyl 3-((1R,4R)-4-methyl-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (448 mg, 59%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 475.45 [M+H]⁺.

Step 2:

Compound 62. Methyl 3-((1R,4R)-4-methyl-N-(2-morpholino-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (248 mg, 0.523 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of MeOH (3 mL) and 2N aq. NaOH (3 mL, 6.00 mmol) and the mixture was stirred vigorously. After 90 min, brine (6 mL), 1N aq. HCl (7 mL), and water (10 mL) were added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by Gilson preparatory HPLC (Gradient: 40% solvent B to 70% solvent B. B = MeCN (containing 0.1%TFA); A = water (containing 0.1% TFA+1% MeCN) to afford **62** (78.7 mg, 32%, white solid).

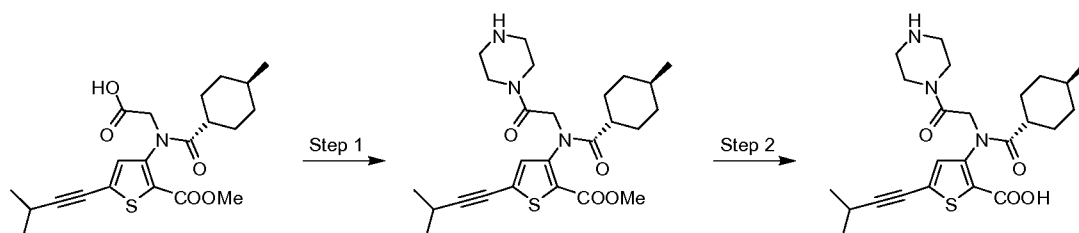
Preparation of Compound 67

*Step 1:*

Compound 67, methyl ester. To a solution of starting acid (148 mg, 0.366 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) containing DIPEA (61.4 mg, 0.475 mmol) was added 3-(ethyliminomethyleneamino)-N,N-dimethyl-propan-1-amine (EDC, 68.1 mg, 0.439 mmol) and after 10 min dimethylamine in water (123 mg, 138 μ L of 40 %w/w solution, 1.10 mmol) at RT under nitrogen. After 1 h, water and brine were added and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with DCM and the combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. This residue was taken directly on in the next step without further purification. MS: m/z (obs.) 433.42 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

Step 2:

Compound 67. To a solution of starting ester (158 mg, 0.366 mmol) in MeOH (3.5 mL) was added 2N aq. NaOH (3.5 mL, 7.00 mmol) at RT with vigorous stirring. After 1 h, brine (6 mL) and then 2N aq. HCl (8 mL) were added and the mixture extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by Gilson preparatory HPLC (Gradient: 10% solvent B to 90% solvent B. B = MeCN (containing 0.1%TFA); A = water (containing 0.1% TFA+1% MeCN) to afford **67** (9.4 mg, 6%, white solid).

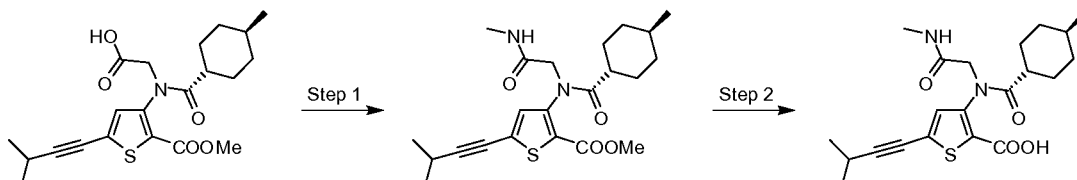
Preparation of Compound 69*Step 1:*

Compound 69, methyl ester. To a solution of starting acid (148 mg, 0.366 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) containing DIPEA (61.4 mg, 0.475 mmol) was added 3-(ethyliminomethyleneamino)-N,N-dimethyl-propan-1-amine (EDC, 68.1 mg, 0.439 mmol) followed after 5 min by piperazine (63 mg, 0.731 mmol) at RT under nitrogen. After 6 h, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo. EtOAc and brine were added. The aqueous layer was separated and re-extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. This residue was taken directly on in the next step without further purification. MS: m/z (obs.) 474.03 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 2:

Compound 69. To a solution of Methyl 3-((1*R*,4*R*)-4-methyl-*N*-(2-oxo-2-(piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (173 mg, 0.366 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added 2N aq. NaOH (3 mL, 6.00 mmol) at RT with vigorous stirring. After 30 min, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo at <33°C. The residue was purified by Gilson preparatory HPLC (Gradient: 10% solvent B to 90% solvent B. B = MeCN (containing 0.1%TFA); A = water (containing 0.1% TFA+1% MeCN) to afford **69** (16.3 mg, 10%, white solid).

Preparation of Compound 70



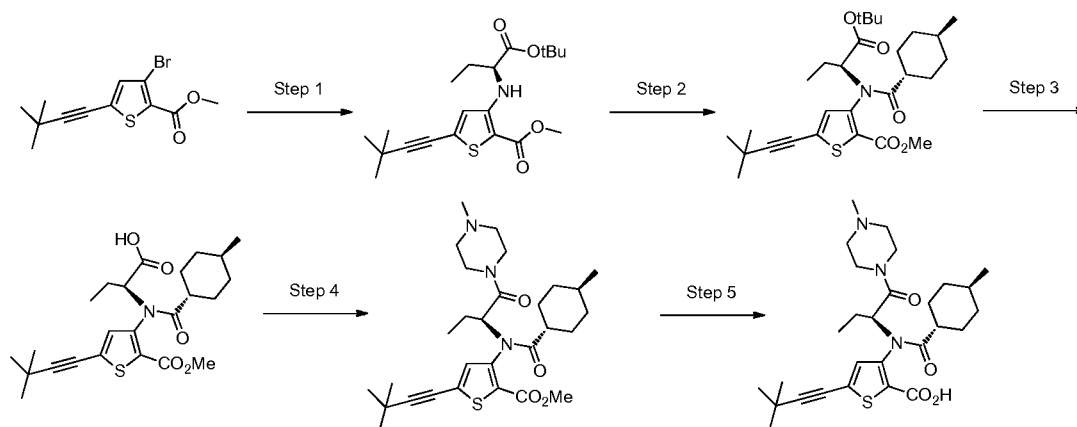
Step 1:

Compound 70, methyl ester. To a solution of starting acid (182 mg, 0.449 mmol) in DCM (8 mL) containing DIPEA (174 mg, 235 μ L, 1.35 mmol) was added DMAP (2.7 mg, 22.4 μ mol), 3-(ethyliminomethyleneamino)-*N,N*-dimethyl-propan-1-amine (EDC, 139 mg, 0.898 mmol) then 2N methylamine in THF (898 μ L, 1.80 mmol) at RT under nitrogen. After stirring overnight, water and brine were added and the mixture extracted with DCM. The organics were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was filtered through a pad of silica with EtOAc and the concentrated filtrate was taken directly on in the next step. MS: m/z (obs.) 419.39 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Step 2:

Compound 70. To a solution of methyl 3-((1*R*,4*R*)-4-methyl-*N*-(2-(methylamino)-2-oxoethyl)cyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (84 mg, 0.201 mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) was added 2N aq. NaOH (3.5 mL, 7.00 mmol) and the mixture was stirred vigorously. After 30 min, brine (6 mL) and 2N aq. HCl (8 mL) were added and the mixture extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by Gilson preparatory HPLC (Gradient: 15% solvent B to 90% solvent B. B = MeCN (containing 0.1%TFA); A = water (containing 0.1% TFA+1% MeCN) to afford **70** (58.5 mg, 71%, white solid).

Preparation of Compound 82



Step 1:

(S)-Methyl 3-((1-(tert-butoxy)-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1 g, 3.3 mmol), rac-BINAP (413 mg, 0.66 mmol), tert-butyl (2S)-2-aminobutanoate hydrochloride (780 mg, 3.98 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (304 mg, 0.33 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.25 g, 10 mmol) was degassed and filled with N₂, and 1,4-dioxane (15 mL) was added. The mixture was bubbled N₂ for 30 min and stirred at 90°C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL) and filtered through a layer of celite. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 0-10% EtOAc in hexane to afford (S)-methyl 3-((1-(tert-butoxy)-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.1 g, 83%, colorless oil). MS: m/z (obs.) 378 [M+1]⁺.

Step 2:

Methyl 3-[[[(1S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonylpropyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3-[[[(1S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonylpropyl]amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.05 g, 2.77 mmol) in DCE (10 mL) was added pyridine (2.2 g, 2.2 mL, 27.7 mmol), DMAP (68 mg, 0.55 mmol) and trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (2.22 g, 13.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 16 h at 90°C. On completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), washed with NaHCO₃ solution (2x 20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-10% EtOAc in hexane to afford methyl 3-[[[(1S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonylpropyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.0 g, 71.7%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 526 [M+1]⁺.

Step 3:

(S)-2-((1r,4S)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)butanoic acid. A solution of methyl 3-[[[(1S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonylpropyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (900 mg, 1.8 mmol) in TFA (5 mL, 64.9 mmol) was stirred for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), washed with H₂O (2x15 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over

Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford (S)-2-((1r,4S)-N-(5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)butanoic acid (800 mg, 99%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 448 $[\text{M}+1]^+$.

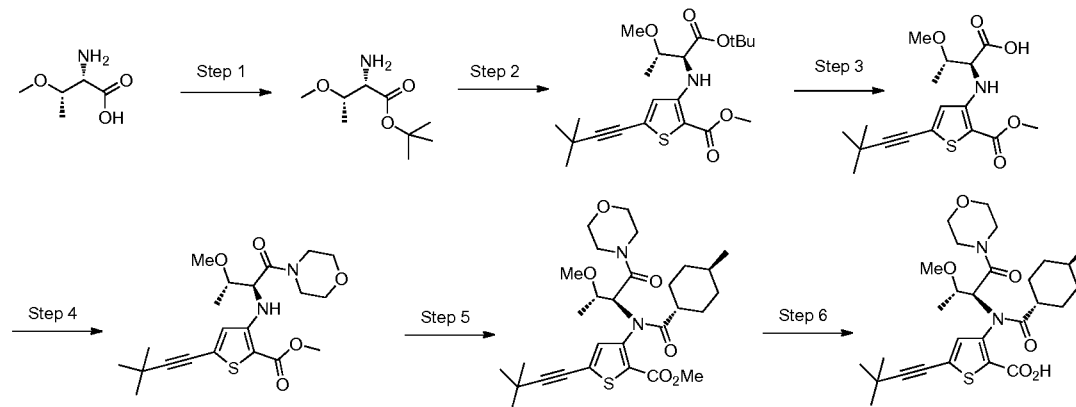
Step 4:

Compound 82, methyl ester. To a solution of (2S)-2-[[5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-2-methoxycarbonyl-3-thienyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]butanoic acid (90 mg, 0.2 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added DIEA (0.14 mL, 0.8 mmol), HBTU (114 mg, 0.3 mmol) and 1-methyl piperazine (60 mg, 0.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and then diluted with EtOAc (15 mL), washed with $\frac{3}{4}$ 0 (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford compound 82, methyl ester (62 mg, 58% yield). MS: m/z (obs.) 530 $[\text{M}+1]^+$.

Step 5:

Compound 82. To a solution of methyl ester in MeOH (1.5 mL) was added NaOH (0.75 mL, 1M, 0.75 mmol). The solution was stirred overnight and then neutralized with HCl to pH = 3.0. The mixture was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 0-10% MeOH in DCM to afford **82** (48 mg, yield 72%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 516 $[\text{M}+1]^+$; $\frac{3}{4}$ NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.82 (s, 1H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 2.89 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 4H), 2.54-2.32 (m, 16H), 1.30 (d, J = 30.3 Hz, 11H), 1.03 - 0.56 (m, 9H).

Preparation of Compound 65



Step 1:

(2S,3S)-tert-butyl 2-amino-3-methoxybutanoate. To a solution of (2S,3S)-2-amino-3-methoxybutanoic acid (500 mg, 3.7 mmol) in tert-BuOAc (100 mL) was added perchloric acid (377 mg, 0.23 mL, 3.75 mmol) and stirred for 3 days at RT. The reaction mixture was poured into sat. NaHCO_3 solution (15 mL), extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford (2S,3S)-tert-butyl 2-amino-3-methoxybutanoate (530 mg, 72%, white solid). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.68 (dd, J = 13.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.27 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 3H), 1.96 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.08 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H).

Step 2:

Methyl 3-(((2S,3S)-1-(tert-butoxy)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (649 mg, 2.2 mmol) in Dioxane (10 mL) was added tert-butyl (2S,3S)-2-amino-3-methoxy-butanoate (530 mg, 2.8 mmol), rac-BINAP (268 mg, 0.43 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (197 mg, 0.21 mmol) and dicesium carbonate (2.1 g, 6.5 mmol) under N₂. The reaction mixture was bubbled N₂ for 30 min and heated to 90°C for 18 h. The reaction was cooled down to RT, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL) and filtered through a layer of celite. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-10% EtOAc in hexane to afford methyl 3-(((2S,3S)-1-(tert-butoxy)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (590 mg, 1.4 mmol, 67%, yellow oil). MS: m/z (obs.) 409.88 [M+]⁺

Step 3:

A solution of methyl 3-(((2S,3S)-1-(tert-butoxy)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (520 mg, 1.270 mmol) in TFA (2.0 mL, 25.96 mmol) was stirred for 2 h at RT. The mixture was concentrated, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with H₂O (2x 15 mL) and brine (15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue is carried to next step. MS: m/z (obs.) 353.89 [M+]⁺

Step 4:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(((2S,3S)-3-methoxy-1-morpholino-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of (2S,3S)-2-((5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)thiophen-3-yl)amino)-3-methoxybutanoic acid (90 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added HBTU (145 mg, 0.38 mmol), DIEA (99 mg, 0.14 mL, 0.76 mmol) and morpholine (166 mg, 0.16 mL, 0.76 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at RT and diluted with EtOAc (15 mL), washed with H₂O (15 mL) and brine (15 mL), concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(((2S,3S)-3-methoxy-1-morpholino-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (88 mg, 82%). MS: m/z (obs.) 422.9 [M+]⁺

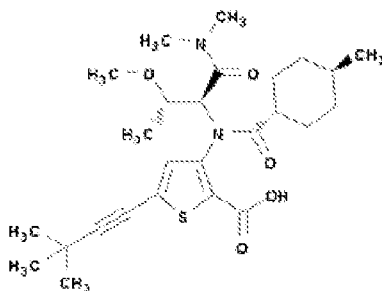
Step 5:

Compound 65, methyl ester. To a solution of 4 methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-(((2S,3S)-3-methoxy-1-morpholino-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (88 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DCE (2 mL) was added pyridine (165 mg, 0.17 mL, 2.1 mmol) and DMAP (3 mg, 0.02 mmol) and 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (167 mg, 1.0 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h at 90°C. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with H₂O (15 mL), brine (15 mL) dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford desired compound 65, methyl ester (50 mg, 72%). MS: m/z (obs.) 546.9 [M+]⁺

Step 6:

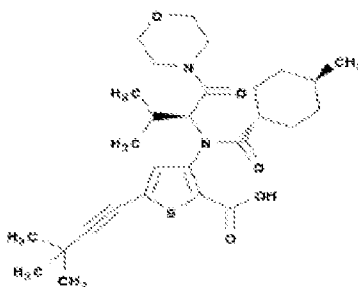
Compound 65. Starting ester (50 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and NaOH (0.46 mL of 1.0 M, 0.46 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT, then neutralized to PH = 3 with 1N HCl and the solution was concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-4% MeOH in DCM to afford **65** (37 mg, 77%). MS: m/z (obs.) 532.9 $[M+1]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.95-6.80 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 5.57 - 5.23 (m, 1H), 4.01 - 3.55 (m, 9H), 3.54 - 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.14 (m, 4H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.67-1.58 (m, 4H), 1.45 - 1.19 (m, 12H), 1.11 - 0.96 (m, 1H), 0.91 - 0.47 (m, 4H).

Preparation of Compound 66



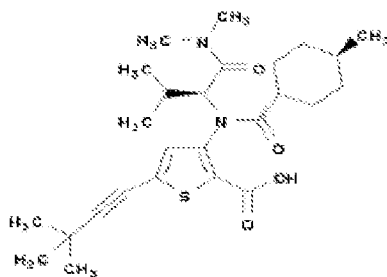
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S,2S)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)-2-methoxy-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **66** was made by the same method as Compound **65**. MS: m/z (obs.) 490.9 $[M+1]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.96 - 6.70 (m, 1H), 5.43 - 5.18 (m, 1H), 3.45 - 2.88 (m, 9H), 1.85 - 0.53 (m, 27H).

Preparation of Compound 85



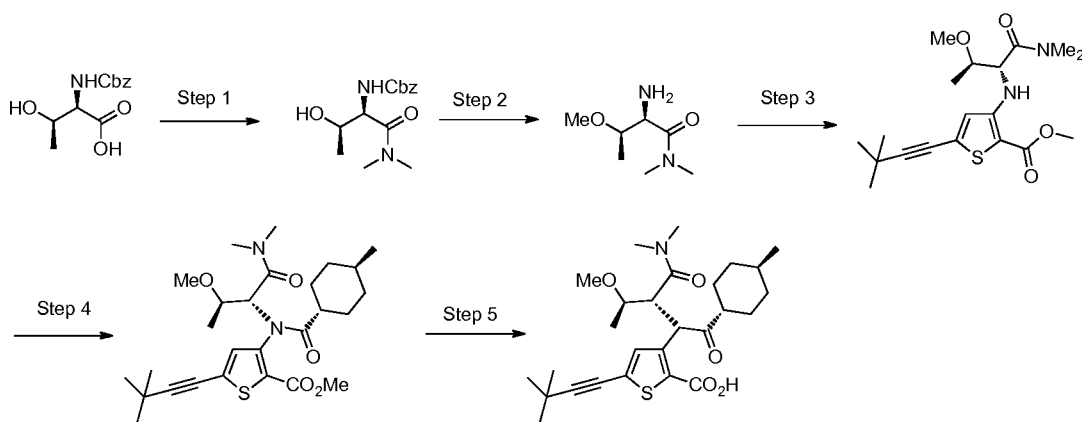
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-2-methyl-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **85** was prepared in the manner described for **65**.

Preparation of Compound 86



5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)-2-methyl-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **86** was prepared in the manner described for **65**.

Preparation of Compound 75



Step 1:

Benzyl ((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate. A solution of (2R,3R)-2-(((benzyloxy)carbonyl)amino)-3-hydroxybutanoic acid (340 mg, 1.3 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added TBTU (647 mg, 2.0 mmol), DIEA (694 mg, 0.94 mL, 5.4 mmol), N-methylmethanamine hydrochloride (329 mg, 4.0 mmol). The solution was stirred for 16 h at RT, diluted with EtOAc (20mL), washed with H₂O (15mL) and brine (15mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 0-100% EtOAc/Hex to afford benzyl ((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (300 mg, 82%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 280.96 [M+1]⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45 - 7.30 (m, 5H), 5.92 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 5.20 - 5.02 (m, 2H), 4.61 (ddd, J = 21.5, 8.3, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.02 - 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 1.20 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H).

Step 2:

((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate. A solution of benzyl ((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (300 mg, 1.1 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added Ag₂O (1.2 g, 5.4 mmol) and MeI (1.5 g, 0.7 mL, 11 mmol) at 0 °C under dark and stirred for 3 days at RT. The reaction mixture was filtered through a layer of celite and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-70% EtOAc in hexane. This afforded ((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (120 mg, 38%). MS: m/z (obs.)

295.1 $[M+1]^+$. To a solution of the resulting ((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (120 mg, 0.41 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added Pd(OH)₂ (28 mg, 0.2 mmol) and stirred for 1 h under $\frac{3}{4}$ balloon. The mixture was filtered through a layer of celite. The filtrate was concentrated and carried to the next step. MS: m/z (obs.) 161 $[M+1]^+$.

Step 3:

Methyl 3-(((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A mixture of (2R,3R)-2-amino-3-methoxy-N,N-dimethylbutanamide (70 mg, 0.44 mmol), cesium carbonate (388 mg, 1.2 mmol), rac-BTNAP (50 mg, 0.08 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (36 mg, 0.04 mmol) and methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (120 mg, 0.4 mmol) in Dioxane (2 mL) was bubbled N₂ for 30 min and then stirred for 16 h at 95 °C. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), filtered through a layer of celite. The filtrate was washed with $\frac{3}{4}$ 0 (15 mL), brine (15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford methyl 3-(((2R,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 66%). MS: m/z (obs.) 380.9 $[M+1]^+$.

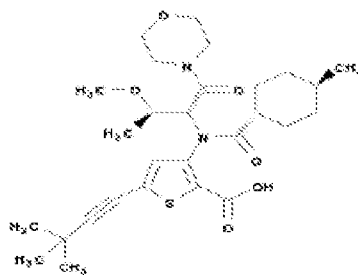
Step 4:

Compound 75, methyl ester. A solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1R,2R)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)-2-methoxy-propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DCE (3.0 mL) was added Pyridine (208 mg, 0.2 mL, 2.6 mmol), DMAP (3 mg, 0.03 mmol), and trans 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (211 mg, 1.3 mmol) and heated to 100°C for 24 h. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (15 mL) and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-60% EtOAc in hexane. This afforded the desired compound 75, methyl ester (95 mg, 72%). MS: m/z (obs.) 505.2 $[M+1]^+$.

Step 5:

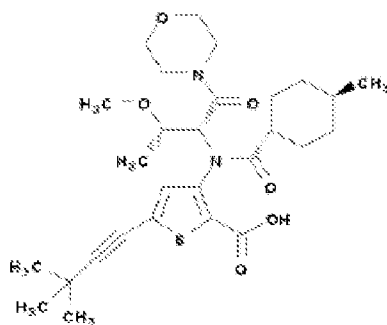
Compound 75. A solution of starting ester (90 mg, 0.18 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added NaOH (0.9 mL of 1 M, 0.9 mmol) and stirred for overnight at RT. The mixture was acidified with HCl to pH = 3, concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-4% MeOH in DCM to afford **75** (49 mg, 53%). MS: m/z (obs.) 490.97 $[M+1]^+$; $\frac{3}{4}$ NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.27 (dd, J = 17.1, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.86 - 2.84 (m, 10H), 1.86 - 0.54 (m, 25H).

Preparation of Compound 74



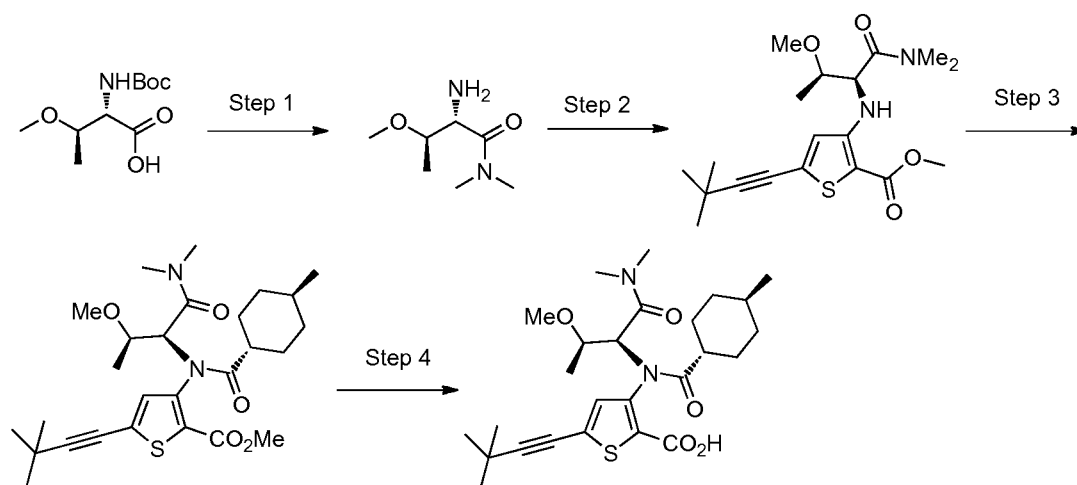
5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1R,2R)-2-methoxy-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **74** was prepared in the manner described for compound **75**. MS: m/z (obs.) 532.99 $[M+1]^+$; $^3_4$ NMR (300 MHz, CDC13) δ 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.44 - 5.23 (m, 1H), 4.00 - 3.29 (m, 10H), 3.19 - 2.97 (m, 3H), 1.89 - 0.42 (m, 25H).

Preparation of Compound 72



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1R,2S)-2-methoxy-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **72** was prepared in the manner described for compound **75**. MS: m/z (obs.) 532.99 $[M+1]^+$; $^3_4$ NMR (300 MHz, CDC13) δ 7.01 - 6.71 (m, 1H), 5.51 - 5.20 (m, 2H), 3.97 - 3.30 (m, 9 H), 3.27 - 2.84 (m, 3H), 1.83 - 0.56 (m, 27H).

Preparation of Compound 57



Step 1:

Tert-butyl ((2S,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate. A solution of (2S,3R)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-methoxy-butanoic acid (400 mg, 1.7 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added DIEA (665 mg, 0.9 mL, 5.1 mmol), HBTU (976 mg, 2.6 mmol) and N-methylmethanamine (580 mg, 0.62 mL of 40 %w/w, 5.1 mmol) and stirred overnight at RT. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with H₂O (15 mL), brine (15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-60% EtOAc in hexane to afford tert-butyl ((2S,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (350 mg, 1.3 mmol, 78%). To resulting tert-butyl ((2S,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)carbamate (350 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added HCl (5 mL of 4.0 M, 20 mmol) in dioxane and stirred for 2 h at RT. The solution was concentrated and used directly in next step.

Step 2:

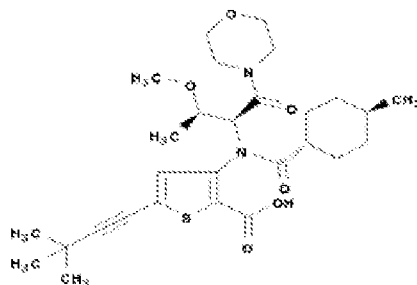
Methyl 3-(((2S,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A solution of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (301 mg, 1 mmol) in Dioxane (5 mL) was added (2S,3R)-2-amino-3-methoxy-N,N-dimethyl-butanamide (Hydrochloric Acid (1)) (256 mg, 1.3 mmol), rac-BTNAP (125 mg, 0.2 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (92 mg, 0.1 mmol) and dicesium carbonate (978 mg, 3.0 mmol). The solution was bubbled N₂ for 30 min. and heated to 90 °C for 18 h. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through a layer of celite, concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford methyl 3-(((2S,3R)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (280 mg, 73.6%). MS: m/z (obs.) 380.96 [M+1]⁺

Step 3:

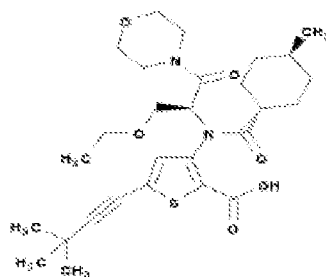
Compound 57, methyl ester. A solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S,2R)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)-2-methoxy-propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (280 mg, 0.7359 mmol) in DCE (4.119 mL) was added pyridine (582.1 mg, 595.2 µL, 7.359 mmol), DMAP (17.98 mg, 0.1472 mmol) and trans 4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (591.2 mg, 3.680 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 24 h at 100°C. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was cooled down to RT, diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), washed with brine (2x 20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford compound 57, methyl ester (230 mg, 61.9%). MS: m/z (obs.) 504.96 [M+1]⁺.

Step 4:

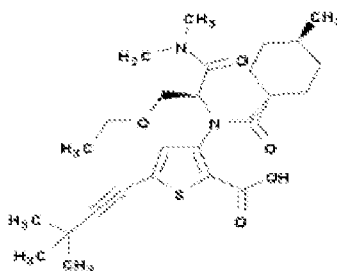
Compound 57. To a solution of starting ester (54 mg, 0.11 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added NaOH (0.33 mL of 1.0 M, 0.33 mmol). The solution was stirred overnight. The reaction was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was acidified with 1 M aq HCl and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-5% MeOH in DCM to afford **57** (117 mg, 71.5%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 490.97. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.90 (s, 1H), 5.25 (dd, J = 20.9, 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.55 - 3.22 (m, 4H), 3.02 (dd, J = 14.8, 10.4 Hz, 6H), 2.12 - 1.00 (m, 20H), 0.90 - 0.52 (m, 5H).

Preparation of Compound 58

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S,2R)-2-methoxy-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 58 was prepared in the manner described for compound 57.

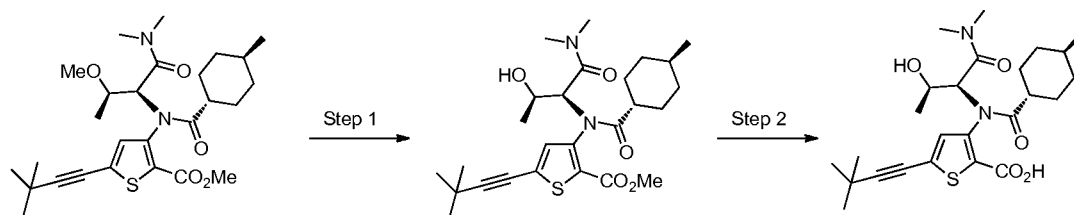
Preparation of Compound 87

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-1-(ethoxymethyl)-2-morpholino-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 87 was prepared in the manner described for compound 57.

Preparation of Compound 88

3-[[[(1S)-2-(Dimethylamino)-1-(ethoxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 88 was prepared in the manner described for compound 57.

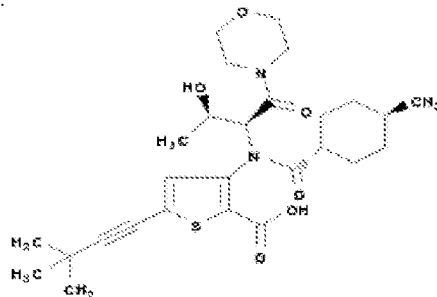
Preparation of Compound 59

*Step 1:*

Compound 59, methyl ester. To a solution of starting methyl ether (66 mg, 0.13 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) at -78°C was added 1.0 M BBr_3 (0.26 mL, 0.26 mmol) in DCM. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1h from -78°C to 0°C and then quenched with sat. NaHCO_3 solution (1 mL), diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with brine (15 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford desired alcohol (44 mg, 68.7%). MS: m/z (obs.) 490.97 $[\text{M}+1]^+$.

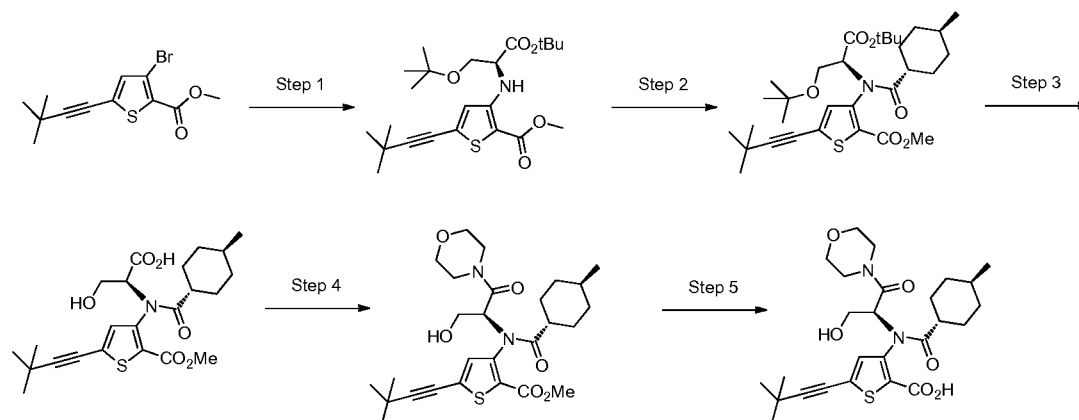
Step 2:

Compound 59. To a solution of methyl 3-((1*r*,4*S*)-*N*-((2*S*,3*R*)-1-(dimethylamino)-3-hydroxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanecarboxamido)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (54 mg, 0.11 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added 1.0 M aqueous NaOH (0.33 mL, 0.33 mmol). The solution was stirred for overnight, acidified with 6 M aq HCl and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-5% MeOH in DCM to afford **59** (26 mg, 47%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 476.97 $[\text{M}+1]^+$; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.02 - 6.87 (m, 1H), 5.61 (dd, $J = 43.5, 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.19 - 3.90 (m, 2H), 3.24 (s, 4H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.97 (d, $J = 18.4$ Hz, 3H), 2.83 (s, 2H), 2.06 (d, $J = 9.8$ Hz, 2H), 1.89 - 1.06 (m, 11H), 0.95 - 0.57 (m, 6H).

Preparation of Compound 60

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1*S*,2*R*)-2-hydroxy-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **60** was prepared in the manner described for compound **59**.

Preparation of Compound 33



Step 1:

(S)-methyl 3-((1,3-di-tert-butoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1 g, 3.3 mmol), rac-BINAP (414 mg, 0.66 mmol), tert-butyl (2S)-2-amino-3-tert-butoxypropanoate hydrochloride (1.0 g, 4.0 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (304 mg, 0.33 mmol) and dicesium carbonate (3.25 g, 10 mmol) was degassed and filled with N₂. The reaction mixture was added 1,4-dioxane (15 mL), bubbled N₂ for 30 min and stirred for 24 h at 90°C. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), filtered through a layer of celite and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-10% EtOAc in hexane to afford (S)-methyl 3-((1,3-di-tert-butoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)amino)-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.0 g, 68.8%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 438.0 [M+1]⁺.

Step 2:

To a solution of methyl 3-[(1S)-2-tert-butoxy-1-(tert-butoxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) in DCE (2 mL) was added pyridine (1.08 g, 1.1 mL, 13.71 mmol), DMAP (28 mg, 0.23 mmol) and trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (1.47 g, 9.1 mmol) and reflux for 24 h. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL), washed with H₂O (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in hexane to afford the desired amide (1.1 g, 85.7%). MS: m/z (obs.) 562 [M+1]⁺.

Step 3:

A solution of starting alkoxy ester (1.0 g, 1.78 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added TFA (609 mg, 0.41 mL, 5.3 mmol) and stirred overnight at RT. Reaction was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was purified from column 0-100% EtOAc in hexane to afford the desired hydroxy acid (580 mg, 72%). MS: m/z (obs.) 450 [M+1]⁺.

Step 4:

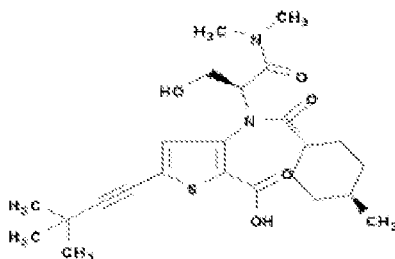
Compound 33, methyl ester. To a solution of the hydroxy acid prepared via step 3 (81 mg, 0.18 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was added HBTU (104 mg, 0.28 mmol), DIEA (72

mg, 96 μ L, 0.54 mmol) and morpholine (48 mg, 0.54 mmol) and stirred for 2 h at rt. The reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with $\frac{3}{4}$ 0 (15 mL), brine (15 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 0-100% EtOAc in hexane to afford compound 33, methyl ester (52 mg, 53.6%). MS: m/z (obs.) 519.0 [M+H].

Step 5:

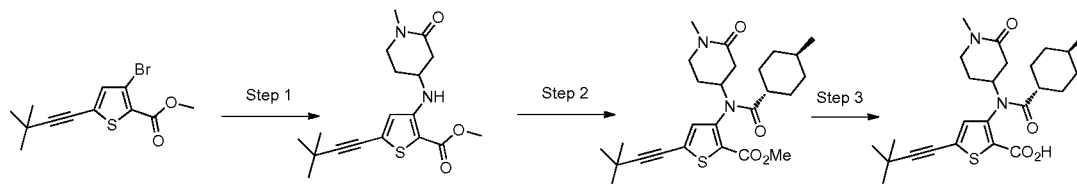
Compound 33. To a solution of compound 33, methyl ester (50 mg, 0.1 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added 1M aq NaOH (0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) and stirred overnight. On completion, the reaction mixture was acidified with 6M aq. HCl to PH = 3 and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-5% MeOH in DCM to afford 33 (25 mg, 46%, white solid). MS: m/z (obs.) 505.0 [M+H]⁺.

Preparation of Compound 34



3-[[[(1S)-2-(dimethylamino)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 34 was prepared in the manner described for compound 33.

Preparation of Compound 112



Step 1:

Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-4-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a solution of methyl 3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.66 mmol), 4-amino-1-methylpiperidin-2-one (102 mg, 0.8 mmol), cesium carbonate (649 mg, 1.99 mmol), rac-BTNAP (83 mg, 0.13 mmol) and $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (61 mg, 0.07 mmol) in Dioxane (3.5 mL) was bubbled N_2 for 30 min and stirred for 18 h at 95°C. Reaction was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered through a layer of celite and Concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-80% EtOAc in hexane to afford methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-4-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (140 mg, 60.5%). MS: m/z (obs.) 349.0 [M+H].

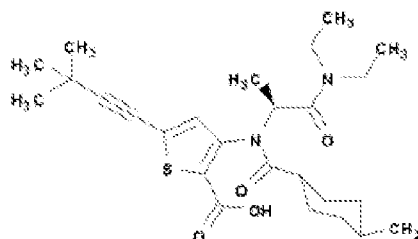
Step 2:

Compound 112, methyl ester. A mixture of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)-3-((1-methyl-2-oxopiperidin-4-yl)amino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (140 mg, 0.40 mmol), pyridine (318 mg, 325 μ L, 4.0 mmol), DMAP (5 mg, 0.04 mmol) and trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (323 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DCE (2 mL) was reflux overnight. Reaction was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-5% MeOH in DCM to afford compound 112, methyl ester (100 mg, 56.3%). MS: m/z (obs.) 444.9 [M+]⁺.

Step 3:

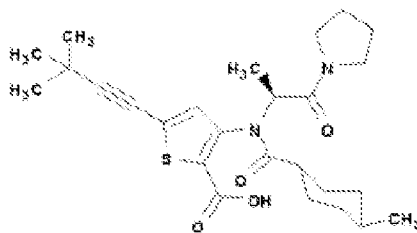
Compound 112. To starting methyl ester (100 mg, 0.22 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added 1M aq NaOH (2.0 mL, 2.0 mmol) and stirred overnight. Reaction progress was monitored by LC-MS. On completion, the reaction mixture was acidified with 1M aq HCl to pH = 3 and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0-10% MeOH in DCM. This afforded **112** (59 mg, 58.5%). MS: m/z (obs.) 458.9 [M+]⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.80 (d, J = 18.4 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1H), 3.61 - 3.10 (m, 3H), 2.93-2.79 (m, 4H), 2.09-1.90 (m, 5H), 1.87 - 1.46 (m, 6H), 1.35-1.04 (m, 9H), 0.86-0.76 (m, 5H).

Preparation of Compound 8

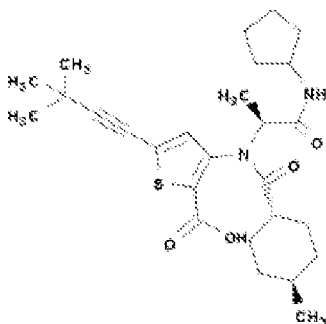


3-[[[(1S)-2-(diethylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **8** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

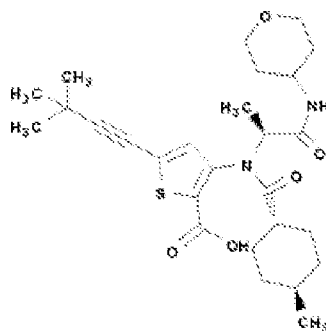
Preparation of Compound 9



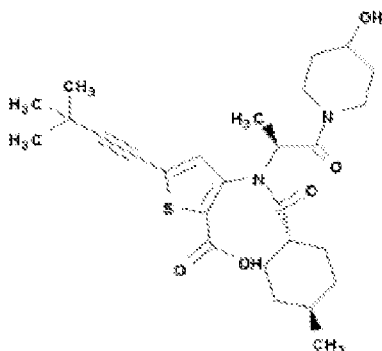
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **9** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 18

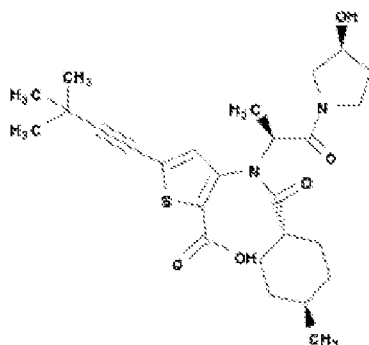
3-[[[(1S)-2-(Cyclopentylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 18 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 19

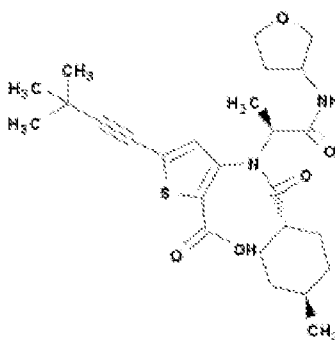
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-2-oxo-2-(tetrahydropyran-4-ylamino)ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 19 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 20

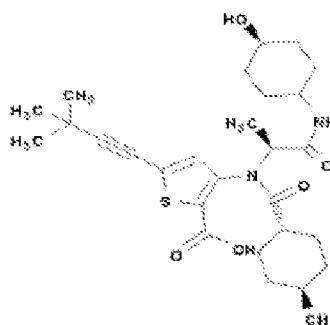
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidyl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 20 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 29

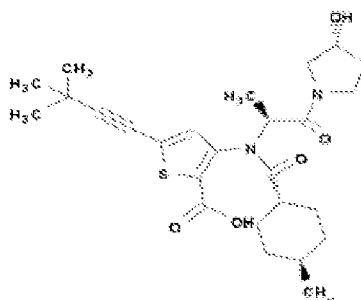
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[(3S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound **29** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 30

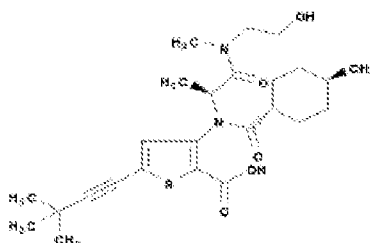
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-2-oxo-2-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylamino)ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound **30** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 31

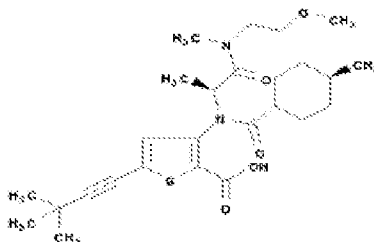
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)amino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound **31** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 32

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[(3R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound 32 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

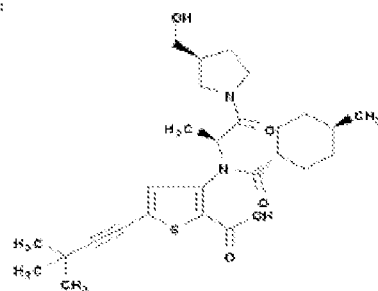
Preparation of Compound 37

5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[2-hydroxyethyl(methyl)amino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound 37 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 38

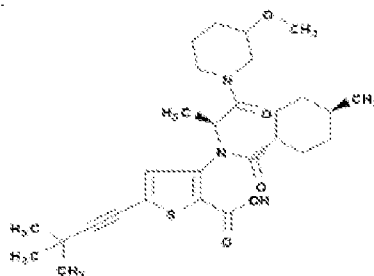
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[2-methoxyethyl(methyl)amino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound 38 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 39



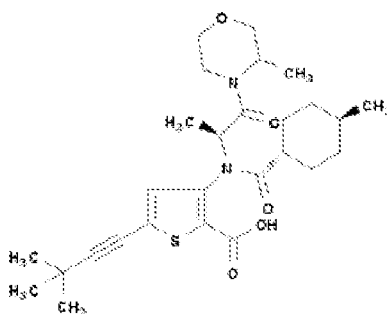
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[(3S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 39 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 40



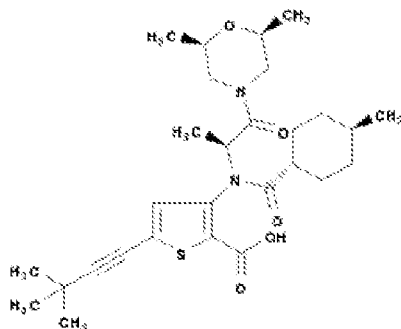
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-(3-methoxy-1-piperidyl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 40 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 47



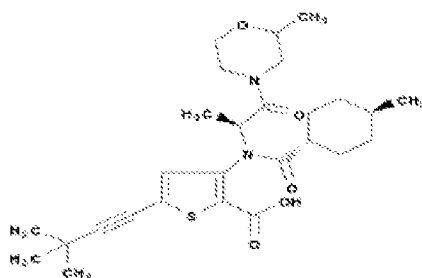
5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-2-(3-methylmorpholin-4-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 47 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 48



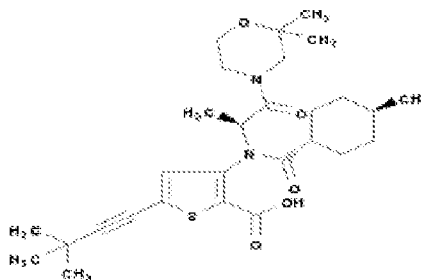
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **48** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 49



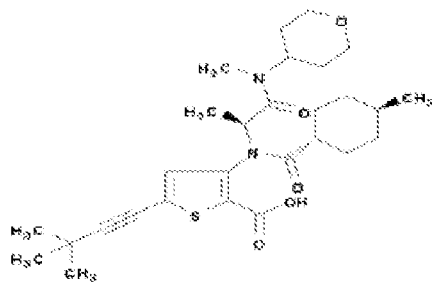
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-2-(2-methylmorpholin-4-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **49** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 50



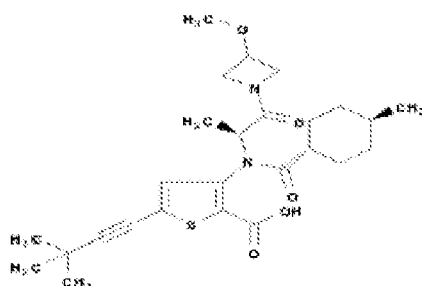
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-(2,2-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **50** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 51



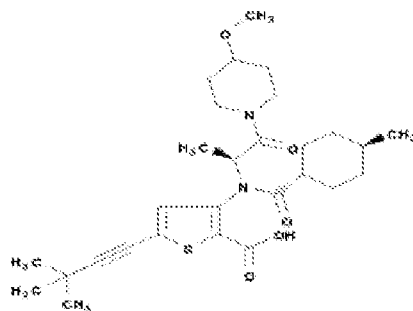
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-methyl-2-[methyl(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino]-2-oxo-ethyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 51 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 52



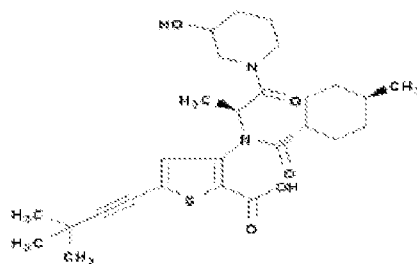
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[1S)-2-(3-methoxyazetidin-1-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 52 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 53



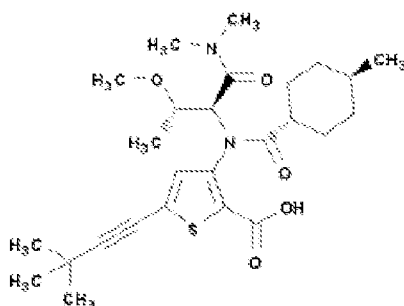
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[1S)-2-(4-methoxy-1-piperidyl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 53 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 54



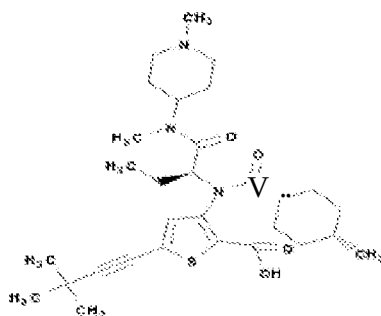
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-2-(3-hydroxy-1-piperidyl)-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound 54 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 66



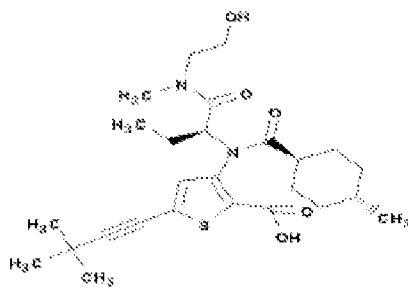
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S,2S)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)-2-methoxy-propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 66 was prepared in the manner described for 65.

Preparation of Compound 76



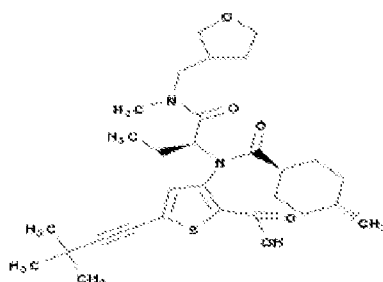
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-[methyl-(1-methyl-4-piperidyl)carbamoyl]propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid.
Compound 76 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 77



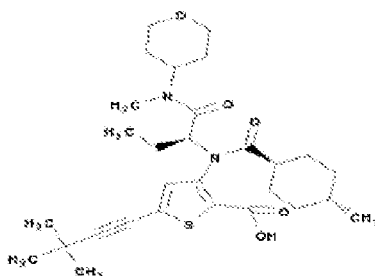
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[[(1S)-1-[2-hydroxyethyl(methyl)carbamoyl]propyl]- (trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 77 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 80



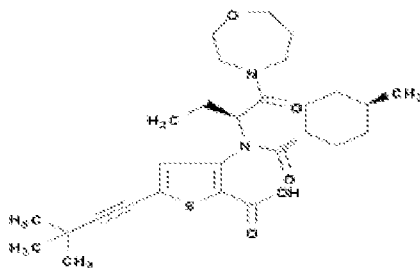
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-[methyl(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl)carbamoyl]propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 80 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 81



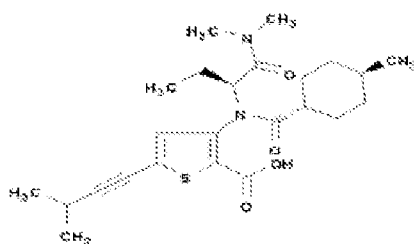
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-[methyl(tetrahydropyran-4-yl)carbamoyl]propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 81 was prepared in the manner described for 82.

Preparation of Compound 84



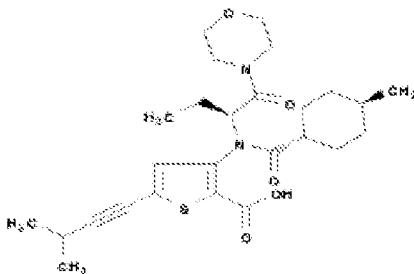
5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-(1,4-oxazepane-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **84** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 89



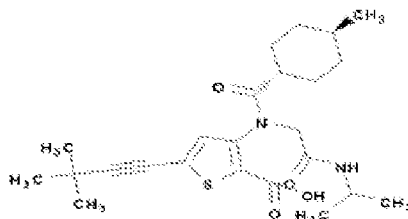
3-[[[(1S)-1-(dimethylcarbamoyl)propyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]-5-(3-methylbut-1-ynyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **89** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

Preparation of Compound 90



5-(3-Methylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(1S)-1-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)propyl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound **90** was prepared in the manner described for **82**.

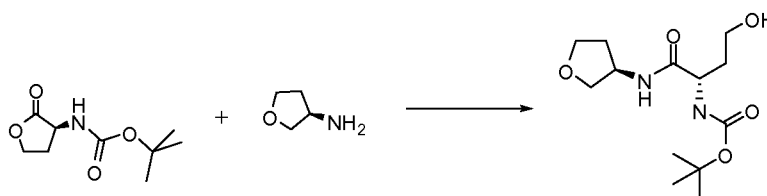
Preparation of Compound 73



5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[[2-(isopropylamino)-2-oxo-ethyl]-(trans-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. Compound 73 was prepared in the manner described for compound 5. MS: m/z (obs.) 447.4 $[M+H]^+$.

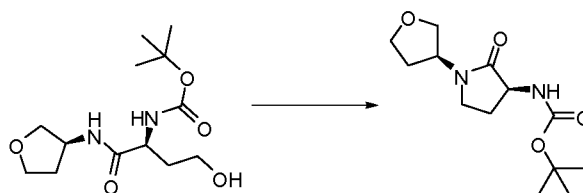
Preparation of Compound 156:

Step 1:



Tert-butyl N-[(1S)-3-hydroxy-1-[(3R)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl] carbamoyl] propyl] carbamate. To a stirred solution of (S)-tetrahydrofuran-2-amine (2.53 g, 28.8 mmol) in dry DCM (90 mL), was added trimethyl aluminum (55.3 mL, 57.5 mmol) at 0 deg. C under argon and stirred for 15 min when the lactone in DCM was added and the reaction stirred at RT for 18h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. On completion, the reaction mixture was poured into 10% citric acid and extracted with DCM (2x150 mL) and washed with sat'd. aq. NaHCO_3 solution. (100 mL), water (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, then concentrated. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel; 4% MeOH- CHCl_3 as eluent) to afford the desired product (4.2 g, 76%, off white solid). TLC (10% MeOH- CHCl_3) R_f =0.37. LC-MS conditions: column HALO C18 (2.1x100mm, 2.7 μM), mobile phases A: 5mM NH_4OAc , B: acetonitrile; $t/\%B$: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/9, 5/03; flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH. MS: m/z (obs.): 289.5 $[M+H]^+$. Retention time: 1.3 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 7.94 (d, J =6.8 Hz, 1H, exchanged with D_2O), 6.77 (d, J =8 Hz, 1H, exchanged with D_2O), 4.22 (d, J =3.2 Hz), 3.98-3.94 (d, J =12 Hz, 1H), 3.80-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.63-3.32 (m, 2H), 2.11-2.02 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.61 (m, 3H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

Step 2:

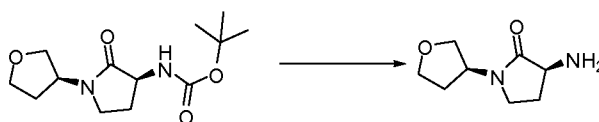


Tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate.

To a stirred solution of ditertiary butylazodicarboxylate (959 mg, 4.12 mmol) in dry THF (9 mL) was added tri n-butyl phosphine (2.47 mL, 10.4 mmol) at RT and stirred for 15

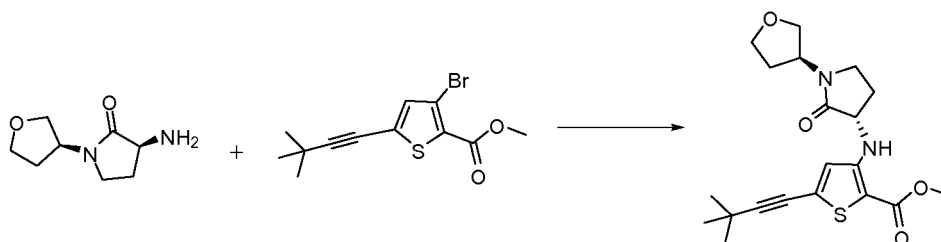
min and then added hydroxy amide (600 mg, 2.08 mmol) was added at 0 deg. C. The reaction was stirred for 18h, and reaction progress monitored by TLC. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aq. NaHCO_3 solution and extracted with DCM (2x150 mL) and washed with sat.aq. NaHCO_3 (100 mL), water (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , then filtered and concentrated. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel; 3.5% MeOH - CHCl_3 as eluent) to afford the desired product (520 mg, 92%, white solid). TLC (10% MeOH- CHCl_3) R_f =0.53. LC-ELSD conditions: column HALO C18 (2.1x100 mm, 2.6 μM), mobile phases A: 5mM NH_4OAc , B: acetonitrile; t/%B: 0 min/3 %, 0.5/3, 2/90, 2.5/90, 3.0/100, 3.5/3, 4/3; flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH, MS: m/z (obs.): 271.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$. Retention time: 1.6 min. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 7.06 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H, exchanged with D_2O), 4.59-4.57 (m, 1H), 4.08-4.04 (m, 1H), 3.87-3.81 (m, 1H), 3.64-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.29-3.19 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.54 (m, 3H), 1.44.

Step 3:



(3S)-3-amino-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one. To a stirred solution of tert-butyl N-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (495 mg, 1.83 mmol) in dry DCM (10mL) was added 1M HCl in ether (10mL) at 0 deg. C. The reaction was stirred at RT for 4 h and monitored by TLC. Concentration gave the desired amine (490 mg, 62%, white solid). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 8.45 (s, Exchange with D_2O , 2H), 4.65-4.61 (m, 1H), 3.94-3.84 (m, 1H), 3.69-3.61 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.32 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.13-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.93-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.29 (m, 2H), 1.25-1.18 (m, 1H).

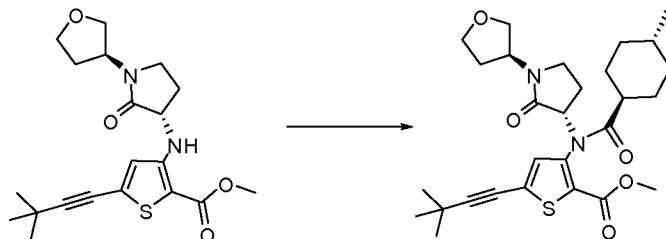
Step 4:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl-3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl) thiophene-2-carboxylate (594 mg, 3.488 mmol), (3S)-3-amino-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-2-one (700 mg, 2.32 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (2.27 g, 6.98 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min after which $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (52.2 mg, 0.232 mmol) and ($\pm$)BINAP (144 mg, 0.232 mmol) were added and purging was continued for another 30 min and stirred at 100 deg. C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. After completion the reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate was washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 60% EtOAc in pet ether as eluent) to afford the desired product (160 mg, 29 %, yellow solid).

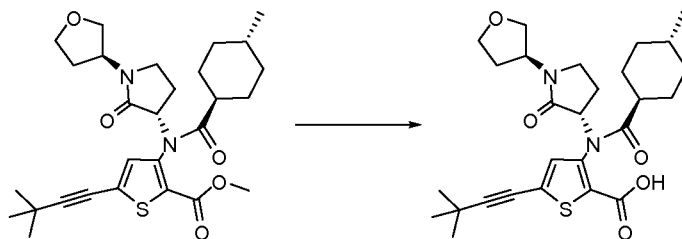
TLC (50% EtOAc in pet ether) $R_f=0.54$. LC-MS conditions: column: HALO C18 (2.1x100 mm, 2.7 μ M), mobile phases A: 5mM NH₄OAc, B: acetonitrile; t/%B: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/03; flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH, MS: m/z (obs.): 391.0 [M+H]⁺. Retention time: 3.44 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.94 (d, J=6.8Hz, exchanged with D₂O, 1H), 4.64-4.62 (m, 1H), 4.35-4.28 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.69-3.61 (m, 3H), 3.37-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.13-2.07 (m, 1H), 1.99-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.29 (s, 9H) 1.23-1.15 (m, 1H).

Step 5:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(ir««s-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (165 mg, 0.423 mmol), pyridine (6 mL), DMAP (25.8 mg, 0.212 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) at 0 deg. C, a stock solution of iraws-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (679 g, 4.23 mmol) in dichloroethane (5 mL) was added dropwise. After addition the reaction mixture was stirred at 100 deg. C for 16h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. After completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed with aq. 2N HCl (40 mL), 10% NaHCO₃ solution (3x50 mL), water (30 mL), brine (20 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50% EtOAc in pet ether as eluent) to afford the desired product (118 mg, 54%, pale yellow solid). TLC (60% EtOAc in pet ether) $R_f=0.51$. LC-MS conditions: column HALO C18 (2.1x100 mm, 2.7 μ M) mobile phases A: 5mM NH₄OAc, B: acetonitrile; t/%B: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate: 0.6 mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH. MS: m/z (obs.): 515.3 [M+H]⁺. Retention time: 3.77 min.

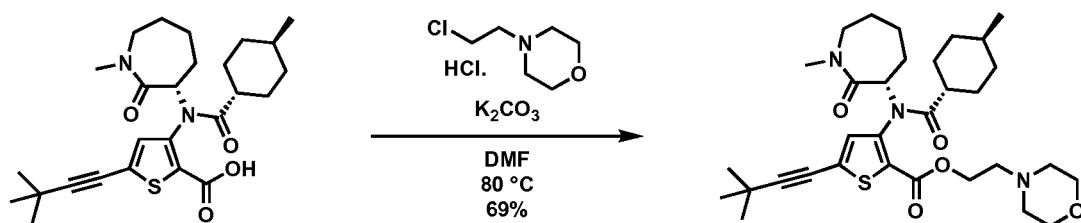
Step 6:



5-(3,3-Dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(ir««s-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-[(ra«s-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl)-[(3S)-2-oxo-1-[(3S)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]pyrrolidin-3-yl]amino]thiophene-2-carboxylate (50 mg, 0.097 mmol) in a 1:1 mixture of THF and

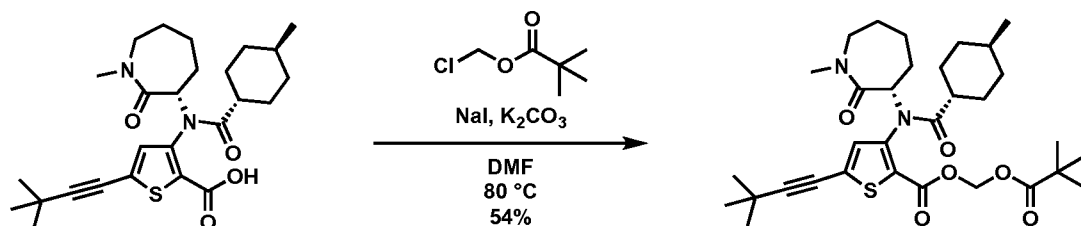
water (2 mL), LiOH * $\frac{3}{4}$ O (12.3 mg, 0.291 mmol) was added at RT and stirred for 3h. Reaction progress was monitored by TLC. The reaction mixture pH was adjusted to ~1 using 1M aq HCl, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford **156** (35 mg, 66 %, off-white solid). TLC (10% MeOH in CHCl₃) R_f=0.4. LC-MS conditions: column HALO C18 (2.1x100 mm, 2.7μM), mobile phases A: 5mM NH₄OAc, B: acetonitrile ; t/%B: 0 min/3 %, 1.5/45, 2.5/45, 3.2/95, 4.7/95, 5/3, flow rate 0.6mL/min, sample diluent: MeOH. MS: m/z (obs.): 501.259 [M+H]⁺. Retention time: 1.87 min. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 6.85(s, 0.27H), 6.69 (s, 0.77H), 5.37-5.33 (m, 0.3H), 4.58-4.53(m, 0.7H), 3.81-3.71 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.13 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.82(m, 1H), 2.14-1.98(m, 3H), 1.95-1.77(m, 3H), 1.57-1.50(m, 3H), 1.50-1.40(m, 1H), 1.27(s, 9H), 1.23-1.10.

Preparation of Compound 157



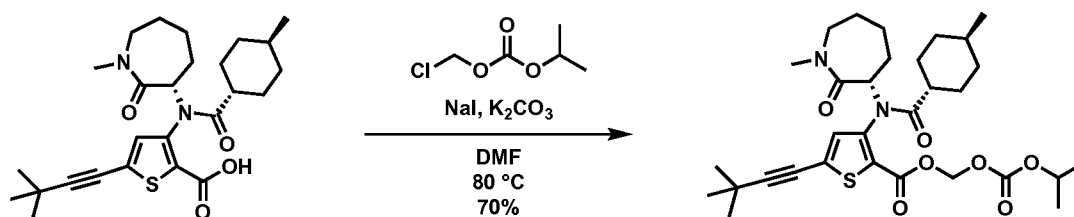
Compound 157. A microwave vial was charged with starting acid (330 mg, 0.698 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine (HCl salt) (195 mg, 1.05 mmol), potassium carbonate (290 mg, 2.10 mmol) and DMF (6 mL). The reaction was heated at 80 °C in microwave reactor for 30 min, after which time the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (70 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-8% [2 M ammonia in MeOH] in DCM, linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product obtained via evaporation of fractions is an oil. Oil was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (10 mL) then the resulting solution was frozen then lyophilized. Gave **157** (282 mg, 0.482 mmol, 69%>) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (10-90% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 5 min, C18) ESI-MS m/z calc. 585.32367, found 586.6 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 2.35 minutes. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 5.23 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.39 - 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.29 - 4.23 (m, 2H), 3.61 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 4H), 3.25 (dd, J = 4.3, 15.0 Hz, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.57 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.44 - 2.38 (m, 4H), 2.02 - 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.85 - 1.66 (m, H), 1.64 - 1.46 (m, 5H), 1.43 - 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.23 - 0.83 (m, 4H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.70 - 0.48 (m, 2H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 158



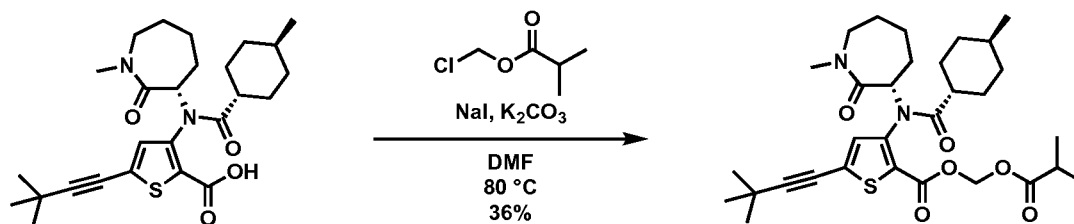
Compound 158. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (369 mg, 0.7807 mmol), chloromethyl 2,2-dimethylpropanoate (141.1 mg, 135.0 μ L, 0.9368 mmol), potassium carbonate (140.3 mg, 1.015 mmol), sodium iodide (95.66 mg, 0.6382 mmol) and DMF (5 mL). The reaction was heated at 80 °C in a microwave reactor for 30 min, after which time the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-50% EtOAc in heptane linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 30 mL/min. Product obtained via evaporation of fractions is an oil. Oil was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (10 mL) then the resulting solution was frozen then lyophilized. Gave **158** (250 mg, 0.421 mmol, 54%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 586.3077, found 587.62 (M+I)⁺; Retention time: 3.45 minutes. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (dd, J = 11.2, 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (dd, 4.0, 15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.01 - 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.81 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.63 - 1.48 (m, 5H), 1.45 - 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.25 - 1.15 (m, 2H), 1.14 (s, 9H), 1.08 - 0.84 (m, 3H), 0.75 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.70 - 0.45 (m, 2H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 159



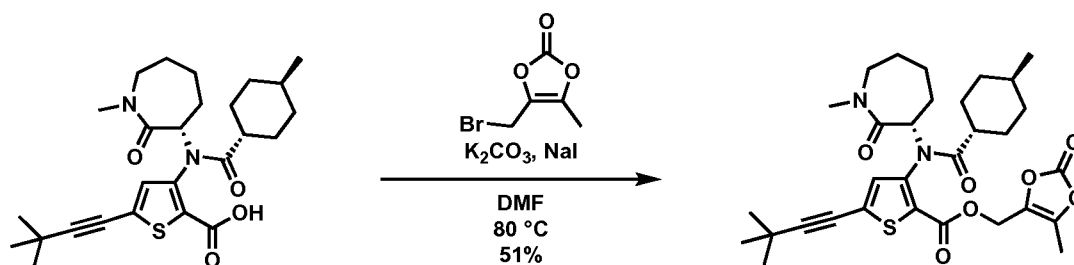
Compound 159. A microwave vial was charged with starting acid (303 mg, 0.641 mmol), chloromethyl isopropyl carbonate (117.4 mg, 0.7693 mmol), potassium carbonate (115.2 mg, 0.8334 mmol), sodium iodide (46 mg, 0.31 mmol) and DMF (6 mL). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 30 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate) filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-100% EtOAc in heptane linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product obtained via evaporation of fractions is an oil. Oil was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (10 mL) then the resulting solution was frozen then lyophilized. Gave **159** (271 mg, 0.446 mmol, 70%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 588.2869, found 589.60 (M+I)⁺; Retention time: 3.06 minutes. ¹H NMR (400.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (qn, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J = 11.4, 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.29 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 1.94 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.79 - 1.33 (m, 10H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.24 (dd, J = 1.5, 6.2 Hz, 6H), 1.20 - 0.90 (m, 3H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.73 - 0.48 (m, 2H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 160



Compound 160. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (375 mg, 0.793 mmol), chloromethyl 2-methylpropanoate (250 mg, 1.83 mmol), potassium carbonate (142.5 mg, 1.031 mmol), sodium iodide (97.2 mg, 26.5 μ L, 0.649 mmol) and DMF (6 mL). Microwaved at 80 °C for 25 min, after which time the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-100% EtOAc in heptane linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product obtained via evaporation of fractions is an oil. Oil was dissolved in MeCN (5 mL), treated with water (5 mL) then the resulting solution was frozen then lyophilized. Gave **160** (171 mg, 0.288 mmol, 36%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 572.292, found 573.61 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 3.18 minutes. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 2H), 3.57 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.82 - 1.33 (m, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.29 - 1.11 (m, 2H), 1.09 (dd, J = 1.2, 7.0 Hz, 6H), 1.03 - 0.86 (m, 1H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.71 - 0.47 (m, 2H) ppm.

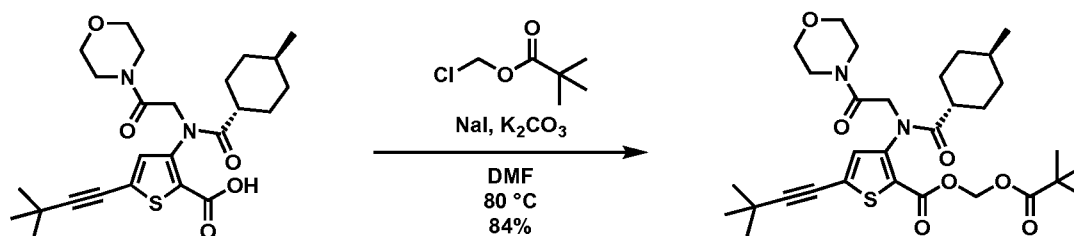
Preparation of Compound 161



Compound 161. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (320 mg, 0.677 mmol), 4-(bromomethyl)-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (156.8 mg, 0.8124 mmol), potassium carbonate (121.6 mg, 0.8801 mmol), sodium iodide (48.6 mg, 13.2 μ L, 0.324 mmol) and DMF (6 mL). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 25 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 mL), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-100% EtOAc in hexane linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product obtained via evaporation of fractions was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (10 mL) then the resulting solution was frozen then lyophilized. Gave **161** (210 mg, 0.347 mmol, 51%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 584.2556, found 585.57 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 2.61 minutes. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 5.28 - 5.08 (m, 3H), 3.61 (dd, J = 11.3, 15.1, 1H), 3.29 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.00 - 1.31

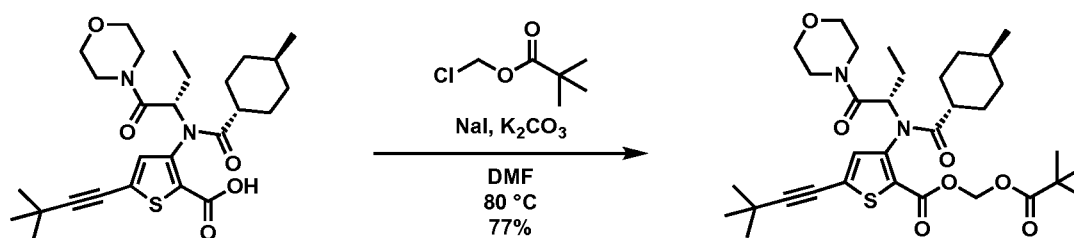
(m, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.28 - 0.85 (m, 5H), 0.75 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H) and 0.70 - 0.46 (m, 2H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 162



Compound 162. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.6321 mmol), potassium carbonate (113.6 mg, 0.8217 mmol), sodium iodide (66.33 mg, 18.09 μ L, 0.4425 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl 2,2-dimethylpropanoate (114.2 mg, 109.3 μ L, 0.7585 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-60% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **162** (316 mg, 0.534 mmol, 84%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 588.2869, found 589.6 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 3.04 minutes. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.27 (s, 1H), 5.89 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.82 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, $J = 16.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (d, $J = 16.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.55 (br s, 4H), 3.41 - 3.35 (m, 4H), 2.11 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.28 - 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.14 (s, 9H), 0.77 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H) and 0.74 - 0.57 (m, 2H) ppm.

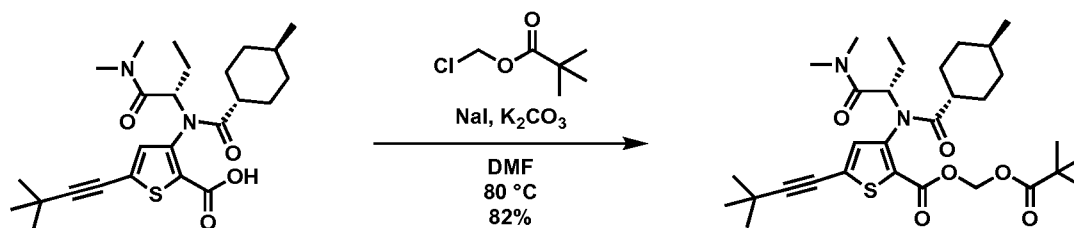
Preparation of Compound 163



Compound 163. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.597 mmol), potassium carbonate (107 mg, 0.776 mmol), sodium iodide (62.6 mg, 17.1 μ L, 0.418 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl 2,2-dimethylpropanoate (108 mg, 103 μ L, 0.716 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-60% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **163** (301 mg,

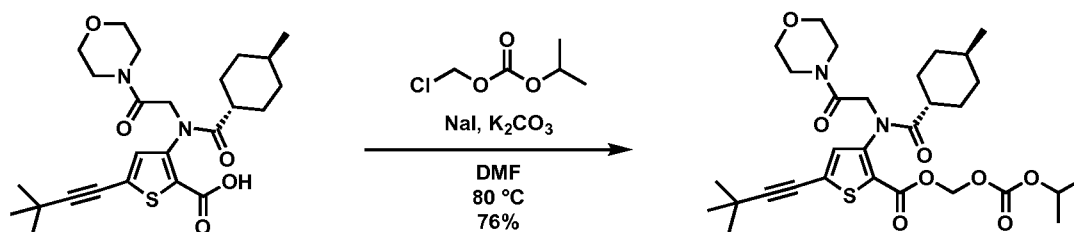
0.470 mmol, 79%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 616.31824, found 617.56 (M+1)+; Retention time: 3.49 minutes. (¹H NMR shows rotamers) ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.34 (s, 0.6H), 7.27 (s, 0.4H), 5.91 - 5.75 (m, 2H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.19 (dd, J = 6.4, 8.6 Hz, 0.6H), 3.77 - 3.39 (m, 7.6H), 3.21 - 3.10 (m, 0.4H), 2.00 - 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.35 (m, 6H), 1.34 - 1.16 (m, 12H), 1.13 (s, 9H) and 0.80 - 0.68 (m, 8H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 164



Compound 164. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.651 mmol), potassium carbonate (117 mg, 0.847 mmol), sodium iodide (68.3 mg, 18.6 μ L, 0.456 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl 2,2-dimethylpropanoate (118 mg, 113 μ L, 0.782 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-60% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **165** (308 mg, 0.532 mmol, 82%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 574.3077, found 575.59 (M+1)+; Retention time: 3.53 minutes. (¹H NMR shows rotamers) ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.31 (s, 0.6H), 7.24 (s, 0.4H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.6H), 5.81 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1.4H), 5.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.16 (dd, J = 6.2, 8.8 Hz, 0.6H), 3.10 (s, 1.8H), 3.05 (s, 1.2H), 2.85 (s, 1.8H), 2.65 (s, 1.2H), 1.99 - 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.66 - 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.33 - 1.15 (m, 12H), 1.14 (s, 9H) and 0.79 - 0.49 (m, 8H) ppm.

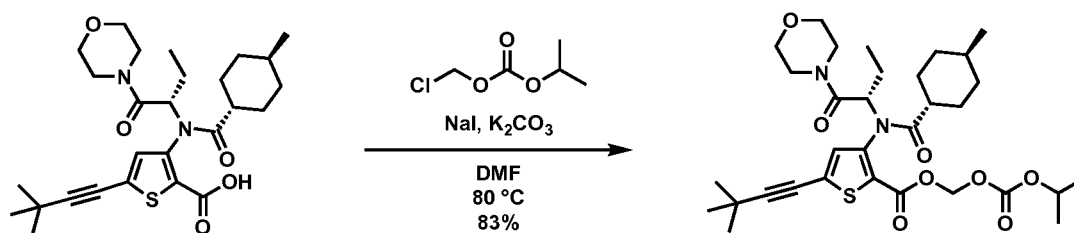
Preparation of Compound 165



Compound 165. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.632 mmol), potassium carbonate (114 mg, 0.822 mmol), sodium iodide (66.3 mg, 18.1 μ L, 0.442 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl isopropyl carbonate (116 mg, 0.758 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated,

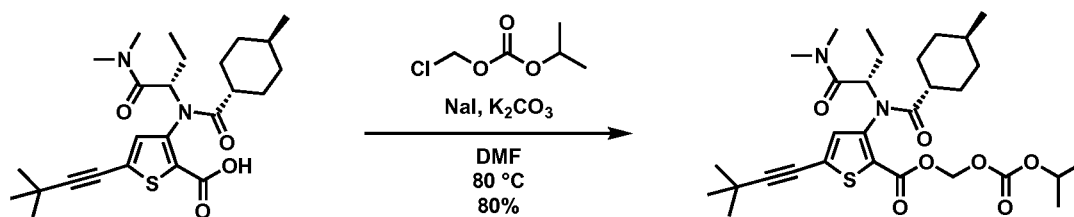
washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **166** (291 mg, 0.479 mmol, 76%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 590.2662, found 591.59 (M+1)+; Retention time: 2.59 minutes. ^1H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.27 (s, 1H), 5.84 (dd, J = 6.2, 9.7 Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (br s, 4H), 3.45 - 3.35 (m, 4H), 2.13 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.79 - 1.33 (m, 7H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.75 - 0.57 (m, 2H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 166



Compound 166. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (71.49 mg, 0.5173 mmol), sodium iodide (41.75 mg, 11.39 μL , 0.2785 mmol), DMF (7 mL) and chloromethyl isopropyl carbonate (72.86 mg, 0.4775 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **166** (213 mg, 0.331 mmol, 83%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 618.2975, found 619.61 (M+1)+; Retention time: 3.02 minutes. (^1H NMR shows rotamers) ^1H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.36 (s, 0.6H), 7.27 (s, 0.4H), 5.89 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 0.6H), 5.81 - 5.74 (m, 1.4H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 0.4H), 5.19 (dd, J = 6.5, 8.5 Hz, 0.6H), 4.88 - 4.73 (m, 2H), 3.73 - 3.35 (m, 7.6H), 3.23 - 3.12 (m, 0.4H), 1.97 - 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.66 - 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.07 (m, 17H) and 0.81 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm.

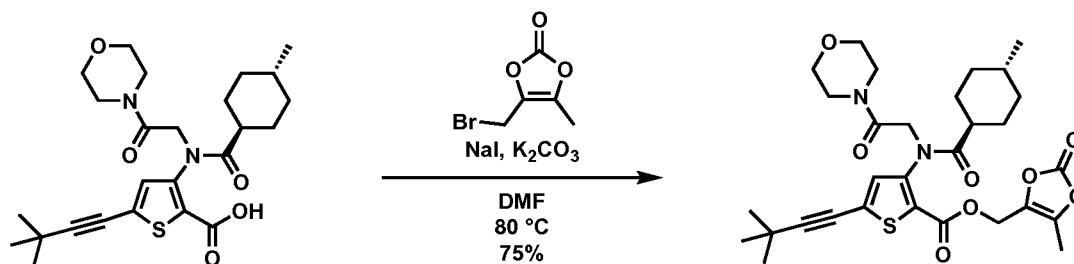
Preparation of Compound 167



Compound 167. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.651 mmol), potassium carbonate (117 mg, 0.847 mmol), sodium iodide (68.3 mg, 18.6 μL ,

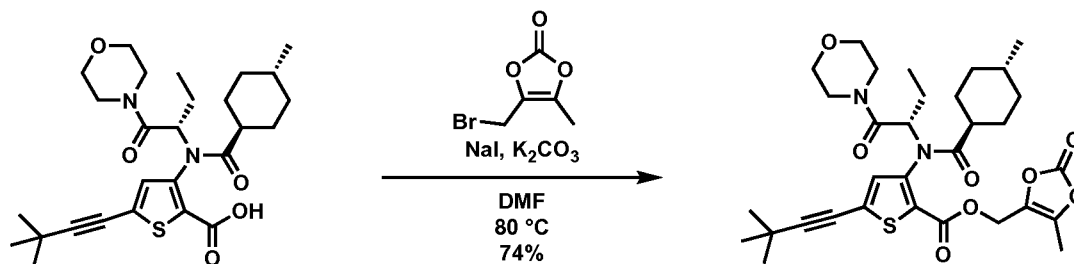
0.456 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl isopropyl carbonate (119 mg, 0.782 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **167** (306 mg, 0.519 mmol, 80%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 576.2869, found 577.57 (M+I)⁺; Retention time: 3.05 minutes. (1H NMR shows rotamers) 1H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.33 (s, 0.55H), 7.24 (s, 0.45H), 5.89 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 0.55H), 5.81 (dd, J = 6.3, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.73 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 0.45H), 5.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.45H), 5.16 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 0.55H), 4.87 - 4.85 (m, 1H), 3.11 (s, 1.65H), 3.02 (s, 1.35H), 2.85 (s, 1.65H), 2.63 (s, 1.35H), 1.99 - 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.67 - 1.35 (m, 6H), 1.34 - 1.08 (m, 18H) and 0.82 - 0.51 (m, 8H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 168



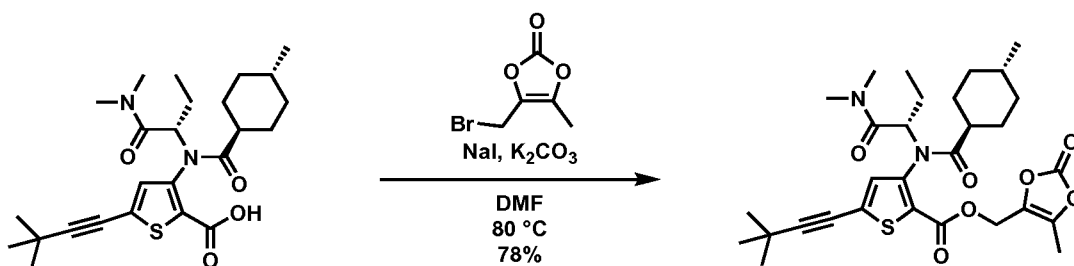
Compound 168. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.632 mmol), potassium carbonate (114 mg, 0.822 mmol), sodium iodide (66.3 mg, 18.1 μ L, 0.442 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and 4-(bromomethyl)-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (146 mg, 0.758 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **168** (290 mg, 0.476 mmol, 75%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 586.23486, found 587.55 (M+I)⁺; Retention time: 2.25 minutes. 1H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.24 (s, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.61 - 3.48 (m, 4H), 3.47 - 3.33 (m, 4H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.13 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.33 (m, 5H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.30 - 1.15 (m, 2H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.73 - 0.55 (m, 2H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 169



Compound 169. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.597 mmol), potassium carbonate (107 mg, 0.776 mmol), sodium iodide (62.6 mg, 17.1 μ L, 0.418 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and 4-(bromomethyl)-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (138 mg, 0.716 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **169** (280 mg, 0.441 mmol, 74%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 614.2662, found 615.58 (M+I)⁺; Retention time: 2.61 minutes. ¹H NMR shows rotamers. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.31 (s, 0.6H), 7.24 (s, 0.4H), 5.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.25 - 5.05 (m, 2.6H), 3.78 - 3.40 (m, 7.6H), 3.09 - 2.99 (m, 0.4H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.98 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.05 (m, 12H) and 0.81 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm.

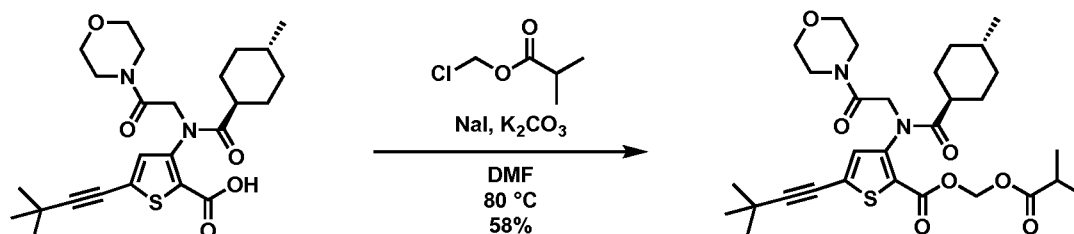
Preparation of Compound 170



Compound 170. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.651 mmol), potassium carbonate (117 mg, 0.847 mmol), sodium iodide (68.3 mg, 18.6 μ L, 0.456 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and 4-(bromomethyl)-5-methyl-1,3-dioxol-2-one (151 mg, 0.782 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **170** (290 mg, 0.506 mmol, 78%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 572.2556, found 573.61 (M+I)⁺; Retention time: 2.66 minutes. ¹H NMR shows rotamers. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.28 (s, 0.6H), 7.21 (s, 0.4H), 5.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.24 - 5.12 (m, 2.2H), 5.02 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 0.4H), 3.10 (s, 1.8H), 3.05 (s, 1.2H), 2.85 (s, 1.8H), 2.64 (s, 1.2H),

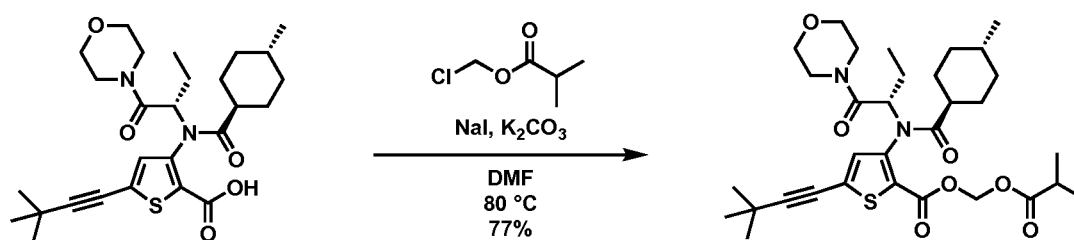
2.17 (s, 3H), 1.96 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.66 - 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.05 (m, 12H) and 0.79 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 171



Compound 171. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.632 mmol), potassium carbonate (114 mg, 0.822 mmol), sodium iodide (66.3 mg, 181 μ L, 0.442 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl 2-methylpropanoate (104 mg, 0.758 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **171** (214 mg, 0.368 mmol, 58%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 574.2713, found 575.59 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 2.9 minutes. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.26 (s, 1H), 5.85 (dd, J = 5.9, 16.9 Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.62 - 3.48 (m, 4H), 3.44 - 3.33 (m, 4H), 2.65 - 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.13 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.78 - 1.35 (m, 5H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.29 - 1.18 (m, 2H), 1.08 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.74 - 0.58 (m, 2H) ppm.

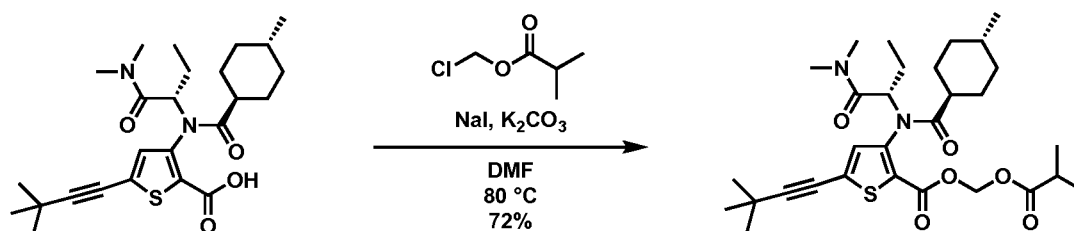
Preparation of Compound 172



Compound 172. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.597 mmol), potassium carbonate (107 mg, 0.776 mmol), sodium iodide (62.6 mg, 17.1 μ L, 0.418 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl 2-methylpropanoate (97.8 mg, 0.716 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **172** (280 mg, 0.460 mmol, 77%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous

MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 602.30255, found 603.68 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 3.36 minutes. ¹H NMR shows rotamers. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.34 (s, 0.6H), 7.27 (s, 0.4H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.6H), 5.85 - 5.76 (m, 1.4H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 0.4H), 5.18 (dd, J = 6.4, 8.6 Hz, 0.6H), 3.75 - 3.35 (m, 7.6H), 3.20 - 3.09 (m, 0.4H), 2.62 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.98 - 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.13 (m, 12H), 1.10 - 1.06 (m, 6H) and 0.82 - 0.49 (m, 8H) ppm.

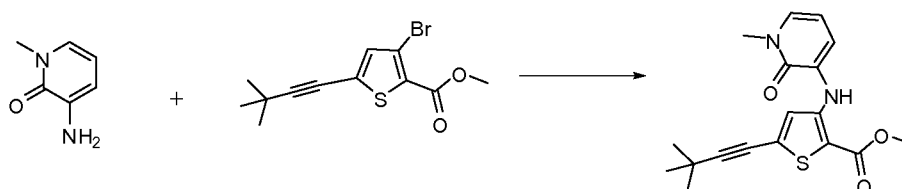
Preparation of Compound 173



Compound 173. A 20 mL microwave vial was charged with starting acid (300 mg, 0.651 mmol), potassium carbonate (117 mg, 0.847 mmol), sodium iodide (68.3 mg, 18.6 μ L, 0.456 mmol), DMF (10 mL) and chloromethyl 2-methylpropanoate (107 mg, 0.782 mmol). Heated at 80 °C in microwave for 20 min, then the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water (80 mL each). The organic layer was separated, washed with water then brine (80 mL each), dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by MPLC using an Isco Combiflash (40 g column) 0-80% EtOAc in hexanes linear gradient over 24 column volumes at 40 mL/min. Product isolated from column was dissolved in MeCN (10 mL), treated with water (8 mL) then the resulting mixture was frozen and lyophilized. Gave **173** (265 mg, 0.466 mmol, 72%) as a white solid. Analysis carried out by LCMS (60-98% aqueous MeCN, formic acid modifier, 7 min, C4) ESI-MS m/z calc. 560.292, found 561.64 (M+1)⁺; Retention time: 3.41 minutes. ¹H NMR shows rotamers. ¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.31 (s, 0.6H), 7.23 (s, 0.4H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.6H), 5.82 - 5.75 (m, 1.4H), 5.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.15 (dd, J = 6.2, 8.8 Hz, 0.6H), 3.10 (s, 1.8H), 3.04 (s, 1.2H), 2.85 (s, 1.8H), 2.65 (s, 1.2H), 2.63 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.99 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.32 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.12 (m, 12H), 1.08 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H) and 0.79 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm.

Preparation of Compound 174 (prophetic)

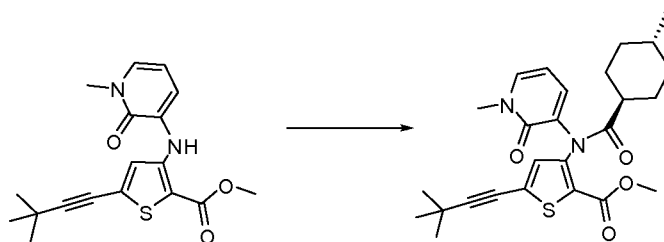
Step 1:



Methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-ylamino)thiophene-2-carboxylate. A suspension of methyl-3-bromo-5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl) thiophene-2-carboxylate (594 mg, 3.49 mmol), 3-amino-1-methylpyridin-2(1H)-one (288 mg, 2.32 mmol), CS_2CO_3 (2.27 g, 6.98 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) is deoxygenated by purging a stream of argon for 60 min after which $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (52.2 mg, 0.232 mmol) and ($\pm$)BINAP (144 mg, 0.232 mmol) is added and purging

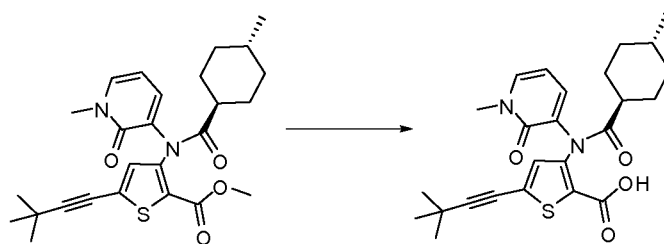
continued for another 30 min and stirred at 100 deg. C for 16h. Reaction progress is monitored by TLC. After completion the reaction mixture is cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered through celite. The filtrate is washed with water (2x50 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The resulting residue is purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 60% EtOAc in pet ether as eluent) to afford the desired product.

Step 2:



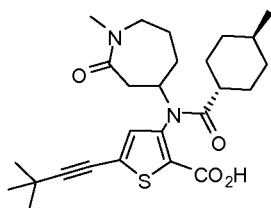
Compound 174, methyl ester. To a stirred solution of methyl 5-(3,3-dimethylbut-1-ynyl)-3-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydropyridin-3-ylamino)thiophene-2-carboxylate (146 mg, 0.423 mmol), pyridine (6 mL), DMAP (25.8 mg, 0.212 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) at 0 deg. C, a stock solution of iraws-4-methylcyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (679 g, 4.23 mmol) in dichloroethane (5 mL) is added dropwise. After addition the reaction mixture is stirred at 100 deg. C for 16h. Reaction progress is monitored by TLC. After completion, the reaction mixture is diluted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed with aq. 2N HCl (40 mL), 10% NaHCO_3 solution (3x50 mL), water (30 mL), brine (20 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting residue is purified by column chromatography (100-200 mesh silica gel, 50% EtOAc in pet ether as eluent) to afford the desired product.

Step 3:



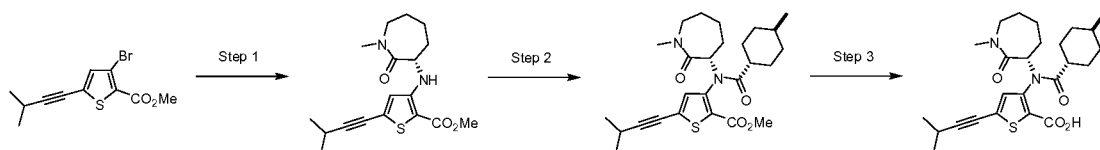
Compound 174. To a stirred solution of methyl ester (50 mg, 0.11 mmol) in a 1:1 mixture of THF and water (2 mL), $\text{LiOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (12.3 mg, 0.291 mmol) is added at RT and stirred for 3h. Reaction progress is monitored by TLC. The reaction mixture pH is adjusted to ~1 using 1M aq HCl, and the mixture extracted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with water (3x20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford **174**.

Preparation of Compound 175 (prophetic)



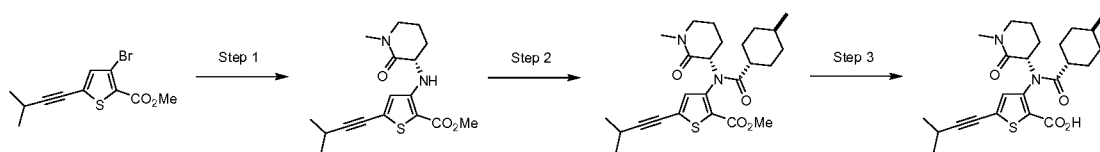
Compound 175 can be prepared according to the procedures described in compound **107**, **112**.

Preparation of Compound 176 (prophetic)



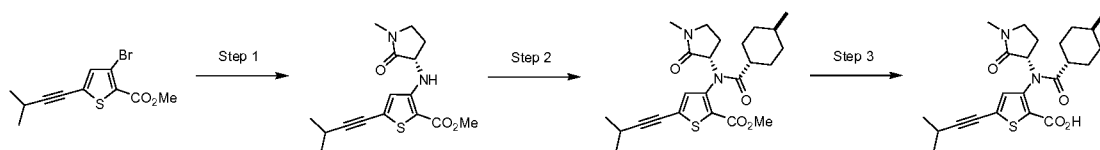
Compound 176 can be prepared according to the procedures described in compounds **95**, **128**, **144**.

Preparation of Compound 177 (prophetic)



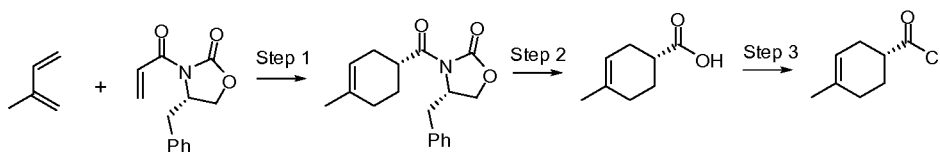
Compound 177 can be prepared according to the procedures described in compounds **117**, **128**, **144**.

Preparation of Compound 178 (prophetic)



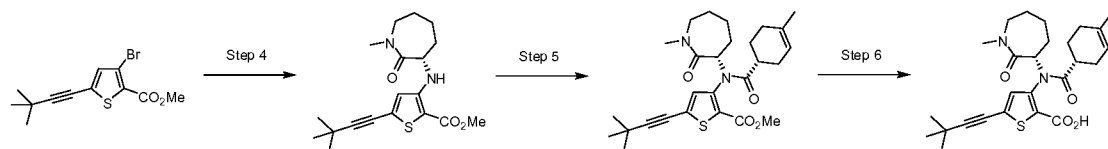
Compound 178 can be prepared according to the procedures described in compounds **83**, **128**, **144**.

Preparation of Compound 179 (prophetic)



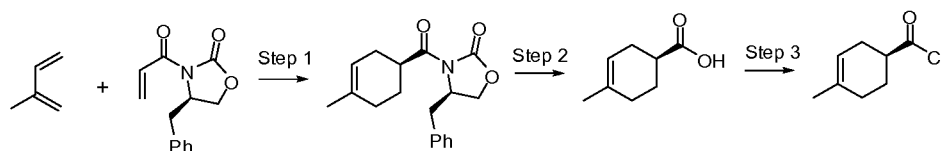
Steps 1, 2: Steps 1 and 2 can be performed as described in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, 110(4), 1238.

Step 3: Step 3 can be performed as described for compound **6**.



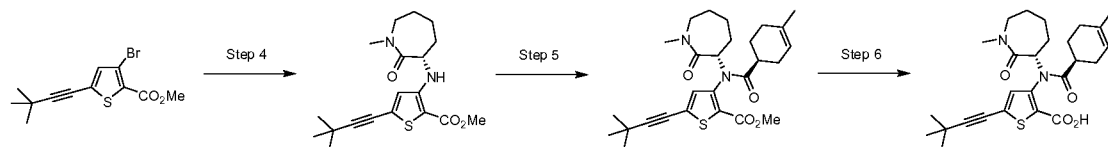
Compound 179. Steps 4-6 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **95**, **176**.

Preparation of Compound 180 (prophetic)



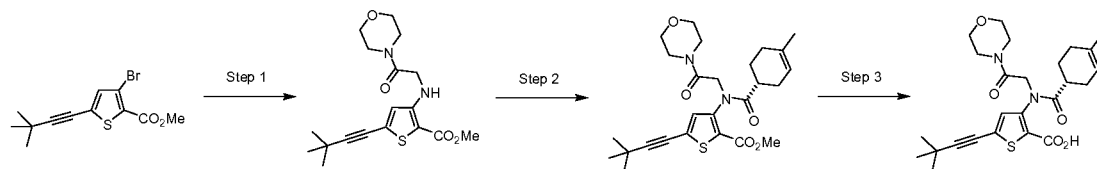
Steps 1, 2: Steps 1 and 2 can be performed as described in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, 110(4), 1238.

Step 3: Step 3 can be performed as described for compound **6**.



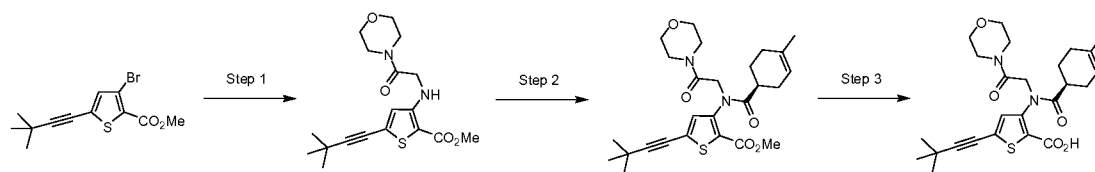
Compound 180. Steps 4-6 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **95**, **176**.

Preparation of Compound 181 (prophetic)



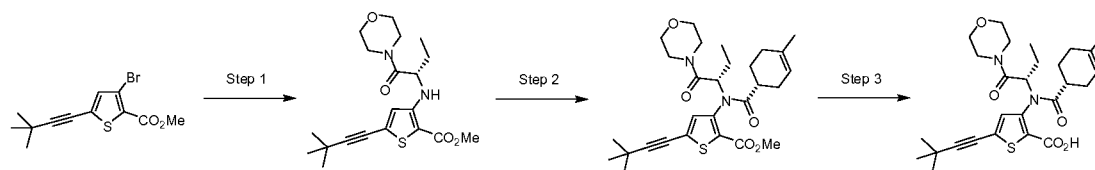
Compound 181. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **14**, **179**.

Preparation of Compound 182 (prophetic)



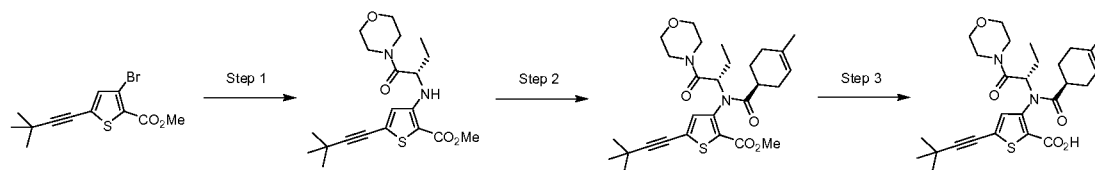
Compound 182. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 14, 180.

Preparation of Compound 183 (prophetic)



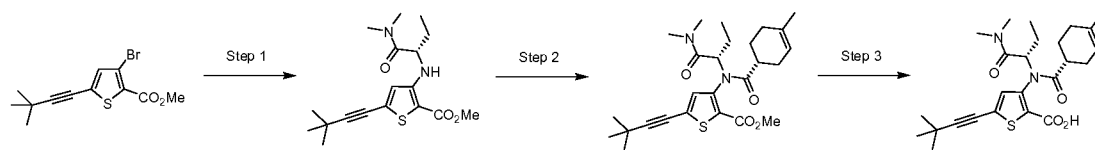
Compound 183. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 12, 179.

Preparation of Compound 184 (prophetic)



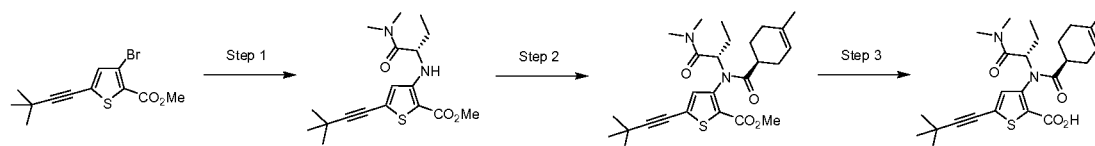
Compound 186. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 12, 180.

Preparation of Compound 185 (prophetic)



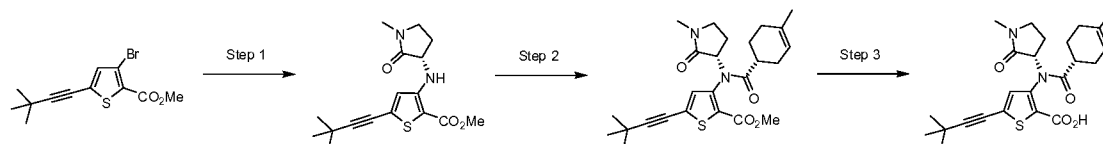
Compound 185. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 13, 179.

Preparation of Compound 186 (prophetic)



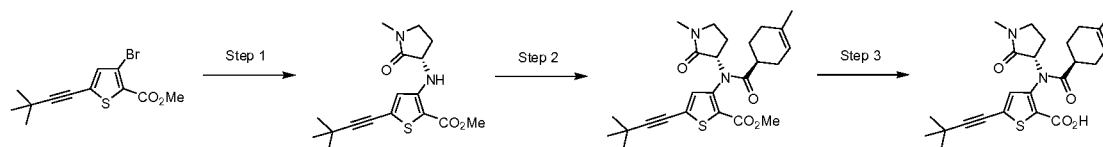
Compound 186. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 13, 180.

Preparation of Compound 187 (prophetic)



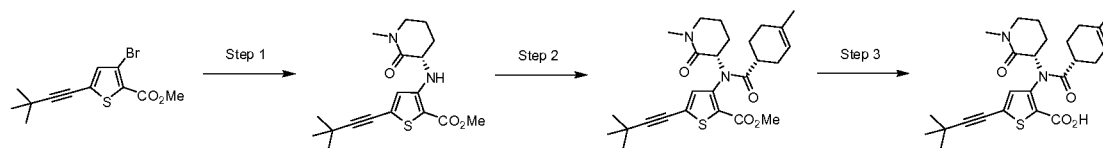
Compound 187. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 83, 91, 92, 179.

Preparation of Compound 188 (prophetic)



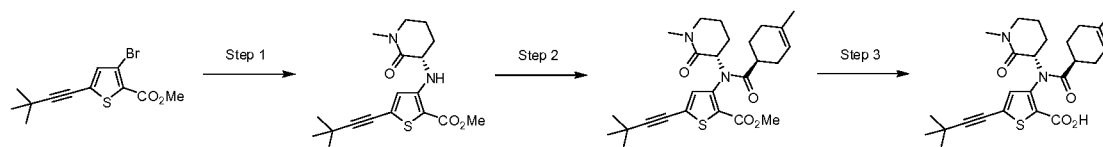
Compound 188. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 83, 91, 92, 180.

Preparation of Compound 189 (prophetic)



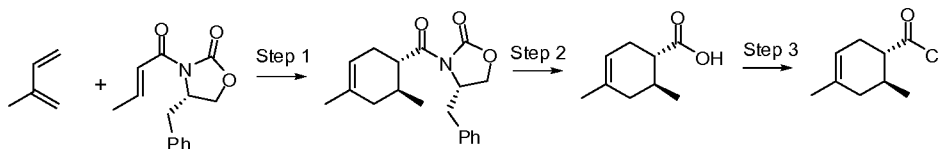
Compound 189. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds 117, 179.

Preparation of Compound 190 (prophetic)



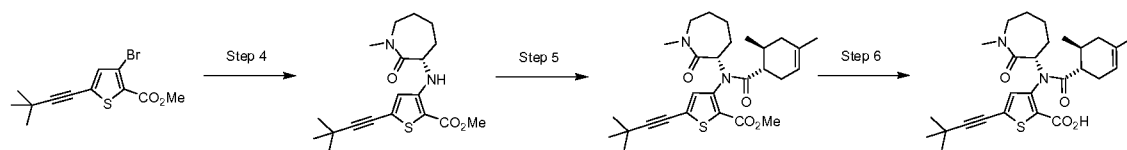
Compound 190. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **117**, **180**.

Preparation of Compound 191 (prophetic)



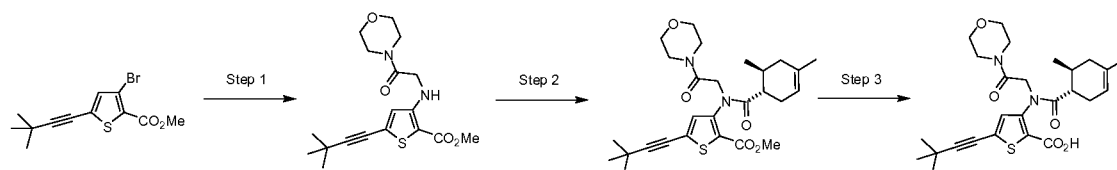
Steps 1, 2: Steps 1 and 2 can be performed as in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, 110(4), 1238.

Step 3: Step 3 can be performed as described for compound **6**, etc.



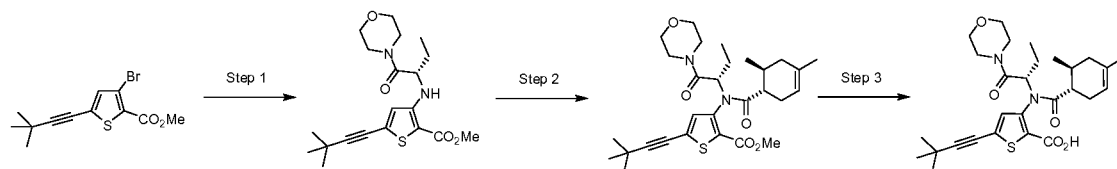
Compound 191. Steps 4-6 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **95**, **176**.

Preparation of Compound 192 (prophetic)



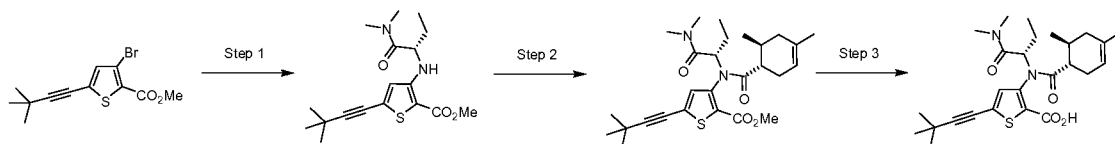
Compound 192. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **14**, **181**, **191**.

Preparation of Compound 193 (prophetic)



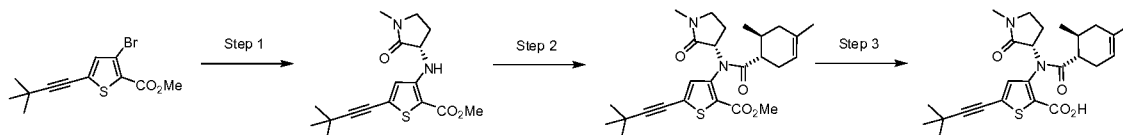
Compound 193. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **12**, **181**, **191**.

Preparation of Compound 194 (prophetic)



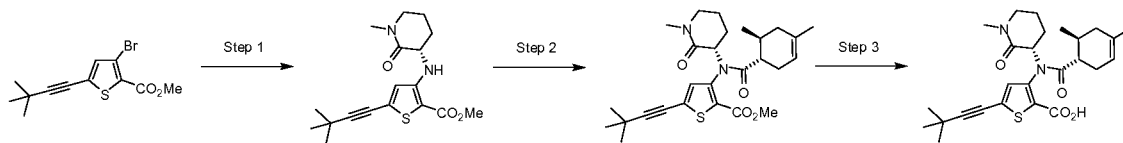
Compound 194. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **13**, **191**.

Preparation of Compound 195 (prophetic)



Compound 195. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **83**, **91**, **92**, **191**.

Preparation of Compound 196 (prophetic)



Compound 196. Steps 1-3 can be performed according to the procedures described in compounds **117**, **191**.

Example 2. PK parameters of Certain Compounds of the Invention

[00266] For the determination of PK parameters of certain compounds of the invention, the compounds can be formulated as a solution in 0.5%MC/0.5%Tween 80/99% water and administered orally by gavage to rats at a dose of 3 mg/kg. Rats are weighed the day before the study. Rat plasma is sampled predose and at 15, 30 min, 1, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 24 hrs post dose using Instech automatic blood sampling equipment. Blood is collected in tubes containing K2-EDTA and 90 uL plasma are extracted for analysis. Rats are fed ad lib and standard IACUC and SOP protocols are followed. Plasma samples and dose samples are analyzed using LC/MS/MS .

[00267] The PK parameters of Compound 160 were measured as described in the preceding paragraph, and the data showed its conversion (over 50%) to Compound 95.

Example 3; HCV replicon assay

A. Principle

[00252] This procedure below describes the HCV replicon assay using a Huh7 hepatoma cell line harboring a highly cell culture-adapted replicon (genotype 1b) (hereafter named cell line ET). The ET cells contained the highly cell culture-adapted replicon I₃₈₉luc-ubi-neo/NS3-3'/5.1 construct that carried, in addition to the neomycin gene, an integrated copy to the firefly luciferase gene (Krieger, N; Lohmann, V; Bartenschlager, R. Enhancement of hepatitis C virus RNA replication by cell culture-adaptive mutations. *J. Virol.* **2001**, 75, 4614-4624). A replicon cell line W11.8, containing the 1a genotype of HCV was also used. These two cell lines (genotype 1b and 1a) allowed measurement of RNA replication and translation by measuring luciferase activity (against genotype 1b) or by measuring the NS5A level using the ELISA assay (against genotype 1a). It was shown that the luciferase activity tightly followed the replicon RNA level in the ET cells. ET cell lines were maintained in cultures at a sub-confluent level (<85%). The culture media used for cell passaging consisted of DMEM (Gibco BRL Laboratories, Mississauga, ON, Canada) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum with 1% penicillin/streptomycin, 1% glutamine, 1% sodium pyruvate, 1% non-essential amino acids, and 180 µg/ml of G418 final concentration.

B. Measurement of luciferase activity (Luci-ET-1b)

[00253] For the treatment of the cells with the testing drug, the culture medium was removed from the 175 cm² T-flask by aspiration. Cell monolayer was rinsed with 10 mL of PBS IX at room temperature. PBS was removed by aspiration. Cells were trypsinized using 1 mL of Trypsin/EDTA. Flasks were incubated at 37 °C (incubator) for 7 minutes. Complete medium (9 mL) with no G418 and no phenol red was then added. Cell clumps were disrupted by pipetting up and down several times. The cell suspension was then transferred to a 50 mL Falcon polypropylene tube. Cells were then counted several times using the hemacytometer. Cells were diluted at 30 000 cells/mL with complete DMEM with no G418 and no phenol red, then transferred into a sterile reservoir. Using a multichannel pipet, approximately 3000 viable cells (100 µL) were plated per well in a white opaque 96-well microtiter plate. After an incubation period of 2-4 hours at 37 °C in a 5% CO₂ incubator, compounds were added at various concentrations.

[00254] Compounds under testing were resuspended in DMSO at a stock concentration of 100 mM. Then, they were diluted at twice the final concentration in the same medium (without G418) described earlier, in sterile 96-deep well plate and according to a particular template. One volume (100 µL) of each compound dilution was then added to each well that contains cells or in control wells with no cells. Final drug concentrations were usually between 200 µM and 0.0001 µM. Ten wells were used as positive control without drug. Cells were further incubated for 4 days at 37 °C in a 5% CO₂ incubator. A control compound was used as an internal standard at the same concentrations described above.

[00255] Following the incubation time of four days, the culture media was removed and quickly dried upside down on a stack of sterile absorbing papers. Cells were then lysed by the addition of 95 µL of the luciferase buffer A using a multichannel pipet, sealed using TopSeal™ adhesive sealing film and the reaction mixture was incubated at room temperature and protected from direct light for at least 10 minutes. Plates were read for luciferase counts using a luminometer (Wallac MicroBeta Trilux, Perkin Elmer™, MA, USA).

[00256] The percentage of inhibition at each drug concentration tested (in duplicate) was calculated. The concentration required to reduce viral replication by 50% (IC₅₀) was then determined from dose response curves using nonlinear regression analysis (e.g., GraphPad Prism software, version 2.0 (GraphPad Software Inc., San Diego, CA, USA)). The IC₅₀ values are summarized in Tables 1-3:

- A: IC₅₀ value (mean) $\leq$ 0.1 μ M;
- B: 0.1 μ M < IC₅₀ value (mean) $\leq$ 1 μ M;
- C: 1 μ M < IC₅₀ value (mean) $\leq$ 10 μ M;
- D: IC₅₀ value (mean) > 10 μ M.

C. Elisa Assay (ELISA W11.8-1a)

[00257] Replicon cell lines W1 1.8 containing a sub-genomic replicon of genotype 1a was used for the HCV Replicon Cell-Based detection using the ELISA. The RNA replication in presence of different drug concentrations was indirectly measured in these cell lines by the level of NS5A protein content upon drug treatment for four days. The NS5A is a non-structural protein of HCV and is used as marker of HCV replication in this assay.

[00258] For the treatment of the cells with the testing drug, Culture medium was removed from the 175 cm² T-flask by aspiration. Cell monolayer was rinsed with 10-20 mL of PBS IX at room temperature. PBS was removed by aspiration. Cells were trypsinized using 3 mL of Trypsin (0.25%) / EDTA (0.1%) solution. Flasks were incubated at 37 °C (incubator) for 7 minutes. Complete medium (9 mL) without G418 is then added. Cell clumps were disrupted by pipetting up and down several times.

[00259] The cell suspension was then transferred to a 50 mL Falcon polypropylene tube. Cells were then counted several times using the haemocytometer. Cells were diluted at 50,000 cells/mL with complete DMEM without G418, then transferred into a sterile reservoir. Using a multichannel pipet, approximately 5,000 viable cells (100 μ L) were plated per well in a white opaque 96-well microtiter plate. After an incubation period of 2 - 4 hours at 37 °C in a 5% CO₂ incubator, compounds were added at various concentrations.

[00260] Drugs were resuspended in DMSO at a stock concentration of 100 mM or 10mM. In some cases (drugs with a potency below nmolar values), it was necessary to dilute compounds in DMSO at 1 mM or 100 μ M as a starting solution. Then, drugs were diluted at twice the final concentration in the same medium (without G418) described earlier, in sterile 96-deep well plate and according to a particular template (see Appendix). One volume (100 μ L) of each drug dilution was then added to each well that contains cells.

[00261] Sixteen wells were used as control (0% inhibition) without drug. Eight wells were used as background control (100% inhibition) containing 2 μ M (final concentration) of the reference compound. The reference compound at 2 μ M was shown to inhibit the NS5A expression at $\ll$ 100% and is nontoxic to the cells. Values from 100% inhibited wells were averaged and used as the background value. Cells are further incubated for 4 days at 37° C in a 5% CO₂ incubator.

[00262] For the measurement of NS5A protein content, following the incubation time of four days, the media was thrown into an appropriate waste container by inverting the plate. Any residual liquid was removed by tapping gently on absorbent paper several

times. The plates were then washed once with 150 μ L of PBS per well, and then incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature on a shaker (500 rpm). 150 μ L per well of cold (-20 °C) fixative solution (50% methanol / 50% acetone mix) was added into the plates, and the plates were incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature. The plates were then inverted, and any residual liquid was removed by tapping gently on absorbent paper several times. The plates were then washed twice with 150 μ L of PBS per well, and incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature on a shaker (500 rpm) for each wash. 150 μ L of blocking solution per well was added into the plates. The plates were then sealed using TopSeal™ adhesive sealing films and incubated for one hour at 37 °C or at 4 °C overnight to block non-specific sites.

[00263] The plates were inverted and the blocking solution was dumped into an appropriate waste container. Any residual liquid was removed by tapping gently on absorbent paper several times. The plates were then washed twice with 150 μ L of PBS per well and once with 150 μ L of PBST solution per well, and then incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature on a shaker (500 rpm) for each wash. Then, was added into the plates 50 μ L per well of anti-human NS5A antibody (Abl) diluted 1/1,000 in the blocking solution. The plates were then sealed using TopSeal™ adhesive sealing films and incubated at 4 °C overnight.

[00264] Next day, the plates were inverted to dump solution into an appropriate waste container. The plates were then gently tapped on absorbent paper several times to remove residual liquid. The plates were washed five times with 150 μ L of PBS per well, and incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature on a shaker (500 rpm) for each wash. Then was added into the plates 50 μ L per well of peroxidase-conjugated donkey anti-mouse antibody (Ab2) diluted 1/10,000 in the blocking solution. The plates were then sealed using TopSeal™ adhesive sealing films and incubated at room temperature for 3 hours on a shaker (500 rpm). Towards the end of the 3 hours incubation, the commercially available chemiluminescent substrate solution was prepared. A mixture of equal volumes of the luminol / enhancer and stable peroxide reagents was prepared and protected from light. The plates were then inverted to dump solution into an appropriate waste container. Any residual liquid was removed by tapping gently on absorbent paper several times. The plates were washed four times with 150 μ L of PBST solution per well and once with 150 μ L of PBS, and then incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature on a shaker (500 rpm) for each wash. 100 μ L of substrate solution per well was then added into the plates. The plates were then sealed using TopSeal™ adhesive sealing films and incubated for 1 minute at room temperature on a shaker (500 rpm), and then incubated between 30 and 60 minutes at room temperature (protect from light) prior to reading the luminescence (relative light units) on the Analyst HT plate reader (LJL Default Luminescence Method).

[00265] The percentage of inhibition at each drug concentration tested (in duplicate) was calculated. The concentration required to reduce viral replication by 50% (IC_{50}) was then determined from dose response curves using nonlinear regression analysis (e.g., GraphPad Prism software, version 2.0 (GraphPad Software Inc., San Diego, CA, USA)). The IC_{50} values are summarized in Tables 1-3:

- A: IC_{50} value (mean) $\leq 0.1 \mu M$;
- B: $0.1 \mu M < IC_{50}$ value (mean) $\leq 1 \mu M$;
- C: $1 \mu M < IC_{50}$ value (mean) $\leq 10 \mu M$;
- D: IC_{50} value (mean) $> 10 \mu M$.

Example 4. [^3H]Thymidine Incorporation Assay

[00268] A total of 2,000 cells/well were seeded in 96-well cluster dishes in a volume of 100 μ L of DMEM (Wisent, St Bruno, QC) supplemented with 10% FBS (Wisent, St Bruno, QC) and 2 mM glutamine (Life Technologies, Inc.). Penicillin and streptomycin (Life Technologies, Inc.) are added to 500 U/mL and 50 μ g/mL final concentrations, respectively. After an incubation of at least 3 h at 37 °C in an atmosphere of 5% CO₂, compounds, prepared at twice the final concentration, are added to the cells. Eleven serial two to four-fold dilutions of drugs are tested in duplicate plates. After 72-h incubation, a volume of 20 μ L of a 10 μ Ci/mL solution of [3H] methyl thymidine (Amersham Life Science, Inc., Arlington Heights, III; 2 Ci/mmol) in culture medium is added and the plates are incubated for a further 24 h at 37 °C. Cells are then washed with phosphate- buffered saline (PBS), trypsinized for 2 min, and collected onto a fiberglass filter using a Tomtec cell harvester (Tomtec, Orange, Conn.). Filters are dried at 37 °C for 1 h and placed into a bag with 4.5 mL of liquid scintillation cocktail (Wallac Oy, Turku, Finland). The accumulation of [3H] methyl thymidine, representing viable replicating cells, is measured using a liquid scintillation counter (1450-Microbeta; Wallac Oy). Ref. SOP: 265- 162-03. For this experiment, the cell lines used are; Huh-7 ET (cells derived from the Huh-7 cell line (hepatocellular carcinoma, human) and containing a HCV sub-genomic replicon), Molt-4 (peripheral blood, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, human), DU-145 (prostate carcinoma, metastasis to brain, human), Hep-G2 (hepatocellular carcinoma, human), and SH-SY5Y (neuroblastoma, human) cells.

[00269] The 50% cytotoxic concentrations (CC₅₀) for cell toxicity were determined from dose response curves using six to eight concentrations per compound in triplicate. Curves were fitted to data points using non-linear regression analysis, and IC₅₀ values were interpolated from the resulting curve using GraphPad Prism software, version 2.0 (GraphPad Software Inc., San Diego, CA, USA).

[00270] CC₅₀ values of compounds of the invention are summaries in Tables 1-3:

- A: CC₅₀ value (mean) $\geq$ 100 μ M;
 B: 10 μ M $\leq$ CC₅₀ value (mean) < 100 μ M;
 C: CC₅₀ value (mean) $\leq$ 10 μ M.

Table 1: IC₅₀, CC₅₀ LCMS and NMR data of the compounds described in FIG.1

Compound Nos.	HCV-Replicon- (Luci-ET) 1b IC ₅₀	HCV-Replicon- ELISA-1a IC ₅₀	[³ H]Thymidine CC ₅₀	LCMS [M+H] ⁺	LCMS RT	NMR
1	A		B	419.60		
2	A		B	447.2		¹ H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.22 (q, 1H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.81 (s, 3H), 1.99 (t, 1H), 1.76 – 1.00 (m, 16H), 0.90 (d, 3H), 0.73 (d, 3H), 0.69 – 0.35 (m, 2H)
3	A	A	A	447.43	5.24	

4	A	B	B	480.93		
5	A	A	A	433.54	4.48	
6	A	A	A	459.46	1.62	
7	A		B	447		
8	A		A	475.5	5.38	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.62 (s, 1H), 4.81 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 2.95 (m, 5H), 2.07 - 0.19 (m, 31H).
9	A		A	473.5	5.38	H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.63 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.93 - 3.22 (m, 5H), 2.17 - 0.44 (m, 29H).
10	A		A	487.5	5.5	
11	A		A	489.53	5.69	
12	A	A	B	503.54	5.6	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 13.53 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 0.6H), 7.13 (s, 0.4H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 0.6H), 5.20 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 0.4H), 3.53 (qdd, J = 27.8, 20.6, 13.1 Hz, 8H), 3.19 - 2.99 (m, 0.4H), 1.98 (br, 0.6H), 1.79 - 1.05 (m, 18H), 0.92 - 0.38 (m, 8H).
13	A	A	A	461.51	5.28	
14	A	A	A	475.45	5.21	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 7.19 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 14.7 Hz, 1H), 4.24 - 3.99 (m, 2H), 3.59 (d, J = 17.3 Hz, 9H), 3.40 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 3H), 2.18 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 2.00 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 0H), 1.72 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 1.63 - 1.40 (m, 6H), 1.37 - 1.11 (m, 18H).
15	A	A	A	489.4	5.36	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.49 (s, 1H), 6.72 (s, 2H), 5.39 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (q, J = 7.5

						Hz, 2H), 4.02 – 3.55 (m, 21H), 2.06 (dd, J = 13.5, 9.8 Hz, 3H), 1.81 (d, J = 13.1 Hz, 1H), 1.74 – 1.41 (m, 12H), 1.34 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 21H), 1.19 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 4H), 1.05 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.88 – 0.59 (m, 12H).
16	A	A	A	463.36	4.9	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.25 (s, 0.5H), 7.00 (s, 0.5H), 5.80 (t, 0.5H), 5.35 (t, 0.5H), 3.48 (d, 1H), 3.42 – 2.75 (m, 11H), 2.01 – 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.20 (d, 6H), 1.25-1.15 (m, 2H), 0.75 (d, 3H), 0.76 – 0.50 (m, 2H).
17	A	A	A	461.44	1.87	
18	A		B	487	3.97	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.08 – 6.74 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, J = 53.1 Hz, 1H), 4.89 – 4.56 (m, 1H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.83 (m, 1H), 2.21 – 1.87 (m, 2H), 1.86 – 1.54 (m, 8H), 1.52 – 1.04 (m, 14H), 1.05 – 0.56 (m, 7H).
19	A		A	503	3.2	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.90 (s, 1H), 5.39 (s, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 4.12 – 3.77 (m, 5H), 3.59 – 3.31 (m, 3H), 2.83 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.71 – 1.14 (m, 15H), 1.09 – 0.56 (m, 5H).
20	A		A	503	2.97	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.61 (s, 1H), 5.08 – 4.90 (m, 1H), 4.04 (s, 1H), 3.95 – 3.04 (m, 6H),

						2.22 – 1.31 (m, 12H), 1.31 – 1.14 (m, 10H), 1.10 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 1.02 – 0.44 (m, 6H).
21	A	A	A	477.33	4.21	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.65 (s, 0.4H), 6.80 (s, 0.6H), 5.60 (dd, 0.4H), 5.20 (t, 0.6H), 3.52 – 3.00 (m, 11H), 2.11 – 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.35 (m, 7H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.78 – 0.60 (m, 2H).
22	A		A	476.78	4.25	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.62 (s, 0.4H), 6.80 (s, 0.6H), 5.61 (dd, 0.4H), 5.23 (t, 0.6H), 3.52 – 3.00 (m, 11H), 2.11 – 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.35 (m, 7H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.78 – 0.60 (m, 2H).
23	A	A	A	519.35	3.78	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.43 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 0.5H), 7.07 (s, 0.5H), 5.83 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 0.5H), 5.41 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 0.5H), 3.79 – 2.89 (m, 14H), 2.11 – 1.00 (m, 17H), 0.87 – 0.39 (m, 4H).
24	A		A	505.33	3.56	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.48 (brs, 1H), 7.28 (s, 0.5H), 7.01 (s, 0.5H), 5.83 (t, 0.5H), 5.46 (t, 0.5H), 3.70 – 2.99 (m, 13H), 2.11 – 0.76 (m, 11H), 1.30 (s, 9H).
25	A		A	489.1	3.53	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.91 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.91

						– 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.77 – 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.59 – 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.43 – 3.19 (m, 3H), 2.32 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.08 – 1.81 (m, 3H), 1.60 (dd, J = 17.4, 13.8 Hz, 6H), 1.34 (s, 10H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 4H), 0.75 – 0.63 (m, 1H).
26	A		B	489.1	4.61	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.92 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.1 Hz, 2H), 5.13 (dd, J = 16.4, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (dd, J = 16.3, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (dd, J = 20.2, 13.5 Hz, 2H), 4.07 (dd, J = 16.5, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, J = 16.1 Hz, 3H), 3.58 (d, J = 11.9 Hz, 6H), 3.43 – 3.22 (m, 3H), 3.08 – 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.61 – 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.38 – 2.23 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 2H), 1.60 (s, 6H), 1.41 (d, J = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 1.34 (s, 13H), 1.27 – 1.16 (m, 5H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 5H), 0.71 (dd, J = 18.5, 6.4 Hz, 2H).
27	A		A	503.1	4.76	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.91 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (dd, J = 20.6, 16.2 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (s, 1H), 3.51 (dd, J = 152.6, 9.6 Hz, 8H), 2.32 (td, J = 11.9, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 1.87 (d, J = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.60 (s, 4H), 1.41 – 1.18 (m, 16H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 5H).
28	A		A	461.6	3.21	1H NMR (300

						MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.96 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 4.80 – 4.65 (m, 1H), 4.64 – 3.82 (m, 8H), 2.26 (dd, J = 11.6, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 1.77 (s, 1H), 1.63 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 4H), 1.34 (s, 11H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.72 (dd, J = 17.1, 8.1 Hz, 2H).
29	A		A	489.23	3.14	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.83 (s, 1H), 3.97 (m, 9H), 2.02 (m, 4H), 1.84 – 1.41 (m, 6H), 1.39 – 1.09 (m, 12H), 0.78 (t, J = 13.0 Hz, 5H).
30	A		A	488.99	3.35	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.19 (s, 0.6H), 6.83 (s, 0.4H), 4.91 – 4.31 (m, 3H), 4.26 – 3.59 (m, 4H), 2.88 (m, 5H), 2.43 – 1.98 (m, 3H), 1.94 – 1.45 (m, 5H), 1.45 – 0.98 (m, 11H), 0.93 – 0.46 (m, 4H).
31	A		A	517.7	2.99	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.98 – 6.57 (m, 1H), 4.59 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (m, 3H), 2.82 (m, 6H), 2.08 – 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.77 – 0.98 (m, 15H), 0.86 – 0.49 (m, 4H).
32	A		A	489.62	3.01	
33	A		A	505.64	2.64	
34	A		A	463.62	3.16	
35	A	A	B	503.35	3.81	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.65 (s, 0.4H), 6.80 (s, 0.6H), 5.60 (dd, 0.4H), 5.20 (t, 0.6H),

						3.52 – 3.00 (m, 11H), 2.11 – 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.35 (m, 7H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.78 – 0.60 (m, 2H).
36	B		A	489.34	3.61	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.62 (s, 0.4H), 6.80 (s, 0.6H), 5.61 (dd, 0.4H), 5.23 (t, 0.6H), 3.52 – 3.00 (m, 11H), 2.11 – 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.35 (m, 7H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.78 – 0.60 (m, 2H).
37	A		A	477.1	1.11	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.63 (s, 1H), 5.33 – 4.99 (m, 1H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 4.21 – 3.43 (m, 4H), 3.32 – 2.75 (m, 4H), 2.18 – 0.29 (m, 25H).
38	A		A	491.1	1.55	
39	A		A	503.1	1	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.64 (s, 1H), 5.06 – 4.56 (m, 1H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.51 (m, 5H), 2.87 – 2.27 (m, 4H), 1.95 (m, 3H), 1.78 – 0.78 (m, 19H), 0.70 (m, 4H).
40	A		A	517.1	1.77	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.80 – 6.62 (m, 1H), 5.13 – 4.92 (m, 1H), 3.97 – 3.25 (m, 7H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.16 – 1.40 (m, 11H), 1.38 – 1.03 (m, 16H), 0.99 – 0.49 (m, 8H).
41	C		A	503.1	4.12	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.49 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 2H),

						2.26 (t, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (dd, J = 68.0, 56.8 Hz, 9H), 1.47 – 1.08 (m, 15H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.76 – 0.61 (m, 2H).
42	A		A	474.94	3.34	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.92 (dd, J = 8.9, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 5.07 – 4.69 (m, 2H), 4.55 (dd, J = 25.5, 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (t, J = 19.9 Hz, 2H), 3.58 (s, 4H), 2.30 (dd, J = 11.9, 8.2 Hz, 2H), 2.17 – 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.84 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 1.73 – 1.45 (m, 4H), 1.29 (d, J = 19.4 Hz, 10H), 0.80 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 5H).
43	A		A	502.99	3.34	
44	A		A	502.98	3.5	
45				474.96	3.8	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.91 (d, J = 21.0 Hz, 1H), 4.82 – 4.39 (m, 2H), 4.40 – 3.65 (m, 6H), 3.32 (s, 2H), 2.65 (s, 0H), 2.25 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 1.82 (s, 1H), 1.57 (d, J = 13.3 Hz, 3H), 1.45 – 1.13 (m, 10H), 0.90 – 0.59 (m, 5H).
46	A		A	472.64	3.8	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.88 (s, 1H), 5.20 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, J = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 3.72 – 3.22 (m, 4H), 2.34 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.90 (d, J = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 1.76 – 1.47 (m, 10H), 1.30 (d, J = 19.2 Hz, 11H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.5 Hz,

						5H).
47	A		A	503.6	3.95	
48	A		B	517.6	3.96	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.15 – 4.89 (m, 1H), 4.54-4.23(m, 2H), 4.05 – 3.44 (m, 4H), 3.22 – 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.67 – 2.22 (m, 2H), 2.21 – 0.96 (m, 22H), 0.88 – 0.59 (m, 6H).
49	A		A	503.6	3.36	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.15 – 4.88 (m, 2H), 4.58 – 4.25 (m, 2H), 4.10 – 3.44 (m, 5H), 2.12-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.88 – 0.92 (m, 21H), 0.79-0.54 (m, 5H).
50	A		A	517.6	3.97	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.70 (s, 1H), 5.14 – 4.88 (m, 1H), 4.18 – 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.90 – 3.08 (m, 6H), 2.21 – 0.88 (m, 28H), 0.82-0.62 (m, 6H).
51	A		A	517.6	3.3	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.73 (s, 1H), 4.88-4.51 (m, 2H), 4.25-3.95(m, 3H), 3.65-3.42 (m, 3H), 3.17 – 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.80 (m, 3H), 2.21 – 0.86 (m, 22H), 0.82-.61 (m, 4H).
52	A		A	489.6	3.65	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.70 (s, 1H), 4.98 – 3.83 (m, 8H), 3.42 – 3.27 (m, 3H), 2.84 (s, 1H), 2.11-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.87 – 1.40 (m, 5H), 1.39 – 0.91 (m, 12H), 0.86 – 0.67 (m, 4H).
53	A		A	517.6	3.7	

54	A		A	503.6	2.79	
						¹ H (300MHz, d6-DMSO) δ 13.58 (br s, 1H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 4.92 (dd, 1H), 3.85 (dd, 1H), 3.55-3.35 (m, 8H), 2.75 - 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.30 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.77 - 0.38 (m, 19H); 23% of the epimeric alcohol is also present in this diastereomeric mixture: δ 13.58 (br s, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 4.92 (dd, 1H), 3.82 (dd, 1H), 3.55-3.35 (m, 8H), 2.75 - 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.30 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.77 - 0.38 (m, 19H).
55	C		A	491.39	2.85	
						¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.55 (br, 1H), 7.44 - 6.97 (m, 1H), 5.80 - 5.06 (m, 1H), 4.36 - 3.08 (m, 8H), 2.15 - 0.95 (m, 20H), 0.89 - 0.45 (m, 9H).
56	A	A	B	517.36	5.54	
57	A		A	490.97	3.75	
58	A		A	533.63	4.16	
59	A		A	477.9	2.51	
60	A		A	519.58	2.8	
						¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.50 (s, 0.4H), 6.76 (s, 0.6H), 5.52 (dd, J = 9.4, 5.7 Hz, 0.4H), 5.27 (dd, J = 10.7, 4.9 Hz, 0.6H), 4.09 - 3.54 (m, 11H), 3.42 - 3.18 (m, 3H), 2.14 - 1.22 (m, 20H), 0.91 - 0.59 (m, 4H).
61	A	A	A	533.36	1.47	

62	A		A	460	1.92	(DMSO, 300MHz) 0.55-0.72 (2H, m), 0.80 (3H, d), 1.20 (6H, d), 1.20-1.45 (2H, m), 1.50-1.70 (4H, m), 2.15 (1H, t), 2.82 (1H, sept), 3.45 (4H, app s), 3.55 (4H, app s), 3.80 (1H, d), 4.89 (1H, d), 7.24 (1H, s), 13.50 (1H, br s).
63	B		B	517.36	1.81	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.64 (s, 0.4H), 6.85 (s, 0.6H), 5.36 (dd, 0.4H), 5.02 (t, 0.6H), 4.00 – 3.15 (m, 10H), 2.13 – 0.98 (m, 24H), 0.96 – 0.43 (m, 4H)
64	A	A	B	517.36	1.9	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.68 (s, 0.5H), 6.65 (s, 0.5H), 5.30-5.15 (m, 1H), 3.80 – 3.35 (m, 9H), 2.00 – 0.50 (m, 29H)
65	A		A	532.99	3.87	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.95 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 0.1H) 6.80 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 0.9H), 5.57 – 5.23 (m, 1H), 4.01 – 3.55 (m, 9H), 3.54 – 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.14 (m, 4H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.67 1.58 (m, 4H), 1.45 – 1.19 (m, 12H), 1.11 – 0.96 (m, 1H), 0.91 – 0.47 (m, 4H).
66	A		A	490.97	3.9	
67	A		A	419.44	3.47	(400MHz, DMSO) 0.50-0.85 (3H, m), 0.80 (3H, d), 1.19 (6H, d), 1.20-1.69 (6H, m), 2.09 (1H, quin), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.87 (1H, sept), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.85 (1H, d),

						4.86 (1H, d), 7.22 (1H, s), 13.59 (1H, br s).
68	A		B	475.33	1.84	(¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.60 (s, 0.4H), 6.74 (s, 0.6H), 5.32 (dd, 0.4H), 5.07 (dd, 0.6H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.10 – 2.94 (m, 4H), 2.14 – 1.22 (m, 29H).
69	A		A	460.24	2.54	(DMSO, 400MHz) 0.55-0.90 (3H, m), 0.81 (3H, d), 1.20 (6H, d), 1.20-1.39 (2H, m), 1.50-1.68 (4H, m), 2.14 (1H, t), 2.90 (1H, sept), 3.10 (4H, br s), 3.59 (4H, br s), 3.88 (1H, d), 5.00 (1H, d), 7.20 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, br s), 13.58 (1H, br s).
70	A		A	405.55	3.27	¹ H (300MHz, d6-DMSO) δ 13.80 (br s, 1H), 7.88 (br s, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 4.54 (d, 1H), 3.73 (d, 1H), 2.92 (sept, 1H), 2.58 (d, 3H), 2.08 (t, 1H), 1.67 – 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.52 – 1.25 (m, 4H), 1.25 (d, 6H), 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.91 – 0.50 (m, 1H).
71	A		A	473.37	3.19	¹ H (300MHz, d6-DMSO) δ 13.53 (br s, 1H), 7.22 (d, 1H), 4.68 (d, 4H), 4.33 (t, 1H), 4.30 (t, 1H), 4.06 – 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.59 – 3.55 (m, 2H), 2.82 (sept, 1H), 2.08 (t, 1H), 1.70 – 1.24 (m, 7H), 1.24 (d, 6H), 0.80 (d, 3H),

						0.90 - 0.56 (m, 2H).
72	A		A	532.99	3.96	
73	A		A	447.43	1.55	
74	A		A	533	1.66	
75	A		B	491	1.85	
76	A		B	544.04	2.12	
77	A		A	491	3.96	
78	A	A	A	515	1.45	
79	A	A	A	503.6	1.68	
80	A		A	531.7	1.8	
81	A		B	531.6	1.8	
82	A	A	A	516	2.12	
83	A	A	A	445	1.24	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.91 (s, 0.5H), 5.15 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 0.5H), 4.34 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 0.5H), 3.84 – 3.32 (m, 2H), 2.94 (s, 1.5H), 2.88 (s, 1.5H), 2.60 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.23 – 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.16 (m, 17H), 0.95 – 0.57 (m, 5H).
84	A		B	517	3.85	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.75 (s, 1H), 4.92 (m, 1H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.04 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 3H), 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.11 – 1.91 (m, 3H), 1.84 – 1.37 (m, 9H), 1.36 – 1.20 (m, 8H), 1.05 – 0.54 (m, 10H).
85	A		B	517	3.79	
86	A		B	475	3.65	
87	A		A	532.9	3.6	
88	A		A	491	3.6	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.91 (s, 1H), 5.18-5.12 (m, 1H), 3.54 – 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.34 – 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.13 (m, 4H), 2.03 -1.55 (m, 21H), 1.12 (m, 2H), 0.98 – 0.60 (m, 4H).
89	A		A	447	3.8	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ

						6.75 (s, 1H), 4.92 (m, 1H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 3.01 (s, 1H), 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.12 – 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.85 – 1.37 (m, 7H), 1.37 – 1.20 (m, 6H), 1.09 – 0.48 (m, 8H).
90	A		A	489	3.7	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.78 (s, 1H), 5.20 (m, 2H), 4.02 – 3.28 (m, 2H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.53 – 2.27 (m, 3H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.19 (m, 15H), 1.08 – 0.56 (m, 10H).
91	A	A	A	445.19	4.79	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.91 (s, 0.5H), 5.20 (t, 0.5H), 4.34 (t, 0.5H), 3.64 – 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.90 (s, 1.5H), 2.80 (s, 1.5H), 2.50 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.23 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.84 – 1.26 (m, 17H), 0.80 – 0.65 (m, 5H).
92	A		A	445.25	4.79	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.92 (s, 0.5H), 6.90 (s, 0.5H), 5.21 (t, 0.5H), 4.35 (t, 0.5H), 3.66 – 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.92 (s, 1.5H), 2.82 (s, 1.5H), 2.53 – 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.26 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.84 – 1.26 (m, 17H), 0.80 – 0.65 (m, 5H).
93	A		A	515	2.6	
94	A	A	A	514.98	3.1	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.92-4.15 (m, 5H), 3.65 - 2.73 (br, 10H), 2.35 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.50 (m, 5H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.33 - 1.22 (m,

						2H), 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).
95	A	A	B	473.21	1.56	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.22 (br s, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.99 - 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.27 (d, J = 15.3 Hz, 2H), 3.07 (2 x s, 3H), 2.20 - 1.31 (m, 12H), 1.34 (2 x s, 9H), 0.87 - 0.57 (m, 5H).
96	A		B	461.4	5.31	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.53 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 0.65H), 7.32 (s, 0.35H), 4.98 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 0.65H), 4.60 (s, 0.35H), 3.60 (s, 0.65H), 3.34 (s, 1.35H), 3.10 - 2.70 (m, 5H), 2.63 - 2.34 (m, 2H), 2.10 (dd, J = 15.0, 9.0 Hz, 0.35H), 1.93 - 1.71 (m, 1.65H), 1.64 - 1.05 (m, 14H), 0.94 - 0.44 (m, 6H).
97	A		A	489.47	5.3	
98	A	B	A	447.43	5.22	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.82 (s, 1H), 3.94 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.82 (d, J = 18.7 Hz, 3H), 2.73 - 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.00 (t, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 1.65 - 1.11 (m, 15H), 0.73 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 5H).
99	A		B	459.59	2.02	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.5 (br, 1H), 7.60 (s, 0.6H), 7.35 (s, 0.4H), 5.01 - 4.95 (m, 0.6H), 4.65 - 4.49 (m, 0.4H), 3.65 (br, 0.4H), 3.25 (br, 0.6H), 3.00 (s, 1.8H), 3.85 (s, 1.2H), 2.80 (s, 1.2H), 2.75 (s, 1.8H),

						2.60 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.60 - 1.12 (m, 8H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.75 (d, 3H), 0.65 - 0.50 (m, 1H)
100	A		A	461.38	1.37	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 7.30 (s, 0.4H), 6.85 (s, 0.6H), 5.03 - 4.85 (m, 1H), 3.27 - 2.90 (m, 6H), 2.75 (br, 1H), 2.25 - 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.75 - 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 - 1.12 (m, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 0.75 (d, 3H), 0.65 - 0.50 (m, 1H)
101	A		B	487	1.51	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.44 (s, 0.6H), 7.32 (s, 0.4H), 4.96 (dd, J = 14.1, 7.0 Hz, 0.6H), 4.61 - 4.48 (m, 0.4H), 3.70 - 3.12 (m, 6H), 2.85 (dd, J = 15.4, 5.7 Hz, 0.4H), 2.48 - 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.09 (dd, J = 15.3, 8.7 Hz, 0.6H), 1.79 (ddt, J = 12.7, 9.7, 6.6 Hz, 5H), 1.62 - 1.04 (m, 16H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 0.60 (dt, J = 34.5, 11.4 Hz, 2H).
102	A		B	487	1.51	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.44 (s, 0.6H), 7.32 (s, 0.4H), 4.96 (dd, J = 14.1, 7.0 Hz, 0.6H), 4.61 - 4.48 (m, 0.4H), 3.70 - 3.12 (m, 6H), 2.85 (dd, J = 15.4, 5.7 Hz, 0.4H), 2.48 - 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.09 (dd, J = 15.3, 8.7 Hz,

						0.6H), 1.79 (ddt, J = 12.7, 9.7, 6.6 Hz, 5H), 1.62 - 1.04 (m, 16H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 0.60 (dt, J = 34.5, 11.4 Hz, 2H).
103	A		A	487	1.51	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.44 (s, 0.6H), 7.32 (s, 0.4H), 4.96 (dd, J = 14.1, 7.0 Hz, 0.6H), 4.61 - 4.48 (m, 0.4H), 3.70 - 3.12 (m, 6H), 2.85 (dd, J = 15.4, 5.7 Hz, 0.4H), 2.48 - 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.09 (dd, J = 15.3, 8.7 Hz, 0.6H), 1.79 (ddt, J = 12.7, 9.7, 6.6 Hz, 5H), 1.62 - 1.04 (m, 16H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 0.60 (dt, J = 34.5, 11.4 Hz, 2H).
104	A		A	503.35	3.63	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.80 (s, 0.5H), 4.07-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.33 (m, 10H), 2.15 - 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.40 (m, 7H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.13 - 1.02 (m, 3H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).

105	A		A	503	1.36	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.54 (s, 0.66H), 7.29 (s, 0.33H), 4.99 (dd, J = 14.3, 7.1 Hz, 0.66H), 4.63 (s, 0.33H), 3.85 - 3.14 (m, 9H), 2.75 - 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.76 (s, 1H), 1.64 - 1.05 (m, 14H), 0.81 (dd, J = 32.2, 6.6 Hz, 6H).
106	A		A	503	1.36	1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.53 (s, 0.66H), 7.28 (s, 0.33H), 4.99 (dd, J = 14.0, 6.9 Hz, 0.66H), 4.63 (s, 0.33H), 3.79 - 3.15 (m, 9H), 2.85 - 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.83 (t, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 1.62 - 1.02 (m, 14H), 0.81 (dd, J = 32.3, 6.6 Hz, 6H).
107	A		A	445.25	3.51	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.84 (s, 0.5H), 6.80 (s, 0.5H), 5.57 - 5.34 (m, 0.5H), 4.35 - 4.23 (m, 0.5H), 3.85 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.33 - 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.85 - 3.60 (m, 6H), 2.15 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.45 (m, 7H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 5H).
108	A	A	A	503.35	1.35	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.80 (s, 0.5H), 4.07-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.33 (m, 10H), 2.15 - 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.40 (m, 7H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.13 - 1.02 (m, 3H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).
109	A		A	503.35	1.35	1H NMR (300

						MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.94 (s, 0.5H), 6.80 (s, 0.5H), 4.07-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.33 (m, 10H), 2.15 - 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.40 (m, 7H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.13 - 1.02 (m, 3H), 0.80 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).
110	A		A	516	0.58	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.55 (s, 0.65H), 7.30 (s, 0.35H), 4.98 (dd, J = 13.9, 6.8 Hz, 0.65H), 4.64 (s, 0.35H), 3.65 - 2.95 (m, 7H), 2.80 - 2.59 (m, 3H), 2.50 - 2.20 (m, 7H), 1.95 - 1.06 (m, 15H), 0.81 (dd, J = 30.9, 6.6 Hz, 6H).
111	A		A	461	1.41	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.31 (d, J = 23.9 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 0.65H), 4.69 (s, 0.35H), 3.60 (s, 0.65H), 3.34 (s, 1.35H), 3.02 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.23 (ddd, J = 40.9, 20.1, 12.4 Hz, 1H), 1.96 - 0.44 (m, 27H).
112	A		A	459.5	2.8	
113	A		A	544	0.58	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.51 (s, 0.65H), 7.34 (s, 0.35H), 5.00 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 0.65H), 4.50 (dd, J = 39.4, 27.1 Hz, 1.35H), 3.55 - 2.30 (m, 16H), 2.23 - 1.03 (m, 19H), 0.82 (dd, J = 36.1, 6.6 Hz, 6H).

114	A		A	505	1.47	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.52 - 7.25 (m, 1H), 5.06 - 4.81 (m, 0.65H), 4.57 (s, 0.35H), 3.59 - 3.12 (m, 8H), 3.10 - 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.78 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.60 - 2.00 (m, 5H), 1.97 - 0.97 (m, 15H), 0.96 - 0.42 (m, 6H).
115	A		A	531	1.54	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.56 - 7.25 (m, 1H), 4.98 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 0.65H), 4.60 (s, 0.35H), 3.80 - 3.60 (m, 2H), 3.46 - 2.80 (m, 7H), 2.68 - 2.22 (m, 5H), 2.18 - 0.41 (m, 25H).
116	A		A	503	1.32	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.40 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 4.96 - 4.76 (m, 0.66H), 4.51 - 3.74 (m, 4.33H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.23 - 3.14 (m, 3H), 2.78 - 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.28 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.00 - 0.46 (m, 22H).
117	A		A	459.5	1.57	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.83 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (s, 1H), 3.82 - 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.28 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.07 (m, 3H), 2.65 - 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.22 - 2.18 (m, 3H), 1.89 - 1.38 (m, 9H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 0.94 - 0.76 (m, 4H).
118	A			490.23	2.16	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.92 - 4.15 (m, 5H), 3.65 - 2.73 (br, 10H), 2.35 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.50 (m, 5H), 1.32 (s, 9H).

						1.33 - 1.22 (m, 2H), 0.85 (d, 3H), 0.80 - 0.60 (m, 2H).
119	A			488.25	2.17	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.20 (s, 1H), 3.55 - 2.71 (m, 8H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 2.75 (s, 2H), 2.15 - 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.63 - 1.50 (m, 5H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.33 - 1.22 (m, 2H), 0.75 (d, 3H), 0.70 - 0.60 (m, 2H).
120	B			431.24	1.15	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.59 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, J = 14.7, 9.8 Hz, 1H), 3.97 - 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.68 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.90 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.23 - 1.67 (m, 7H), 1.61 - 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.03 - 0.82 (m, 5H).

Table 2: IC₅₀, CC₅₀ LCMS and NMR data of the compounds described in FIG.2

Compound Nos.	HCV-Replicon (Luci-ET)-1b_IC50	HCV-Replicon-ELISA-1a IC50	[³ H]Thymidine CC50	LCMS [M+H] ⁺	LCMS RT	NMR
121	C		A		4.09	(400 MHz, DMSO-d ₆): 13.42 (br s, exchanged with D ₂ O; 1H), 7.73-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.41 (m, 4H), 4.96 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.93 (d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 3.55-3.40 (m, 8H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.57 (br s, 2H), 1.42-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.75 (d, J=6 H

122	A		A	503.199	5.36	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.65 (bs, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.06 (bs, 1H), 5.15 (bs, 1H), 3.69-3.44 (m, 8H), 2.08-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.38 (m, 6H), 1.35-0.87 (m, 12H), 0.85-0.53 (m, 8H). [1], (400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.63 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 13.39 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.26 (br s, 1H), 7.14 (br s, 1H), 5.56 (m, 1H), 5.20 (t, J=6.8 Hz; 1H), 3.69-3.41 (m, 8H), 3.1 (m, 0.8H), 2.68 (s, 1H), 1.99-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.41 (m, 6H),]
123	A		A	489	4.21	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.47 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.37 (d, J=8.4 Hz; 2H), 7.26 (d, J=8.4 Hz; 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 5.12-5.08 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.20 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.46 (m, 8H), 1.27 (s, 9H).

124	A	A	A	523	2.73	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.7 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.62-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 5.15-5.11 (m, 1H), 4.23-4.19 (m, 1H), 3.58-3.44 (m, 8H), 1.24 (s, 9H).
125	B		A		4.08	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.4 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.16-7.06 (m, 5H), 5.11-5.06 (m, 1H), 4.21-4.17 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.46 (m, 8H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 9H).
126			A		4.29	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.4 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 2H), 7.80-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 4H), 5.61 (br s, 1H), 5.29-5.25 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.40 (m, 8H), 2.11-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.71-1.40 (m, 6H), 1.32-1.15 (m, 2H), 0.91-0.81 (m,

	B					3H), 0.77-0.5 [1]
127	A		B	491.199	4.85	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.45 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.90(d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=14.4 Hz; 1H), 3.72-3.63 (m, 4H), 2.64-2.59 (m, 4H), 2.12-2.06 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.53 (m, 4H), 1.40-1.33 (m, 11H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4 Hz; 3H), 0.70-0.61 (m, 2 [1]
128			A		1.34	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.45 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 4.91 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.54-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.31 (m, 4H), 2.10-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.48 (m, 5H), 1.40-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.97-0.92 (m, 2H), 0.88-0.79 (m,

	A					2H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4 [1]
129	B		A	491.47	1.3	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.62 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.87 (d, J=16.8Hz; 1H), 3.54-3.40 (m, 8H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.09 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.52 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.39-1.23 (m, 4H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4 Hz; 3H), 0.68-0.65 [1]
130		B	A		5.44	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.5 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.91 (d, J=16.8 Hz; 1H), 3.86 (d, J=16.8 Hz; 1H), 3.34-3.40 (m, 8H), 2.41 (d, J=6.4Hz; 2H), 2.11-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.90-1.83 (m, 1H), 1.65-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.38-1.23 (m,

	B					3H), 0.99 (s, 3H), [1]
131	A	A	A		1.41	400MHz, DMSO-d6: 13.60 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.12 (s, 0.33H), 6.97 (s, 0.65H), 5.50 (t, J=9.6Hz; 0.64H), 4.10-4.02 (m, 0.47H), 3.32-3.11 (m, 3H), 3.04-3.00 (s, 1H), 2.41-1.90 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.45 (m, 5H), 1.35-1.01 (m, 11H), 1.01-0.86 (m, 3H), 0. [1]

132	B		A		1.24	400MHz, DMSO-d6: 13.5 (s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.85 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.54- 3.53 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.31 (m, 4H), 2.52- 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.08-2.05 (m, 1H), 1.65- 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.38-1.23 (m, 3H), 1.16 (t, J=3.6 Hz; 3H), 0.7 [1]
133	A	A	A	489.449	1.85	400MHz, DMSO-d6: 13.5 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.12 (s, 0.3H), 6.97(s, 0.7H), 5.56- 5.51 (m, 0.7H), 4.14- 4.09 (m, 0.3H), 3.45- 3.36 (m, 3H), 3.28-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.25- 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.13- 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.18 (m, 1H), 2.10- 1.96 [1], 400MHz, DMSO-d6: 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 0.76H), 7.12 (s, 0.3H), 6.98(s, 0.7H), 5.56-5.52 (m, 0.7H), 4.14- 4.09 (m, 0.3H), 3.43- 3.20 (m, 9H), 3.14-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.32- 1.96 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.42 (m, 5H), 1.29-

						1.12(m, 11H), 0.77 (d, J=6.4Hz; 3H), 0.71
134	A	A	B	487.74	3.94	1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.07 (dd, J = 12.0, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (dd, J = 15.2, 10.7 Hz, 1H), 3.71 - 3.20 (m, 6H), 2.19 - 1.37 (m, 7H), 1.34 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 9H), 1.17 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 4H), 0.85 - 0.62 (m, 5H).
135	A		A	535.54	3.88	
136	A	A	A	475.65	3.7	

137	A	A	A	521.52	3.76	¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.43 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.28 - 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 5.37 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.98 - 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.33 (t, J = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.13 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.86 (s, 6H), 1.33 (dd, J = 7.1, 1.7 Hz, 9H). [1]
138	A	A	A	517.68	3.9	¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) d 6.74 (s, 1H), 5.09 (dd, J = 12.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.93 - 3.41 (m, 6H), 3.35 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 3H), 2.22 - 1.41 (m, 14H), 1.35 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 9H), 0.82 (dd, J = 6.5, 3.0 Hz, 3H), 0.74 (s, 1H). [1]

139	A	A	A	475.55	1.7	(DMSO-d ₆ , 400MHz): 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D ₂ O, 1H), 7.10 (s, 0.31H), 6.97 (s, 0.64H), 5.55 (t, J=10Hz; 0.65H), 4.68-4.61(m, exchanged with D ₂ O, 1H), 4.05 (t, J=9.6Hz; 0.30H), 3.45-3.35 (m, 4H), 3.13-3.03 (m, 4H), 2.19-1.95 (m, 3H), 1.57-1.33 (m, 6H), [1]
140	A	A	A	507.04	4.28	performed in DMSO-d ₆ variable temp experiment attached 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) d 7.46 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 3.28 (s, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 1H), 2.20 - 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.88 (s, 2H), 1.30 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 9H). [1]

141	A		A	473.19	1.39	400MHz, DMSO-d6: 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.13 (s, 0.48H, 6.96 (s, 1H), 5.48 (t, J=9Hz; 1H), 4.11- 4.07 (m, 3H), 3.34-3.31 (m, 0.57H), 3.16- 3.10 (m, 1.62H), 2.98- 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.32-1.96 (m, 4H), 1.60- 1.43 (m, 8H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.05-1.01 (m, 6 [1]
142	A	A	B	473.19	1.39	400MHz, DMSO-d6: 13.6 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.13 (s, 0.48H, 6.96 (s, 1H), 5.48 (t, J=9Hz; 1H), 4.11- 4.07 (m, 3.67 H), 3.36-3.32 (m, 0.83H), 3.16-3.10 (m, 1.8H), 2.97- 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.32-1.96 (m, 4H), 1.60- 1.43 (m, 8H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.05-1.01 (m [1]

143	A	A	B	551.07	3.82	¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) d 7.68 (s, 0.5H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.22 - 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.96 (s, 0.5H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 4.26 - 3.42 (m, 8H), 1.96 - 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 0.96 (m, 3H). [1]
144	A		A		2.06	400MHz, DMSO: 13.45 (s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.91 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.84 (d, J=16.4Hz; 1H), 3.54-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.32 (m, 4H), 2.11-1.98 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.51 (m, 4H), 1.37-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.19-1.17 (m, 2H), 1.02-1.00 (m, 2 [1]

145	A		B	530.42	2.28	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD) d 7.38 (s, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.41 - 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.86 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.35 (m, 3H), 3.00 (d, J = 14.3 Hz, 6H), 2.22 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.74 (dt, J = 28.5, 12.7 Hz, 6H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 2H), 0.82 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.77 - 0.48 (m, 2H).
146	A	A	B	501.43	2.12	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.00 - 4.92 (m, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 3.51 - 3.27 (m, 2H), 2.28 - 2.11 (m, 1H), 2.07 - 1.87 (m, 3H), 1.86 - 1.69 (m, 4H), 1.67 - 1.44 (m, 4H), 1.49 - 1.31 (m, 3H), 1.26 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 9H), 1.06 (dt, J = 13.7, 6.8 Hz, 6H), 0.81 (s, 1H), 0.75 - 0.69 (m, 3H), 0.66 (s, 2H).

147	B		A	523.19	3.51	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 7.64 - 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.17 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.9 Hz, .5H), 7.04 (s, .5H), 4.63 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 1H), 3.90 (dd, J = 15.2, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 1H), 3.31 (ddd, J = 33.6, 15.7, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 3.18 - 3.08 (m, 3H), 1.34 - 1.24 (m, 9H).
148	A	A	A	473.15	1.61	¹ H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl ₃) d 6.76 (s, 1H), 3.68 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 2.37 (dd, J = 23.5, 12.2 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.95 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.62 - 1.41 (m, 4H), 1.26 (s, 9H), 1.12 (m, 5H), 0.73 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.69 - 0.57 (m, 2H).

149	A	A	B	487.17	1	¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) d 6.63 (s, 1H), 4.78 - 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.66 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.21 - 3.05 (m, 2H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.02 - 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.61 (m, 1H), 1.36 (m, 3H), 1.16 - 1.08 (s, 9H), 1.09 - 0.99 (m, 6H), 0.96 - 0.90 (m, 3H), 0.62 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.54 (m, 2H).
150	A		A	503.14	3.71	¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) d 6.58 (m, 1H), 3.53 - 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.26 (m, 3H), 3.12 (s, 3H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.46 - 1.24 (m, 4H), 1.10 (s, 6H), 0.98 (s, 5H), 0.57 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 0.51 (m, 3H).
151			B	563.039	2.43	(400 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 13.3 (br s, exchanged with D₂O; 1H), 7.75-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.09-7.07 (4H), 4.95 (d, J=16.4 Hz; 1H), 3.92 (d, J=15.6Hz; 1H), 3.55-3.36 (m, 8H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 1.75-

	B					1.72 (m, 1H), 1.60
152	C		B	610.85	2.37	(400 MHz, DMSO-d6): 13.5 (br s, exchanged with D2O; 1H), 7.57-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.44-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.03 (m, 4H), 5.19-5.15 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.45 (m, 8H).
153			A	473.34	3.87	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) ? 7.61 (s, 0.6H), 6.75 (s, 0.4H), 5.30 (brs, 0.6H), 5.08 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 0.4H), 4.00 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.39 - 3.13 (m, 1H), 3.09 (s, 1.2H), 3.05 (s, 1.8H), 2.23 - 1.39 (m, 14H), 1.34 (two singlets, 9H), 0.75 (m, 5H). ¹ H NMR (300

						MHz, MeOD) ? 8.03 - 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 5.28 (d, 1H), 3.89 - 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.00 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 3H), 2.20 - 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.99 - 1.37 (m, 10H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.18 - 0.98 (m, 1H), 0.82 (d, 3H), 0.77 - 0.56 (m, 2H).
154	A			459.24	1.46	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃) ? 6.84 (s, 1H), 3.80 - 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.36 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.65 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.35 - 1.93 (m, 4H), 1.93 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.74 - 1.45 (m, 4H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 0.84 (d, 3H), 0.77 - 0.63 (m, 1H).

Table 3: IC₅₀, CC₅₀ LCMS and NMR data of the compounds described in FIG.3

Compound Nos.	HCV- Replicon (Luci- ET)- 1b IC ₅₀	HCV- Replicon- ELISA-1a IC ₅₀	[³ H]Thymidine CC ₅₀	LCMS [M+H] ⁺	LCMS RT	NMR
156	A	0.004		501.259	1.87	400MHZ, DMSO-d ₆ : 6.85(s, 0.27H), 6.69 (s, 0.77H), 5.37-5.33 (m, 0.3H), 4.58-4.53(m,0.7H), 3.81-3.71 (m, 2H), 3.65-

						3.54 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.13 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.82(m,1H), 2.14-1.98(m,3H), 1.95-1.77(m,3H), 1.57-1.50(m,3H), 1.50-1.40(m,1H), 1.27(s,9H), 1.23-1.10
157				586.6	2.35	H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.52 (s, 1H), 5.23 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.39 - 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.29 - 4.23 (m, 2H), 3.61 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (t, J = 4.5 Hz, 4H), 3.25 (dd, J = 4.3, 15.0 Hz, 2H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.57 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.44 - 2.38 (m, 4H), 2.02 - 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.85 - 1.66 (m, H), 1.64 - 1.46 (m, 5H), 1.43 - 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.23 - 0.83 (m, 4H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.70 - 0.48 (m, 2H) ppm
158				587.62	3.45	H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.55 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (dd, J = 11.2, 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (dd, 4.0, 15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.01 - 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.81 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.63 - 1.48 (m, 5H), 1.45 - 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.25 - 1.15 (m, 2H), 1.14 (s, 9H), 1.08 - 0.84 (m, 3H), 0.75 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.70 - 0.45 (m, 2H) ppm
159				589.6	3.06	H NMR (400.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.55 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (qn, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J = 11.4, 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.29 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 1.94 (t, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.79 - 1.33 (m, 10H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.24 (dd, J = 1.5, 6.2 Hz, 6H), 1.20 - 0.90 (m, 3H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.73 - 0.48 (m, 2H) ppm

160				573.61	3.18	H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.55 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 2H), 3.57 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.82 - 1.33 (m, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.29 - 1.11 (m, 2H), 1.09 (dd, J = 1.2, 7.0 Hz, 6H), 1.03 - 0.86 (m, 1H), 0.76 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.71 - 0.47 (m, 2H) ppm
161				585.57	2.61	H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.52 (s, 1H), 5.28 - 5.08 (m, 3H), 3.61 (dd, J = 11.3, 15.1, 1H), 3.29 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.00 - 1.31 (m, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.28 - 0.85 (m, 5H), 0.75 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.70 - 0.46 (m, 2H) ppm
162				589.6	3.04	H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.27 (s, 1H), 5.89 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.82 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (d, J = 16.6 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (br s, 4H), 3.41 - 3.35 (m, 4H), 2.11 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.28 - 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.14 (s, 9H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.74 - 0.57 (m, 2H) ppm
163				617.56	3.49	(1H NMR shows rotamers) 1H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.34 (s, 0.6H), 7.27 (s, 0.4H), 5.91 - 5.75 (m, 2H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.19 (dd, J = 6.4, 8.6 Hz, 0.6H), 3.77 - 3.39 (m, 7.6H), 3.21 - 3.10 (m, 0.4H), 2.00 - 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.35 (m, 6H), 1.34 - 1.16 (m, 12H), 1.13 (s, 9H) and 0.80 - 0.68 (m, 8H) ppm

164				575.59	3.53	(¹ H NMR shows rotamers) ¹ H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.31 (s, 0.6H), 7.24 (s, 0.4H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.6H), 5.81 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1.4H), 5.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.16 (dd, J = 6.2, 8.8 Hz, 0.6H), 3.10 (s, 1.8H), 3.05 (s, 1.2H), 2.85 (s, 1.8H), 2.65 (s, 1.2H), 1.99 - 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.66 - 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.33 - 1.15 (m, 12H), 1.14 (s, 9H) and 0.79 - 0.49 (m, 8H) ppm
165				591.59	2.59	¹ H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.27 (s, 1H), 5.84 (dd, J = 6.2, 9.7 Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (septet, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (br s, 4H), 3.45 - 3.35 (m, 4H), 2.13 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.79 - 1.33 (m, 7H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H) and 0.75 - 0.57 (m, 2H) ppm
166				619.61	3.02	(¹ H NMR shows rotamers) ¹ H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.36 (s, 0.6H), 7.27 (s, 0.4H), 5.89 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 0.6H), 5.81 - 5.74 (m, 1.4H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 0.4H), 5.19 (dd, J = 6.5, 8.5 Hz, 0.6H), 4.88 - 4.73 (m, 2H), 3.73 - 3.35 (m, 7.6H), 3.23 - 3.12 (m, 0.4H), 1.97 - 1.84 (m, 1H), 1.66 - 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.07 (m, 17H) and 0.81 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm
167				577.57	3.05	(¹ H NMR shows rotamers) ¹ H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.33 (s, 0.55H), 7.24 (s, 0.45H), 5.89 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 0.55H), 5.81 (dd, J = 6.3, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.73 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 0.45H), 5.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.45H), 5.16 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 0.55H), 4.87 - 4.85 (m, 1H), 3.11 (s, 1.65H), 3.02 (s, 1.35H), 2.85 (s, 1.65H), 2.63 (s, 1.35H), 1.99 - 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.67 - 1.35 (m, 6H), 1.34 - 1.08 (m, 18H) and 0.82 - 0.51 (m, 8H) ppm

168				587.55	2.25	¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.24 (s, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.61 - 3.48 (m, 4H), 3.47 - 3.33 (m, 4H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.13 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.73 - 1.33 (m, 5H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.30 - 1.15 (m, 2H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.73 - 0.55 (m, 2H) ppm
169				615.58	2.61	¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.31 (s, 0.6H), 7.24 (s, 0.4H), 5.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.25 - 5.05 (m, 2.6H), 3.78 - 3.40 (m, 7.6H), 3.09 - 2.99 (m, 0.4H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.98 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.05 (m, 12H) and 0.81 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm
170				573.61	2.66	¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.28 (s, 0.6H), 7.21 (s, 0.4H), 5.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.24 - 5.12 (m, 2.2H), 5.02 (d, J = 14.2 Hz, 0.4H), 3.10 (s, 1.8H), 3.05 (s, 1.2H), 2.85 (s, 1.8H), 2.64 (s, 1.2H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.96 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.66 - 1.33 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.05 (m, 12H) and 0.79 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm
171				575.59	2.9	¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.26 (s, 1H), 5.85 (dd, J = 5.9, 16.9 Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 3.62 - 3.48 (m, 4H), 3.44 - 3.33 (m, 4H), 2.65 - 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.13 - 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.78 - 1.35 (m, 5H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.29 - 1.18 (m, 2H), 1.08 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H), 0.77 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H) and 0.74 - 0.58 (m, 2H) ppm
172				603.68	3.36	¹H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.34 (s, 0.6H), 7.27 (s, 0.4H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.6H), 5.85 - 5.76 (m, 1.4H), 5.56 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 0.4H), 5.18 (dd, J = 6.4, 8.6 Hz, 0.6H), 3.75 - 3.35 (m, 7.6H), 3.20 - 3.09 (m, 0.4H), 2.62 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.98 - 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.34 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.13 (m, 12H), 1.10 - 1.06 (m,

						6H) and 0.82 - 0.49 (m, 8H) ppm
173				561.64	3.41	¹ H NMR (300.0 MHz, DMSO) d 7.31 (s, 0.6H), 7.23 (s, 0.4H), 5.90 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 0.6H), 5.82 - 5.75 (m, 1.4H), 5.58 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 0.4H), 5.15 (dd, J = 6.2, 8.8 Hz, 0.6H), 3.10 (s, 1.8H), 3.04 (s, 1.2H), 2.85 (s, 1.8H), 2.65 (s, 1.2H), 2.63 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.99 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.65 - 1.32 (m, 6H), 1.32 - 1.12 (m, 12H), 1.08 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H) and 0.79 - 0.47 (m, 8H) ppm

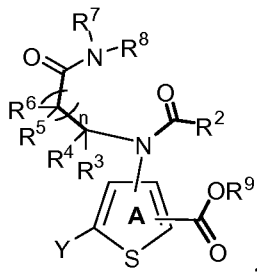
[00271] All references provided herein are incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. As used herein, all abbreviations, symbols and conventions are consistent with those used in the contemporary scientific literature. See, e.g., Janet S. Dodd, ed., *The ACS Style Guide: A Manual for Authors and Editors*, 2nd Ed., Washington, D.C.: American Chemical Society, 1997.

[00272] It is to be understood that while the invention has been described in conjunction with the detailed description thereof, the foregoing description is intended to illustrate and not limit the scope of the invention, which is defined by the scope of the appended claims. Other aspects, advantages, and modifications are within the scope of the following claims.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A compound represented by Structural Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Ring A is optionally further substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -D, halogen, -CN, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

Y is C₃₋₈ carbocycle, 5-8 membered heterocycle, -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, wherein each of said carbocycle, heterocycle, aryl and heteroaryl is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^Y independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, azido, R^a, -S(O)₂R^a, -OR^a, -COR^a, -NRR^a, -C(O)OR^a, -OC(O)R^a, -NRC(O)R^a, -C(O)NRR^a, -NRC(O)NRR^a, -NRC(O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, -S(O)₂NRR^a, -NRS(O)₂R^a, -NRS(O)₂NRR^a, and -NRC(=NR)NRR^a, and wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, C₁₋₂ alkyl, C₁₋₂ haloalkyl, hydroxy, and methoxy;

R¹ is i) -H; ii) a C₁₋₆ alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{1A}; iii) a C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1B}; or iv) a C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{1C};

R² is i) a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2A}; ii) a C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B}; or iii) a C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{2C};

each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H, -D, or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D;

each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is i) -H; ii) a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{7A}; iii) a C₃₋₁₀ carbocycle or 4-10 membered

heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{7B} ; or iv) a C_{e-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{7C} ; or

R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ; or

optionally, when Y is $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})-R^1$, R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ; and

R^9 is: i) -H; ii) a C_{i-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{9A} ; iii) a C_{3-10} carbocycle or 4-10 membered heterocycle, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9B} ; or iv) a C_{e-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^{9C} ;

each of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , and J^{9A} independently is oxo or Q; or two J^{1A} , two J^{2A} , two J^{7A} , and two J^{9A} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ;

each of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} and independently is oxo, Q, or a C_{i-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1B} , two J^{2B} , two J^{3B} , two J^{7B} , and two J^{9B} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ;

each of J^{1C} , J^{2C} , J^{7C} and J^{9C} independently is Q or a C_{i-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of Q; or two J^{1C} , two J^{2C} , two J^{7C} , and two J^{9C} , respectively, together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, optionally and independently form a 3-8-membered non-aromatic ring that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ;

each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, $-OR^a$, $-SR^a$, $-S(O)R^a$, $-SO_2R^a$, $-NRR^a$, $-C(O)R^a$, $-C(O)OR^a$, $-OC(O)R^a$, $-OC(O)OR^a$, $-NRC(O)R^a$, $-C(O)NRR^a$, $-NRC(O)NRR^a$, $-NRC(O)OR^a$, $-NRC(=NR)NRR^a$, $-OCONRR^a$, $-C(O)NRC(O)OR^a$, $-C(=NR)R^a$, $-C(=NOR)R^a$, $-SO_2NRR^a$, $-NRSO_2R^a$, $-NRSO_2NRR^a$, $-OP(O)(OR^a)OR^a$, C_{3-8} carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , C_{e-w} aryl group optionally substituted with

one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F ;

each R^a independently is: i) -H; ii) a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR, -NRR', -OCOR, -COR'', -CO₂R, -CONRR, -NRC(0)R, C_{3-8} carbocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , 4-8 membered heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , $Ce-w$ aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; iii) a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^E ; or iv) a $Ce-w$ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl group, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more instances of J^F ; or

R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ; and

each R is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ;

each R' is independently -H or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ; or R', together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, optionally forms a 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E ;

each R'' is a C_{1-6} aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ;

each J^D is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl;

each J^E is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and $Ci-C_6$ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ;

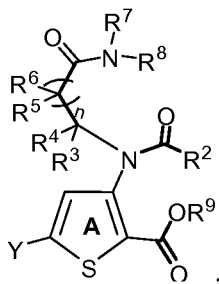
each J^F is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), and C_{1-6} aliphatic that is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^D ; and

n is 0 or 1.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein:

each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, $-OR^a$, $-SR^a$, $-S(O)R^a$, $-SO_2R^a$, $-NRR^a$, $-C(O)R^a$, $-C(O)OR^a$, $-OC(O)R^a$, $-NRC(O)R^a$, $-C(O)NRR^a$, $-NRC(O)NRR^a$, $-NRC(O)OR^a$, $-NRC(=NR)NRR^a$, $-OCONRR^a$, $-C(O)NRC(O)OR^a$, $-C(=NR)R^a$, $-C(=NOR)R^a$, $-SO_2NRR^a$, $-NRSO_2R^a$, $-NRSO_2NRR^a$, $-OP(O)(OR^a)OR^a$, C_{3-8} carbocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , 4-8 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^E , C_{6-w} aryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F , and 5-10 membered heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^F .

3. The compound of claim 1 or 2, represented by Structural Formula (II):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Ring A is optionally further substituted.

4. The compound of any one of claims 1-3, wherein ring A is optionally further substituted with -F.

5. The compound of any one of claims 1-4, wherein R^1 is an optionally substituted $Ci-6$ alkyl or optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic group.

6. The compound of claim 5, wherein R^1 is an optionally substituted $Ci-6$ alkyl or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, $-CN$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NH(Ci-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-N(Ci-C_6 \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-OCO(Ci-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-CO(Ci-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2(Ci-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-O(Ci-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $-O(Ci-C_6 \text{ haloalkyl})$, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

7. The compound of claim 6, wherein R^1 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl.
8. The compound of claim 7, wherein R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(C_{1-6} alkyl).
9. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, wherein each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(0)R^a; -S(0)R^a; -NRR^a; -C(0)R^a; -C(0)OR^a; -OC(0)R^a; -OC(0)OR^a; -NRC(0)R^a; -C(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(0)₂NRR^a; -NRS(0)₂R^a; -NRS(0)₂NRR^a; -OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl.
10. The compound of claim 9, wherein each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(0)R^a; -S(0)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(0)R^a; -C(0)OR^a; -OC(0)R^a; -NRC(0)R^a; -C(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(0)₂NRR^a; -NRS(0)₂R^a; -NRS(0)₂NRR^a; -OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl.
11. The compound of any one of claims 1-10, wherein R^a is -H, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-6} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring.
12. The compound of any one of claims 1-11, wherein:
each of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -OC(0)OR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a,

-NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), 5-6 membered optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted phenyl;

each of J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, and J^{9B} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

13. The compound of claim 12, wherein:

each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), or phenyl;

each of J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, and J^{9B} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OC(0)R^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

14. The compound of any one of claims 1-13, wherein R^2 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group.

15. The compound of claim 14, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted C_{5-8} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted phenyl.

16. The compound of claim 15, wherein R^2 is C_5-C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -C(=O)₂H; -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

17. The compound of claim 16, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted cyclohexyl.

18. The compound of claim 17, wherein R^2 is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), and Ci-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl).

19. The compound of claim 14, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted C_{5-8} cycloalkenyl.

20. The compound of claim 19, wherein R^2 is C_{5-8} cycloalkenyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -C(=O)₂H; -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂,

-OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

21. The compound of claim 20, wherein R² is optionally substituted cyclohexenyl.

22. The compound of claim 21, wherein R² is cyclohexenyl optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

23. The compound of any one of claims 1-22, wherein each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, R^a, -OR^a, -COR^a, and -NRR^a.

24. The compound of claim 23, wherein each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, Ci₆ alkyl, Ci₆ haloalkyl, -OH, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), -O(phenyl), -O(5-6 membered heteroaryl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, and -C(=O)(d₆ alkyl).

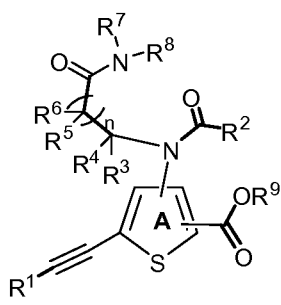
25. The compound of claim 24, wherein each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, Ci₆ alkyl, Ci₆ haloalkyl, -OH, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, and -C(=O)(Ci₆ alkyl).

26. The compound of claim 25, wherein each J^Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, nitro, methyl, ethyl, -CF₃, -OH, -OMe, -NH₂, and -C(=O)Me.

27. The compound of any one of claims 1-26, wherein Y is optionally substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted C₄₋₆ cycloalkenyl, -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted.

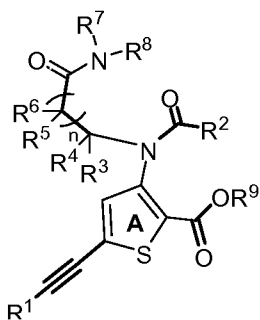
28. The compound of claim 27, wherein Y is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted thienyl, or optionally substituted pyridyl.

29. The compound of claim 28, wherein Y is optionally substituted phenyl.
30. The compound of any one of claims 1-27, wherein Y is $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})^{R^1}$ or optionally substituted phenyl, and wherein said C_2 aliphatic group is optionally substituted.
31. The compound of any one of claims 1-27, wherein Y is $-CH_2-CH_2-R^1$, $-CH=CH-R^1$, or $-C\equiv CR^1$, or optionally substituted phenyl.
32. The compound of any one of claims 1-27, wherein Y is optionally substituted C_{3-6} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted C_{4-6} cycloalkenyl.
33. The compound of claim 32, wherein Y is optionally substituted C_{4-6} cycloalkenyl.
34. The compound of claim 33, wherein Y is optionally substituted cyclohexenyl.
35. The compound of any one of claims 1-27, wherein Y is $-(C_2 \text{ aliphatic group})-R^1$, and wherein said C_2 aliphatic group is optionally substituted.
36. The compound of claim 35, wherein Y is $-CH_2-CH_2-R^1$, $-CH=CH-R^1$, or $-OCR^1$.
37. The compound of claim 1 or 2, wherein the compound is represented by Structural Formula (III):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Ring A is optionally further substituted.

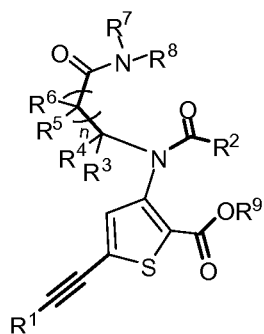
38. The compound of claim 37, represented by Structural Formula (IV):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein ring A is optionally further substituted.

39. The compound of claim 37 or 38, wherein ring A is optionally further substituted with -F.

40. The compound of claim 39, represented by Structural Formula (V):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

41. The compound of any one of claims 37-40, wherein R¹ is an optionally substituted Ci-6 alkyl or optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic group.

42. The compound of claim 41, wherein R¹ is an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl or optionally substituted C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(d-C₆ alkyl), -CO₂H, -CO₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

43. The compound of claim 42, wherein R¹ is an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl.

44. The compound of claim 43, wherein R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(C_{1-6} alkyl).

45. The compound of any one of claims 37-44, wherein each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(0)R^a; -S(0)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(0)R^a; -C(0)OR^a; -OC(0)R^a; -OC(0)OR^a; -NRC(0)R^a; -C(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(0)₂NRR^a; -NRS(0)₂R^a; -NRS(0)₂NRR^a; -OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

46. The compound of claim 45, wherein each Q independently is selected from the group consisting of halogen; cyano; nitro; -OR^a; -SR^a; -S(0)R^a; -S(0)₂R^a; -NRR^a; -C(0)R^a; -C(0)OR^a; -OC(0)R^a; -NRC(0)R^a; -C(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)NRR^a; -NRC(0)OR^a; -NRC(=NR)NRR^a; -OCONRR^a; -C(0)NRC(0)OR^a; -C(=NR)R^a; -C(=NOR)R^a; -S(0)₂NRR^a; -NRS(0)₂R^a; -NRS(0)₂NRR^a; -OP(0)(OR^a)OR^a; optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; 4-8 membered, optionally substituted heterocyclyl; optionally substituted phenyl; and optionally substituted, 5-6 membered heteroaryl.

47. The compound of any one of claims 37-46, wherein R^a is -H, optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-6} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl; or optionally R^a , together with R and the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted 5-8 membered heterocyclic ring.

48. The compound of any one of claims 37-47, wherein:

each of J^{1A} , J^{2A} , J^{7A} , and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -OC(0)OR^a; -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{3-8} cyclo(haloalkyl), 5-6 membered optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or optionally substituted phenyl;

each of J^{1B} , J^{2B} , J^{7B} , and J^{9B} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(0)₂R^a, -NRC(0)R^a, -C(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)NRR^a, -NRC(0)OR^a,

-OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

49. The compound of claim 48, wherein:

each of J^{1A}, J^{2A}, J^{7A}, and J^{9A} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), or phenyl;

each of J^{1B}, J^{2B}, J^{7B}, and J^{9B} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of J^{1C}, J^{2C}, J^{7C}, and J^{9C} independently is halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, or a **Ci-Ce** aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OR^a, -NRR^a, -OCOR^a, -COR^a, -C(=O)₂R^a, -NRC(=O)R^a, -C(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)NRR^a, -NRC(=O)OR^a, -OCONRR^a, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₈ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

50. The compound of any one of claims 37-49, wherein R² is an optionally substituted Ci-6 aliphatic, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group.

51. The compound of claim 50, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted C_5 - C_8 cycloalkyl or optionally substituted phenyl.

52. The compound of claim 51, wherein R^2 is C_5 - C_8 cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -C(=O)₂H; -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a Ci-C₆ aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃-7 cycloalkyl, C₃-7 cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

53. The compound of claim 52, wherein R^2 is optionally substituted cyclohexyl.

54. The compound of claim 53, wherein R^2 is cyclohexyl optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

55. The compound of claim 54, wherein J^{2B} includes Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

56. The compound of claim 55, wherein J^{2B} includes -OH.

57. The compound of any one of claims 37-56, wherein Y is optionally substituted C₃-₆ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted C₄₋₆ cycloalkenyl, -(C₂ aliphatic group)-R¹, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl, and wherein said C₂ aliphatic group is optionally substituted.

58. The compound of any one of claims 1-57, wherein each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or an optionally substituted Ci₆ alkyl group; or optionally R³, together with R⁷ and the atom to which it is attached, forms an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

59. The compound of any one of claims 1-58, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl group; and each of R^7 and R^8 independently is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, or optionally substituted, 4-8 membered heterocyclic group, or R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

60. The compound of any one of claims 1-58, wherein:

each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; and

each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or a C_{3-8} carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group each of which optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

R^7 and R^8 , together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -OCO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -CO(C_{1-6} alkyl), -C(=O)₂H,

-C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

R³ and R⁷, together with the atoms to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

61. The compound of claim 60, wherein:
each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl;
and

each of R⁷ and R⁸ independently is -H or an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl, optionally substituted C₃₋₈ carbocyclic, or optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic group; or R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

62. The compound of claim 60, wherein:
each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl); and

R⁷, and R⁸ independently is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl); or

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl).

63. The compound of claim 61 or 62, wherein R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring.

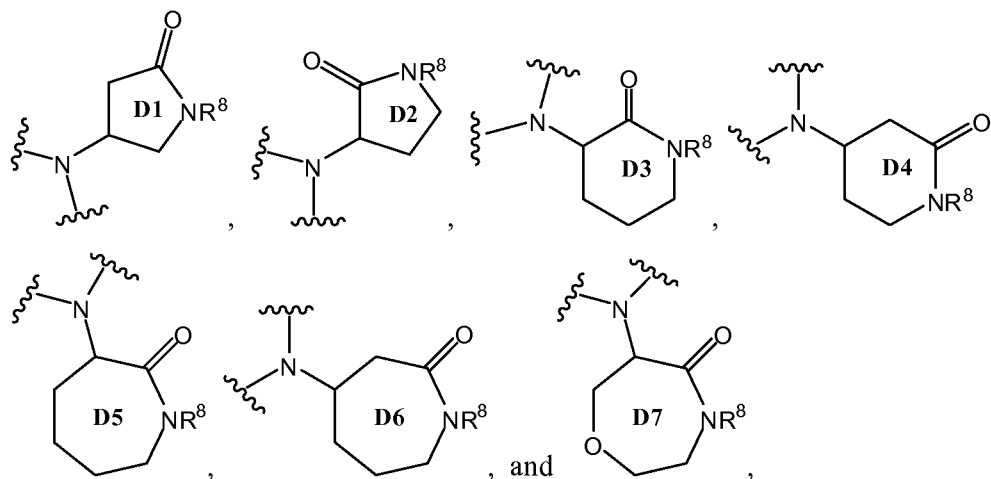
64. The compound of claim 63, wherein the heterocyclic ring formed with R^7 and R^8 is a bridged or spiro ring.

65. The compound of claim 60, wherein:
each of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^8 independently is -H or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl;
and

R^3 and R^7 , together with the atom(s) to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

66. The compound of claim 65, wherein:
each of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^8 independently is -H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl); and
 R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl).

67. The compound of claim 65 or 66, wherein the heterocyclic ring formed with R^3 and R^7 is selected from:



wherein each of rings **D1-D7** is independently and optionally further substituted.

68. The compound of any one of claims 37-67, wherein:

R^1 is C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(C_{1-6} alkyl);

R^2 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic, optionally substituted 4-8 membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted phenyl, or optionally substituted 5-6 membered heteroaryl group;

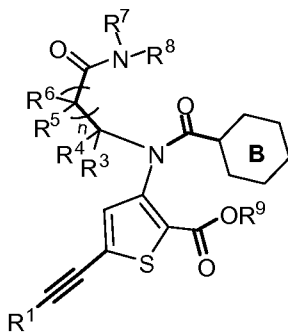
each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl group; and

each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H, an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic, optionally substituted C_{3-8} carbocyclic; or

optionally R^3 and R^7 , together with the atoms to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring; or

optionally R^7 and R^8 , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form an optionally substituted, 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring.

69. The compound of any one of claims 37-68, represented by Structural Formula (VI):

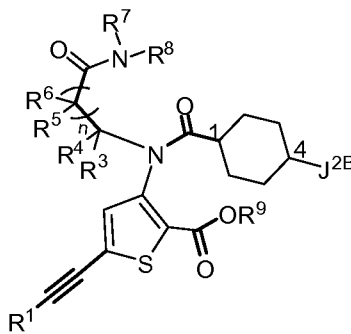


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein ring B is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} .

70. The compound of claim 69, wherein J^{2B} is halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C_{1-6} alkyl), -N(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂, -O(C_{1-6} alkyl), and -O(C_{1-6} haloalkyl).

71. The compound of claim 70, wherein J^{2B} is C_{1-6} alkyl or -O(C_{1-6} alkyl).

72. The compound of any one of claims 37-71, represented by Structural Formula (VII):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

73. The compound of claim 72, wherein J^{2B} is trans to the carbonyl group at position 1 of the cyclohexyl ring to which J^{2B} is attached.

74. The compound of any one of claims 72 or 73, wherein J^{2B} is Ci_6 alkyl.

75. The compound of claim 74, wherein J^{2B} is methyl.

76. The compound of any one of claims 37-75, wherein R^1 is Ci_6 alkyl.

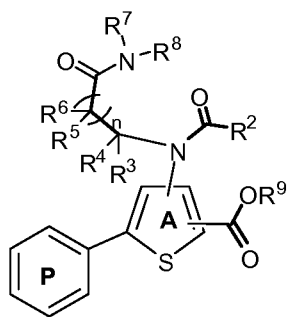
77. The compound of claim 76, wherein R^1 is γ -butyl or isopropyl.

78. The compound of any one of claims 1-77, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci_6 alkyl), -N(Ci_6 alkyl)₂, -O(Ci_6 alkyl), and -O(Ci_6 haloalkyl).

79. The compound of any one of claims 1-78, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of -O(Ci_6 haloalkyl).

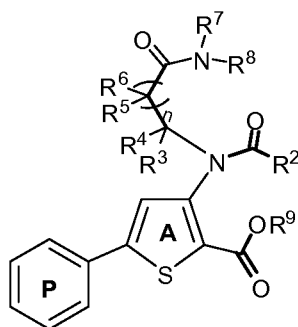
80. The compound of any one of claims 1-78, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-OCH₃, -CH₂CH₂-OCH₃, -CH₂CH₂-OCH₂CH₃, or -CH₂CH₂-OCH₂CH₃.

81. The compound of any one of claims 1-30, wherein the compound is represented by Structural Formula (VIII):



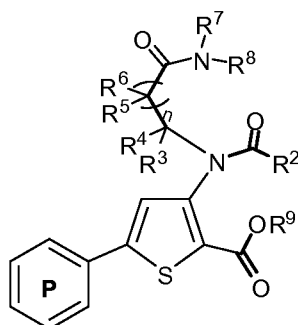
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Rings A and P is independently and optionally further substituted.

82. The compound of claim 81, wherein the compound is represented by Structural Formula (IX):



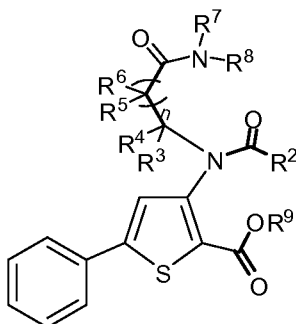
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each of Rings A and P is independently and optionally further substituted.

83. The compound of claim 82, wherein the compound is represented by Structural Formula (X):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Ring P is independently and optionally further substituted.

84. The compound of claim 83, wherein the compound is represented by Structural Formula (XI):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

85. The compound of any one of claims 81-84, wherein:

R^2 is optionally substituted C_5 - C_8 cycloalkyl or optionally substituted phenyl, each of which optionally and independently is substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen; oxo; -CN; -OH; -NH₂; -NH(C₁-C₆ alkyl); -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂; -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -C(=O)₂H; -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl); -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl); and a *Ci-Ce* aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl;

each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci₆ alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl;

each of R^7 and R^8 independently is -H; Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or a C₃₋₈ carbocyclic or 4-8 membered heterocyclic group each of which optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), and C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H,

-C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl; or

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

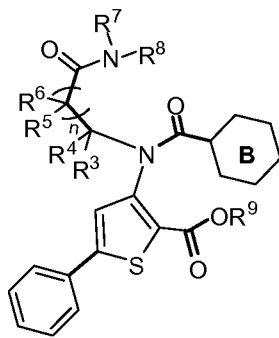
86. The compound of claim 85, wherein:

each of R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ independently is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl); and

R⁷, and R⁸ independently is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl); or

R⁷ and R⁸, together with the atom to which they are attached, optionally form a 4-10 membered heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl).

87. The compound of any one of claims 81-86 represented by Structural Formula (XII):

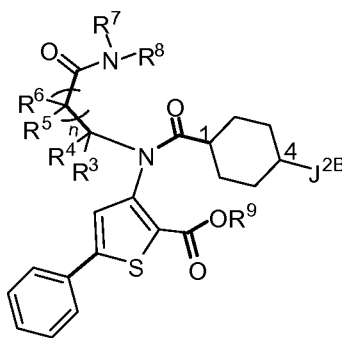


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein ring B is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B} .

88. The compound of claim 87, wherein J^{2B} is halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

89. The compound of claim 88, wherein J^{2B} is Ci₆ alkyl or -O(Ci₆ alkyl).

90. The compound of any one of claims 81-89, represented by Structural Formula (XIII):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

91. The compound of claim 89, wherein J^{2B} is trans to the carbonyl group at position 1 of the cyclohexyl ring to which J^{2B} is attached.

92. The compound of any one of claims 90 or 91, wherein J^{2B} is Ci₆ alkyl.

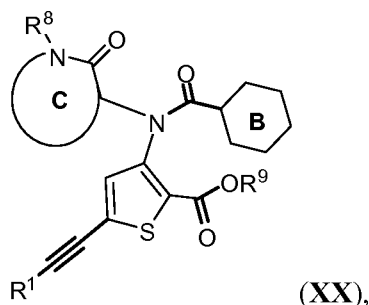
93. The compound of claim 92, wherein J^{2B} is methyl.

94. The compound of any one of claims 84-93, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci₆ alkyl), -N(Ci₆ alkyl)₂, -O(Ci₆ alkyl), and -O(Ci₆ haloalkyl).

95. The compound of any one of claims 84-93, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H or Ci-6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of -O(Ci-6 haloalkyl).
96. The compound of any one of claims 84-93, wherein each of R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 independently is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂-OCH₃, -CH₂CH₂-OCH₃, -CH₂CH₂-OCH₂CH₃, or -CH₂CH₂-OCH₂CH₃.
97. The compound of any one of claims 1-96, wherein R^9 is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OC(0)(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -OC(0)O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), phenyl, and 5-6-membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of oxo and Ci₁₋₆ alkyl.
98. The compound of claim 97, wherein R^9 is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -N(Ci-C₆ alkyl)₂, -OC(0)(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -CO(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -C(=O)₂H, -C(=O)₂(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ alkyl), -O(Ci-C₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.
99. The compound of any one of claims 1-98, wherein R^9 is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with -OC(0)(Ci-C₆ alkyl).
100. The compound of any one of claims 1-98, wherein R^9 is -H or Ci₆ alkyl optionally substituted with -OC(0)O(Ci-C₆ alkyl).
101. The compound of any one of claims 1-98, wherein R^9 is -H or Ci₆ alkyl.
102. The compound of any one of claims 1-98, wherein R^9 is -H.
103. The compound of claim 102, wherein the compound is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

104. The compound of any one of claims 1-103, wherein n is 0.

105. The compound of claim 1 or 2, represented by Structural Formula (XX)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^1 is C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, and -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

R^8 is -H or C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, -O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂;

R^9 is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -OC(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)₂H, -C(O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), phenyl, and 5-6-membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of oxo and C₁₋₆ alkyl;

ring **B** is optionally substituted with one or more instances of J^{2B}; and

ring **C** is a 5-7 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with one or substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, -O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂.

106. The compound of claim 105, wherein R^9 is -H or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, oxo, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -OCO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -CO(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)₂H, -C(O)₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl), C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇ cyclo(haloalkyl), and phenyl.

107. The compound of claim 106 or 107, wherein:

R^1 is *n*-butyl or isopropyl;

R^8 is -H or C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with one or substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, -O(CH₃), -O(C₂H₅), -NH₂, -NH(CH₃), and -N(CH₃)₂; and

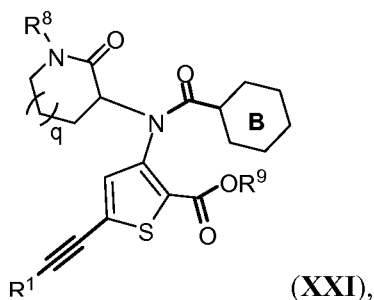
J^{2B} is halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), or C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -CN, -OH, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂, -O(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -O(C₁₋₆ haloalkyl).

108. The compound of claim 106 or 107, wherein R^8 is -H or C₁₋₄ alkyl.

109. The compound of any one of claims 105-108, wherein R^9 is -H.

110. The compound of any one of claims 105-109, wherein J^{2B} is -CH₃ or -O(CH₃).

111. The compound of any one of claims 105-110, wherein the compound is represented by Structural formula (XXI):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein q is 0, 1, or 2.

112. The compound of claim 111, wherein the compound is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

113. A compound selected from any one of the structural formulae depicted in FIG. 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

114. A compound selected from any one of the structural formulae depicted in FIG. 2 or FIG. 3, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

115. A compound selected from any one of Compounds **1-120, 121-154, 156-173, and 174-191**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

116. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a compound of any one of claims 1-115 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

117. A method of inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a biological *in vitro* sample, comprising administering to the sample an effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-115.

118. A method of treating a HCV infection in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-115.

119. A method of inhibiting or reducing the activity of HCV polymerase in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1-115.

120. The method of claim 118 or 119, further comprising co-administering one or more additional therapeutic agents to the subject.

121. The method of claim 120, wherein the additional therapeutic agents include an anti-HCV drug.

122. The method of claim 121, wherein the anti-HCV drug is an HCV protease inhibitor.

123. The method of claim 122, wherein the HCV protease inhibitor is an HCV NS3 inhibitor.

124. The method of claim 121, wherein the anti-HCV drug is an HCV NS5A inhibitor.

125. The method of claim 121, wherein the anti-HCV drug is a nucleoside or nucleotide HCV polymerase inhibitor.

126. The method of any one of claims 120-125, wherein an interferon and/or ribavirin is co-administered.

127. The method of claim 126, wherein the interferon is a pegylated interferon.

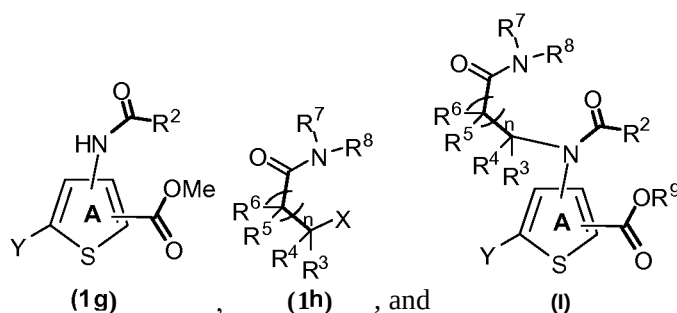
128. The method of claim 127, wherein the pegylated interferon is a pegylated interferon-alpha.

129. The method of claim 127, wherein the pegylated interferon is pegylated interferon-alpha 2a or pegylated interferon-alpha 2b.

130. The method of any one of claims 118-129, wherein the HCV is genotype 1.

131. The method of any one of claims 118-129, wherein the HCV is genotype 1a or genotype 1b.

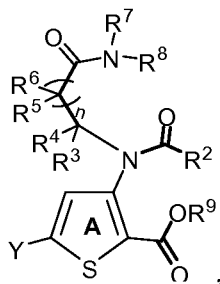
132. A method of preparing a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each and independently as described in any one of claims 1-15, and wherein the method comprises the step of reacting compound (I_g) with compound (I_h) to form a compound of Structural Formula (I):



wherein the variables of compounds (I_g) and (I_h) are each and independently as described for Structural Formula (I), and X is a suitable leaving group; and

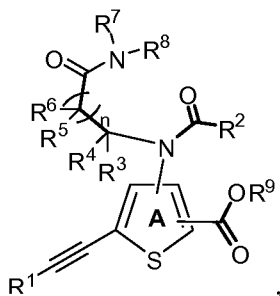
optionally further comprises the step of hydrolyzing the -C(=O)OR⁹ of the compound of Structural Formula (I) under a suitable hydrolysis condition to form -COOH.

133. The method of claim 132, wherein the compound prepared by the method is represented by Structural Formula **(II)** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



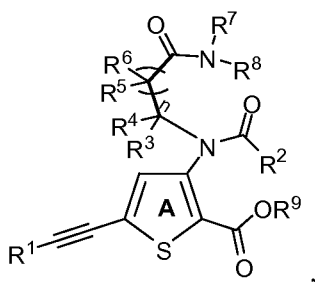
wherein the variables of Structural Formula **(II)** are each and independently as described in claim 132 for Structural Formula **(I)**.

134. The method of claim 132, wherein the compound prepared by the method is represented by Structural Formula **(III)** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein the variables of Structural Formula **(III)** are each and independently as described in claim 132 for Structural Formula **(I)**.

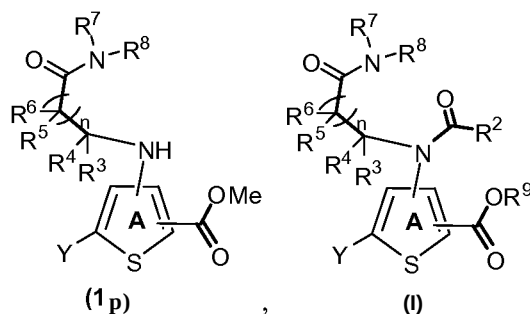
135. The method of claim 132, wherein the compound prepared by the method is represented by Structural Formula **(IV)** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein the variables of Structural Formula **(IV)** are each and independently as described in claim 132 for Structural Formula **(I)**.

136. A method of preparing a compound represented by Structural Formula **(I)** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the variables of Structural Formula **(I)**

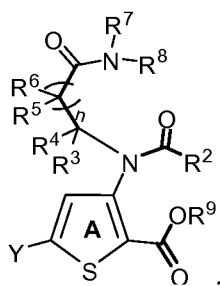
are each and independently as described in any one of claims 1-15, and wherein the method comprises the step of reacting compound **(1p)** with compound **(If)**: $X-C(=O)R^2$ to form a compound of Structural Formula **(I)**:



wherein the variables of compound **(1p)** are each and independently as described for Structural Formula **(I)**, and X is a suitable leaving group; and

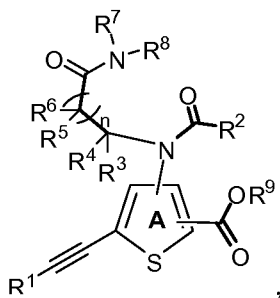
optionally further comprises the step of hydrolyzing the $-C(=O)OR^9$ of the compound of Structural Formula **(I)** under a suitable hydrolysis condition to form $-COOH$.

137. The method of claim 136, wherein the compound prepared by the method is represented by Structural Formula **(II)** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



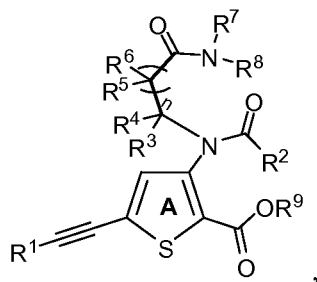
wherein the variables of Structural Formula **(II)** are each and independently as described in claim 136 for Structural Formula **(I)**.

138. The method of claim 136, wherein the compound prepared by the method is represented by Structural Formula **(III)** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein the variables of Structural Formula (III) are each and independently as described in claim 136 for Structural Formula (I).

139. The method of claim 136, wherein the compound prepared by the method is represented by Structural Formula (IV) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein the variables of Structural Formula (II) are each and independently as described in claim 136 for Structural Formula (I).

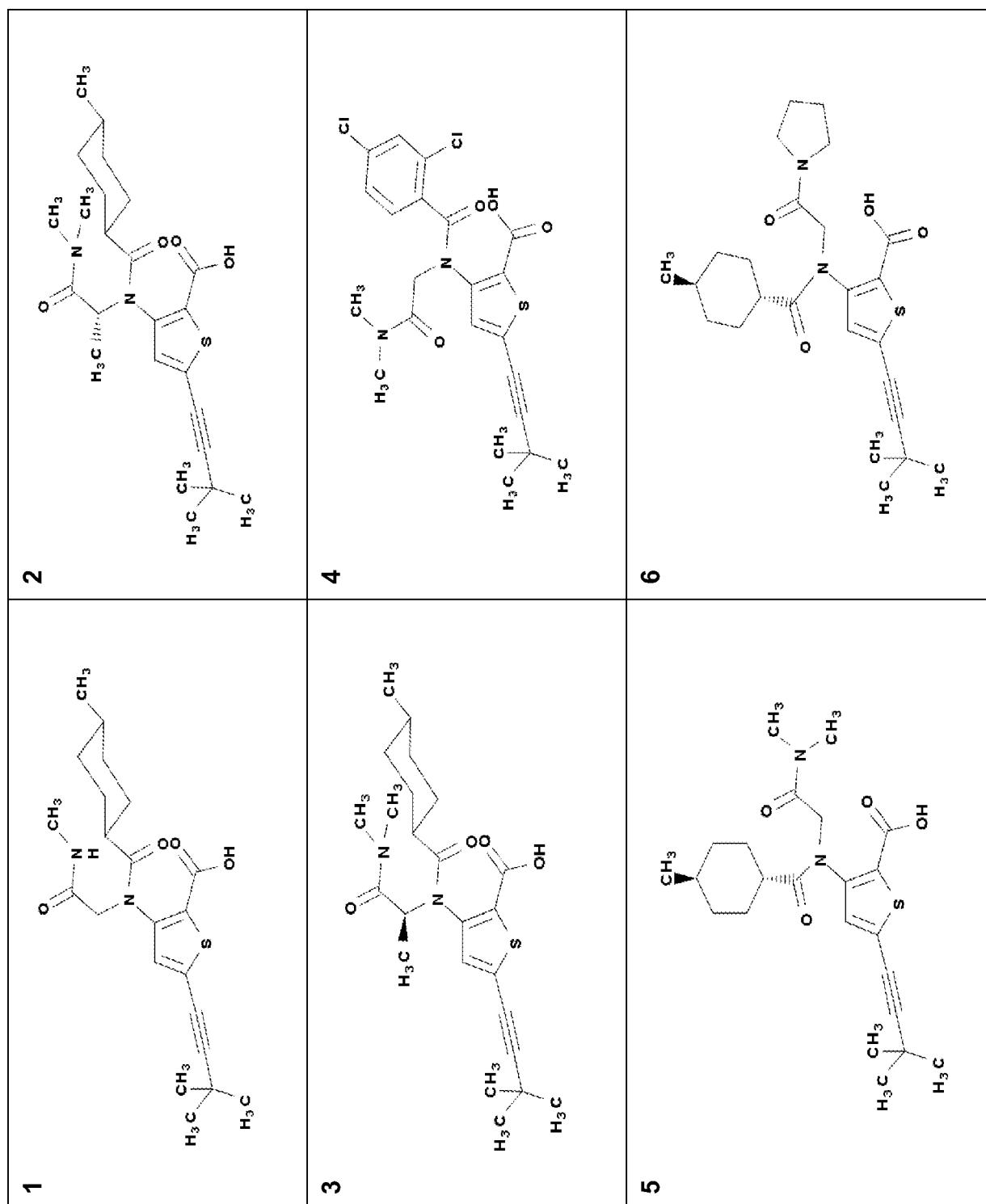


FIG. 1

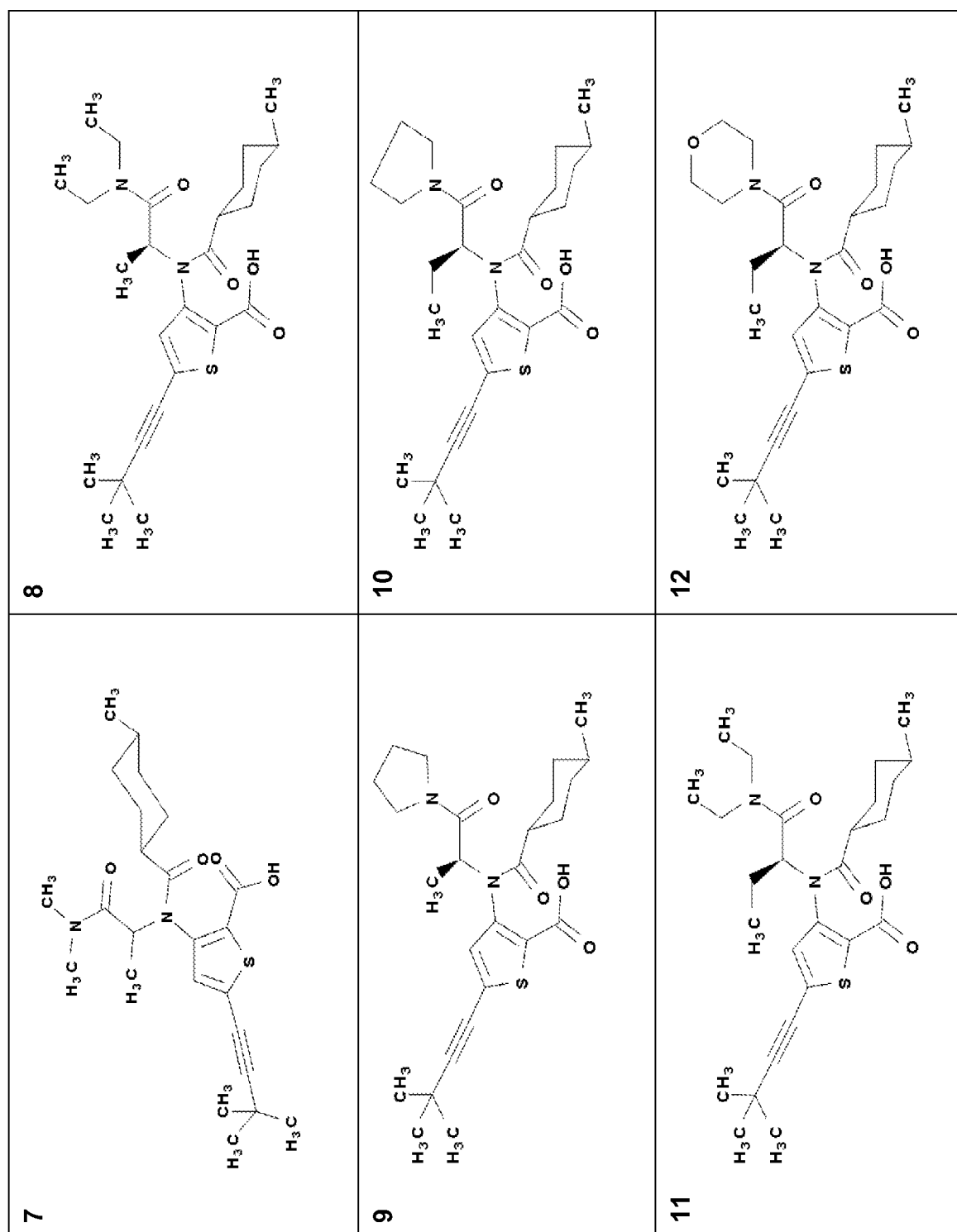


FIG. 1

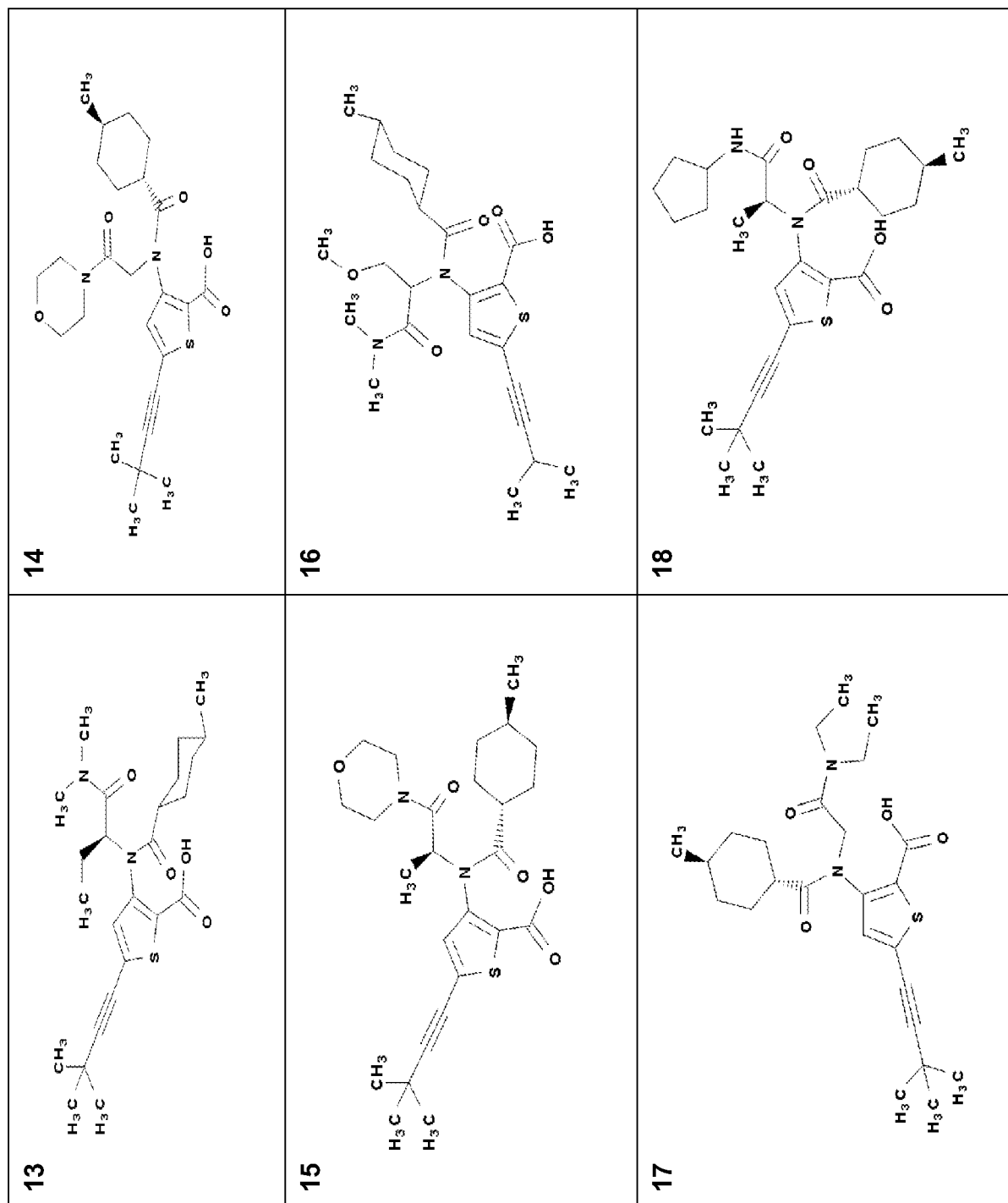


FIG. 1

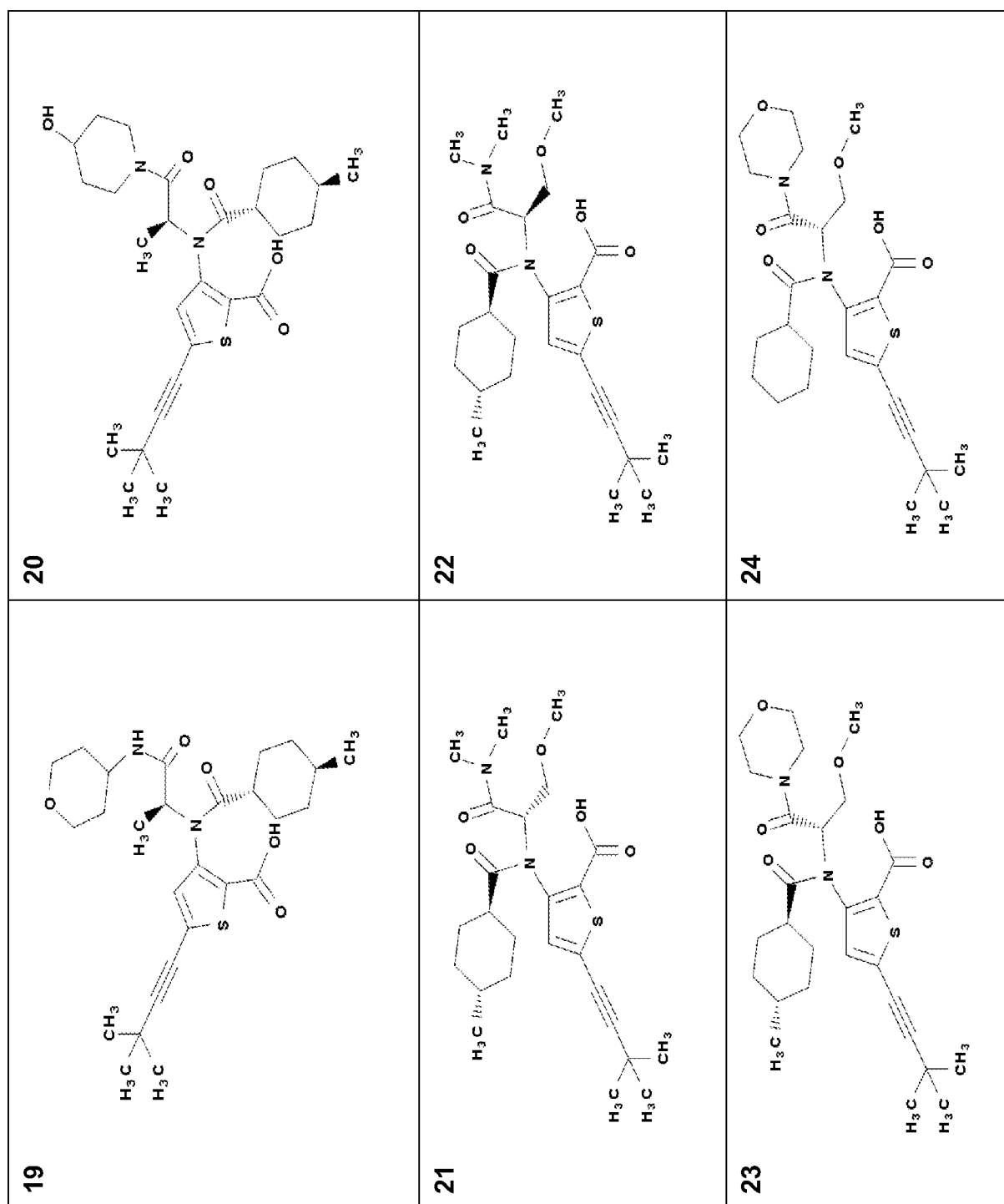


FIG. 1

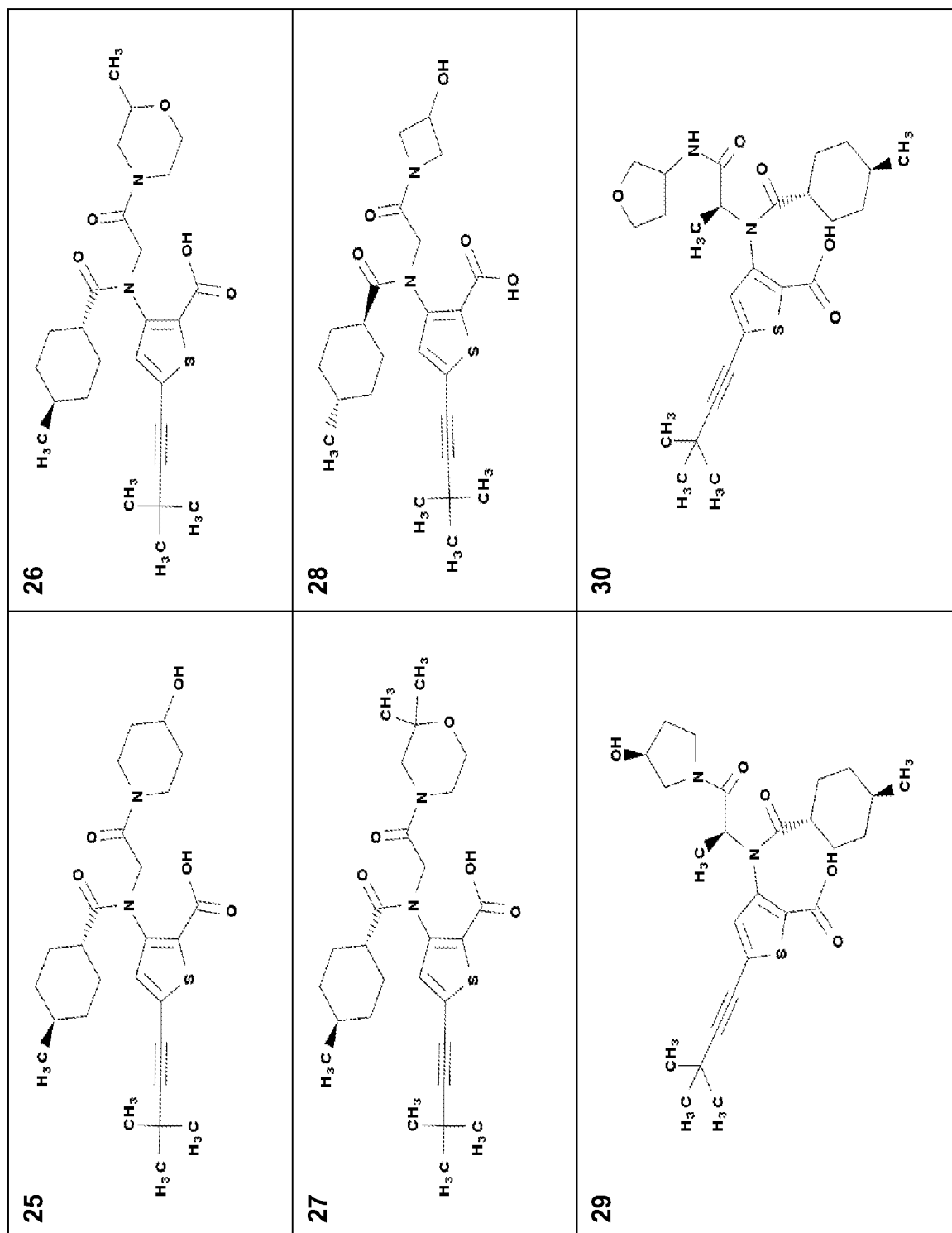


FIG. 1

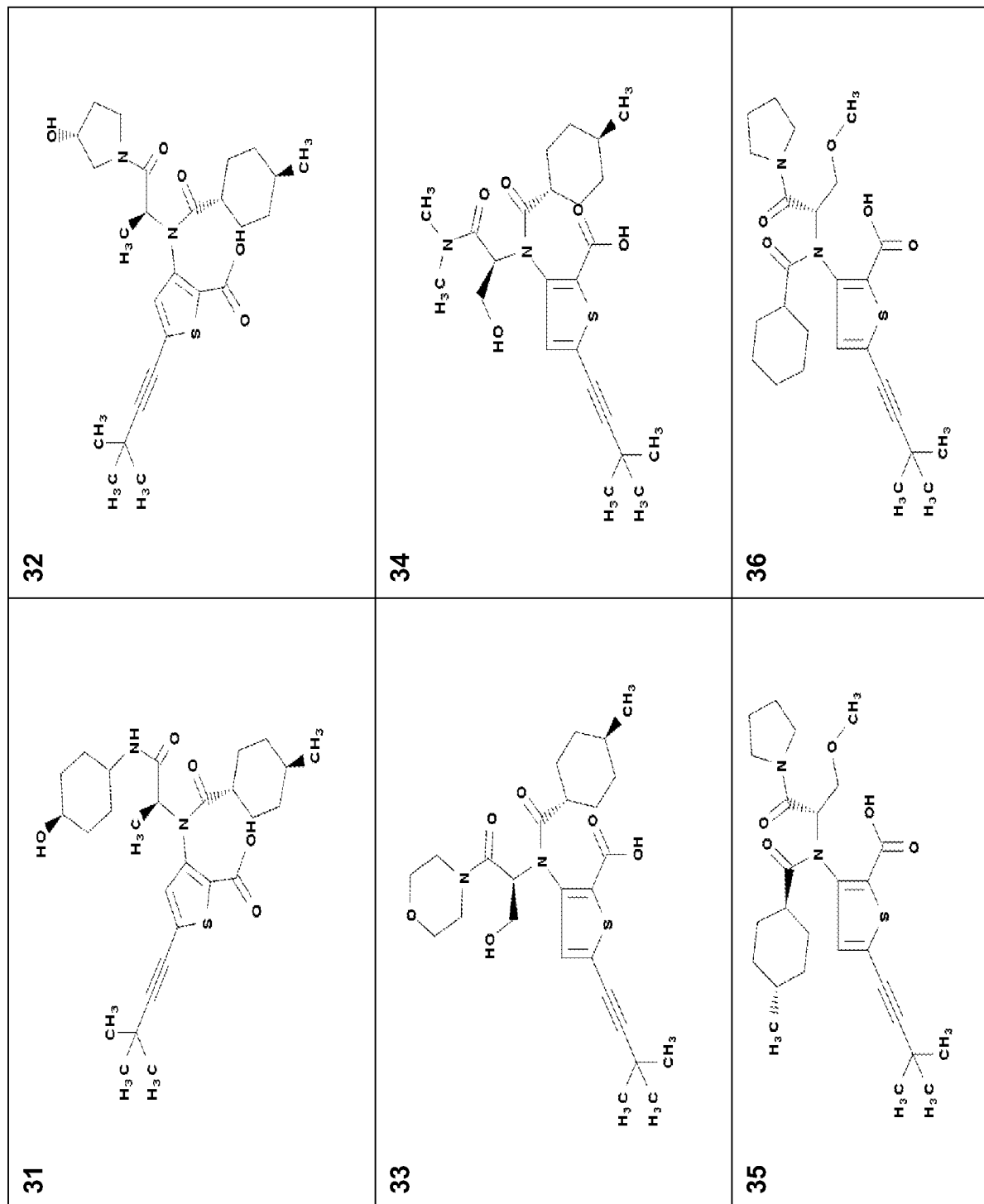


FIG. 1

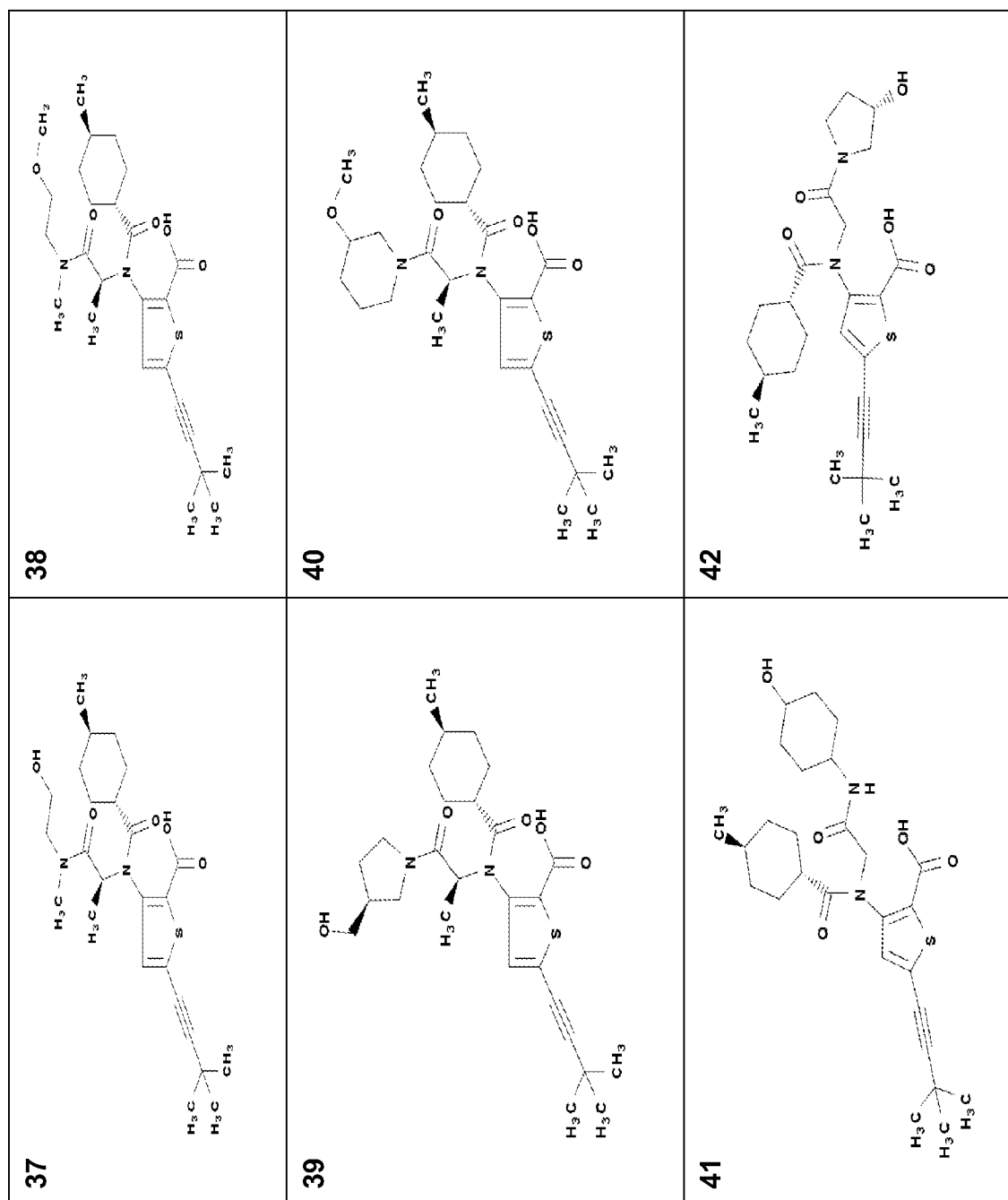


FIG. 1

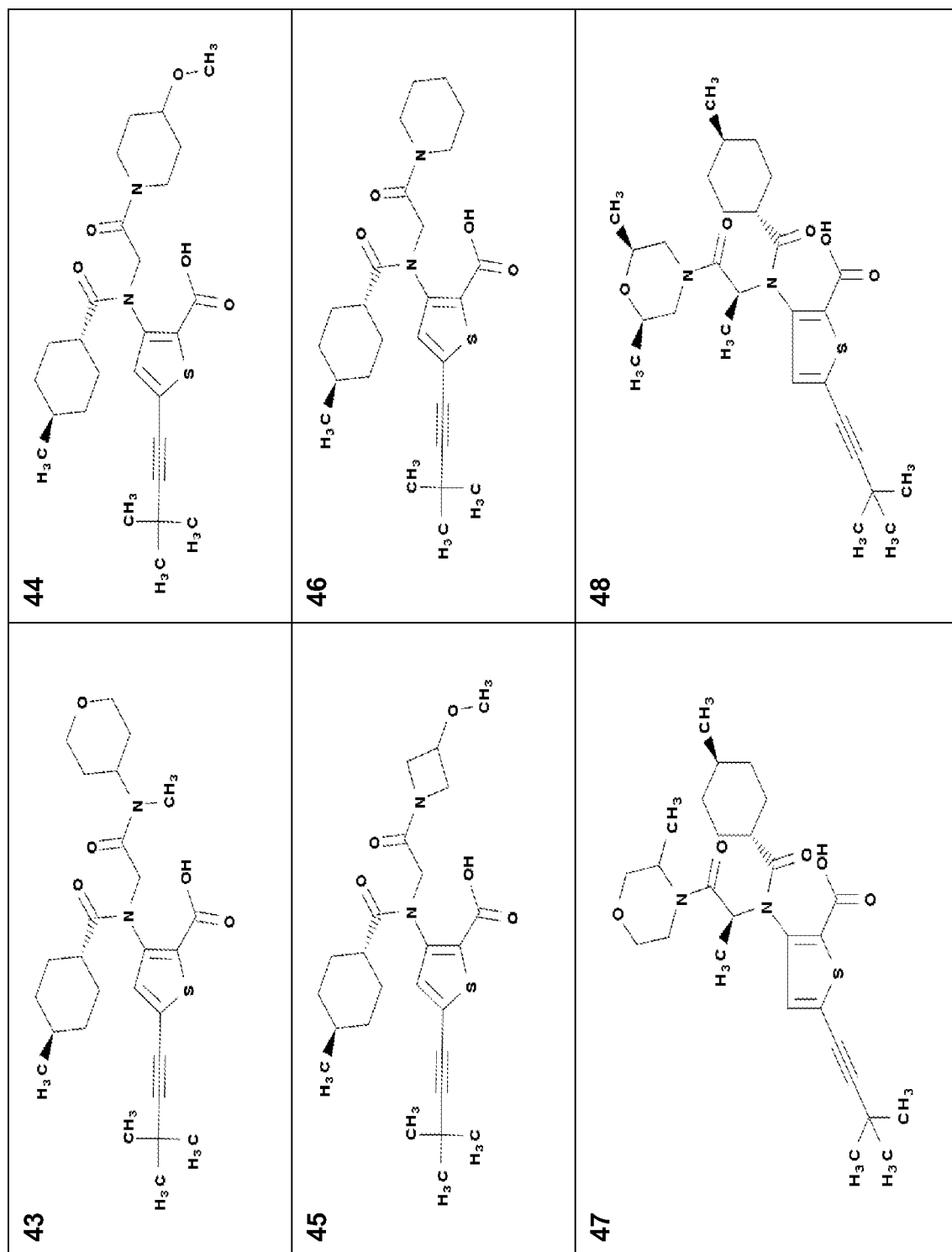


FIG. 1

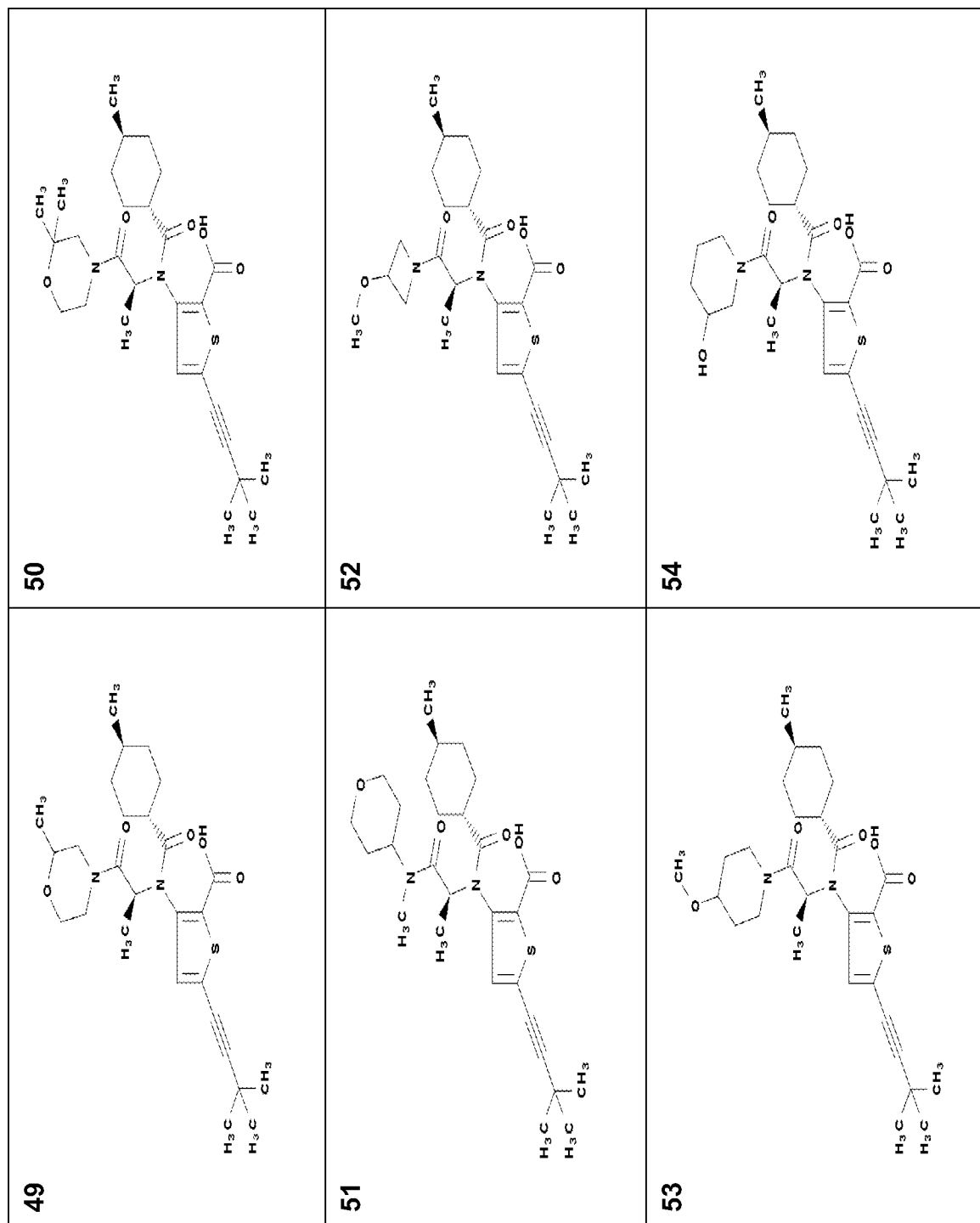


FIG. 1

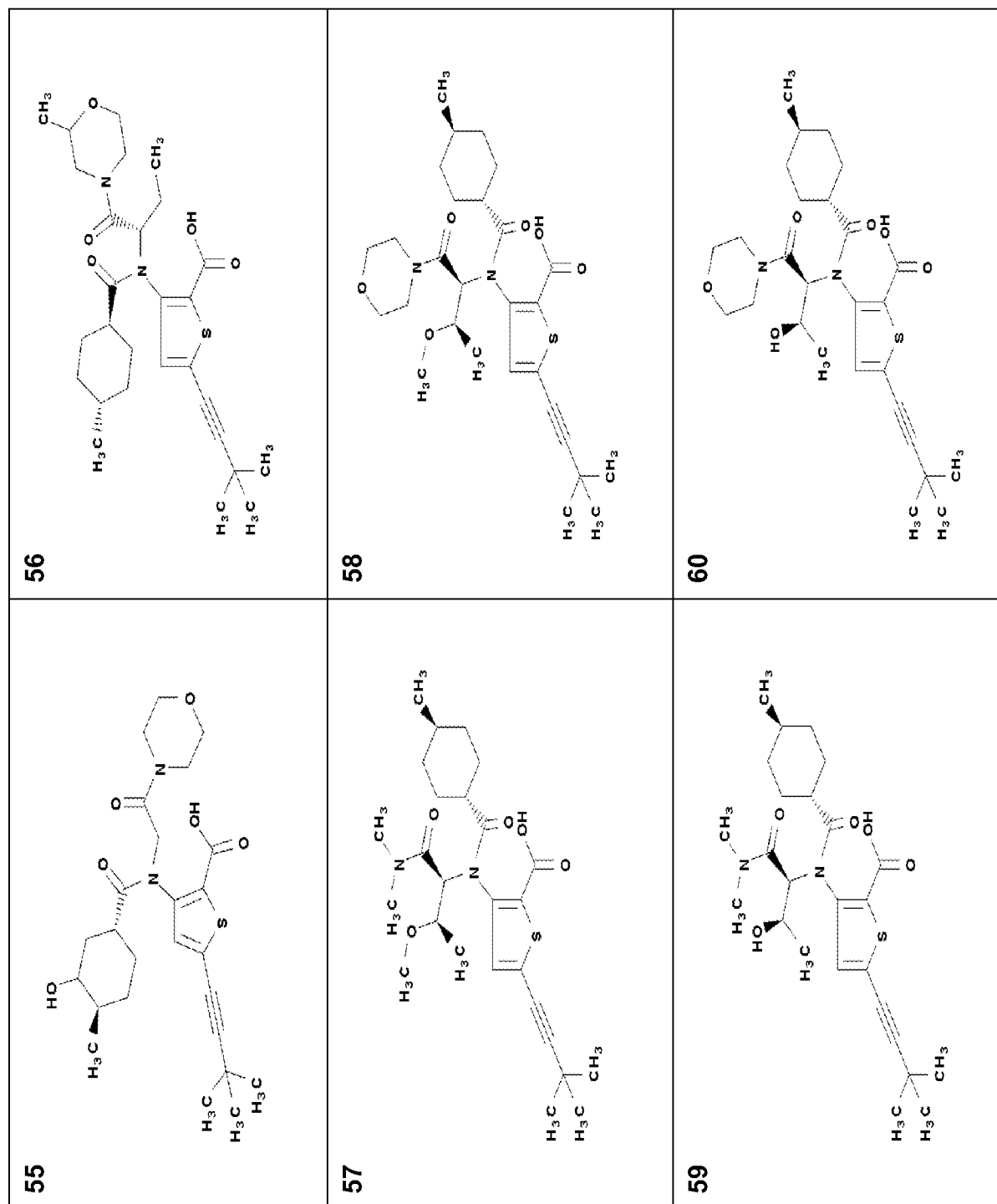


FIG. 1

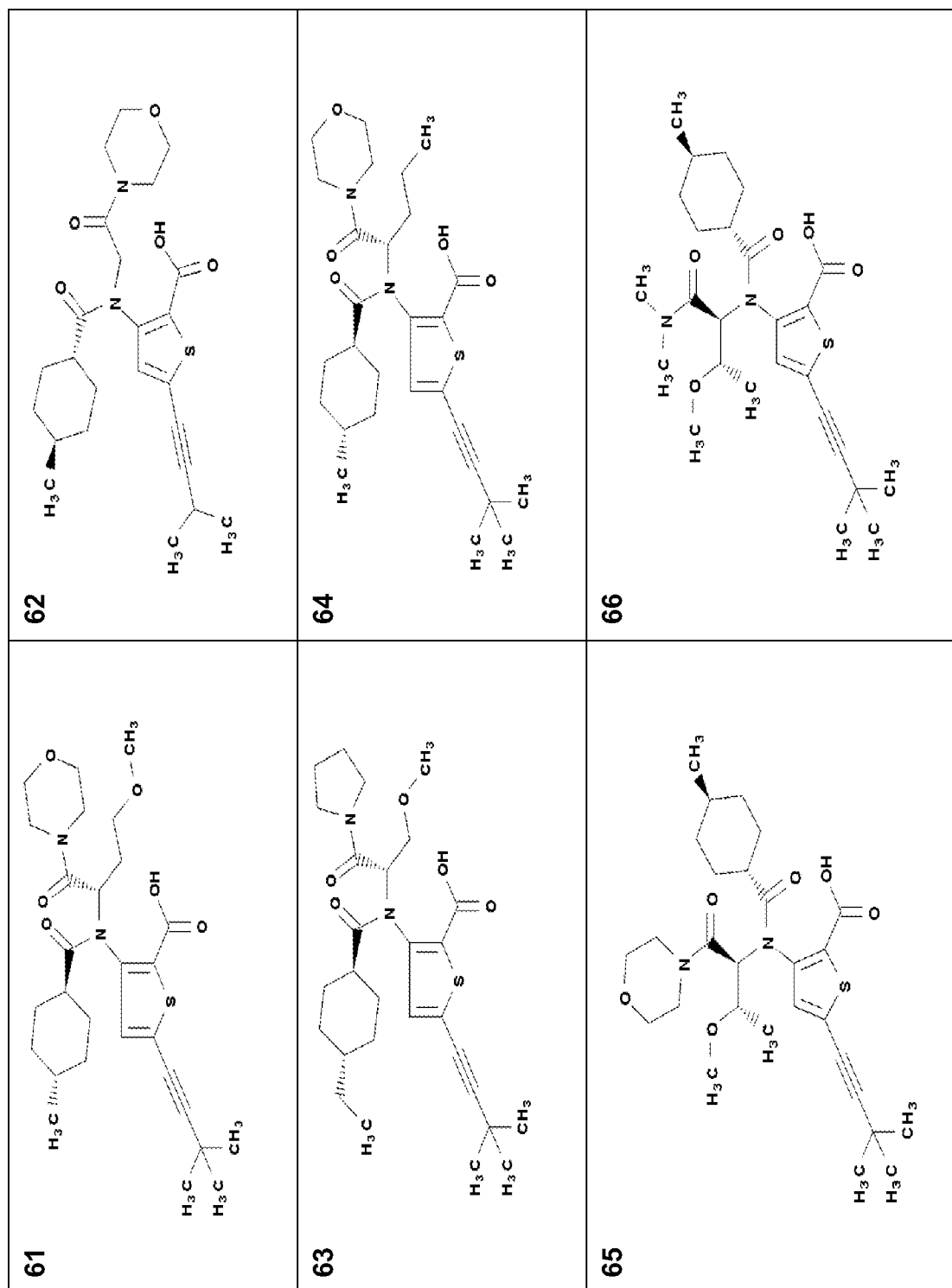


FIG. 1

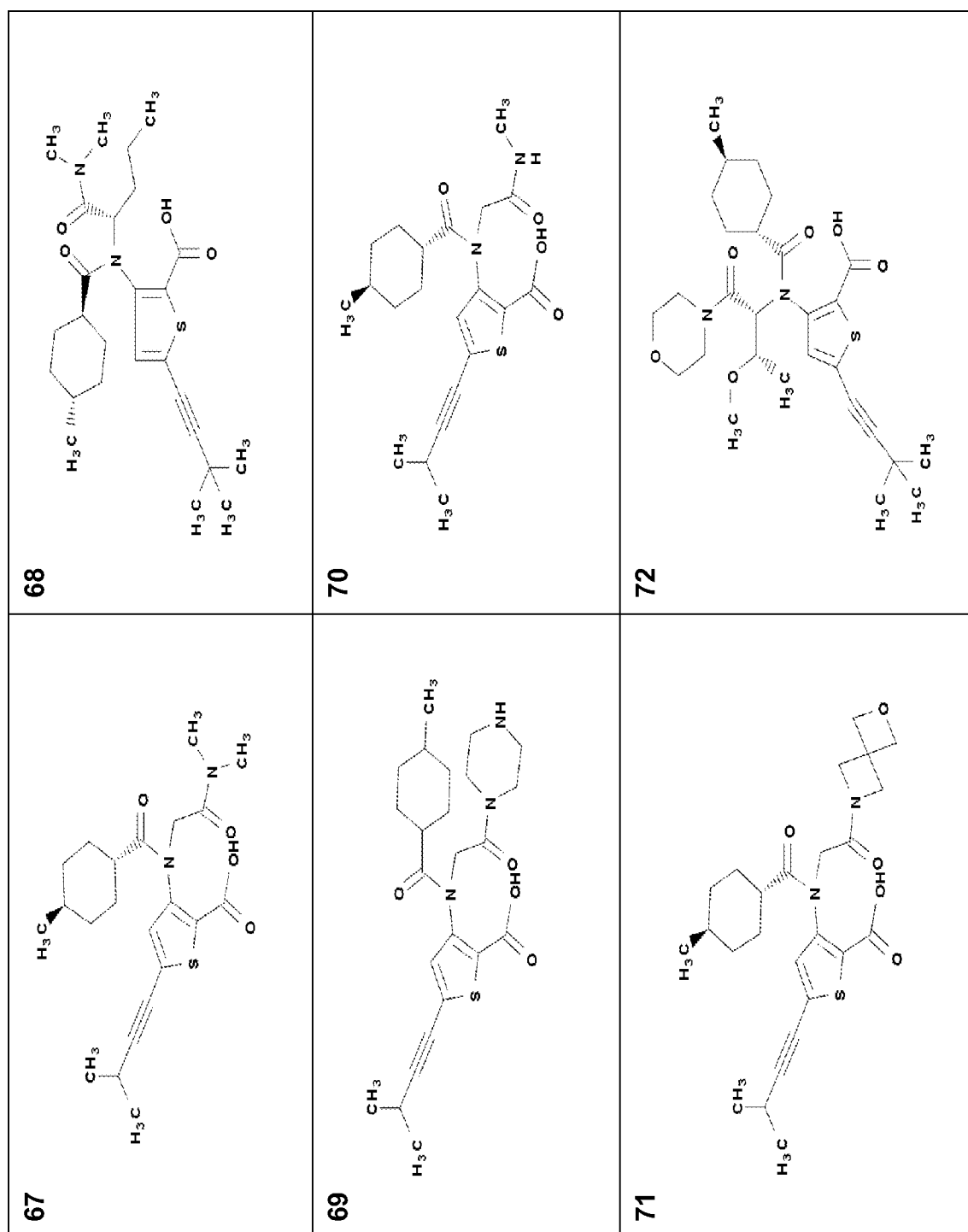


FIG. 1

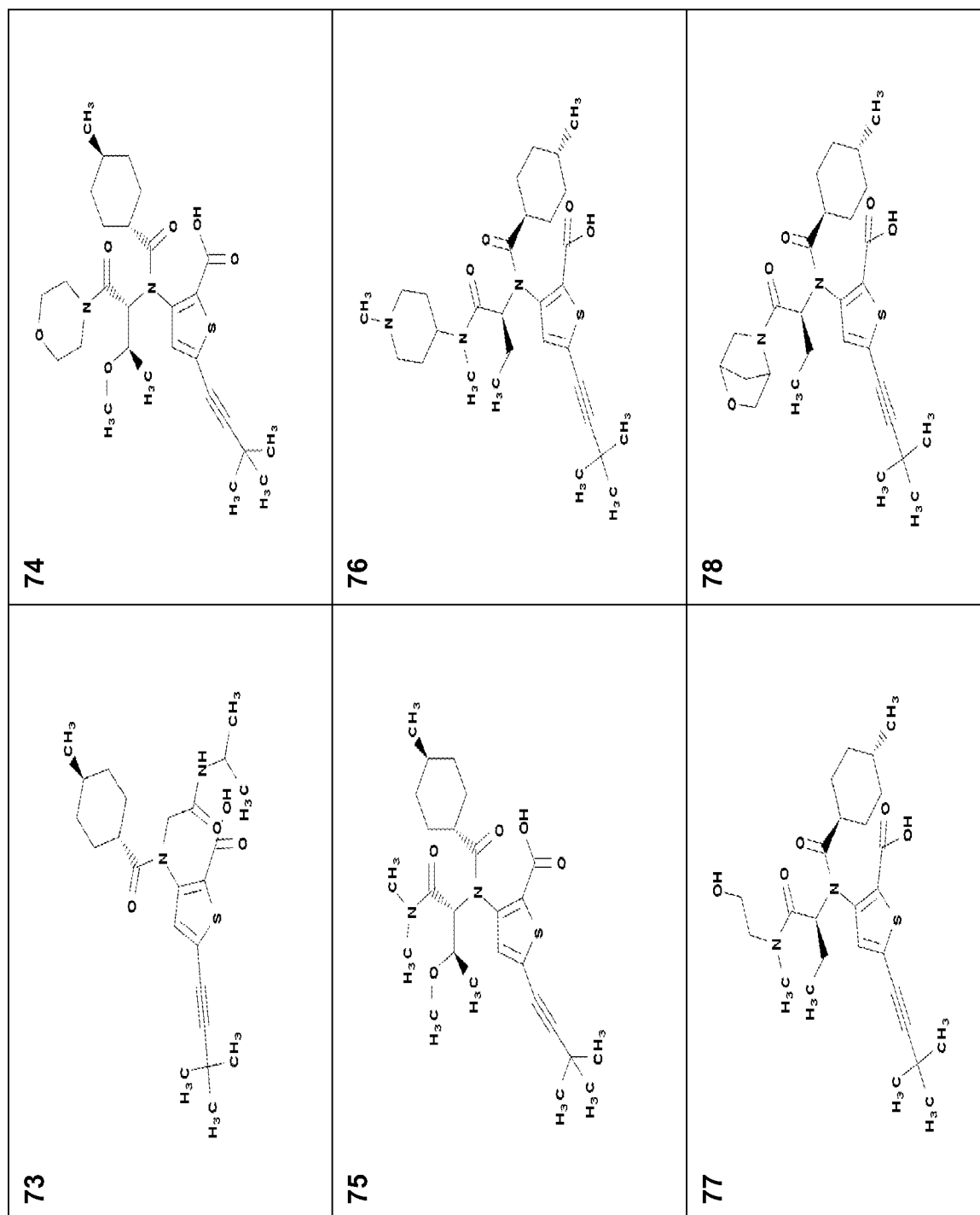


FIG. 1

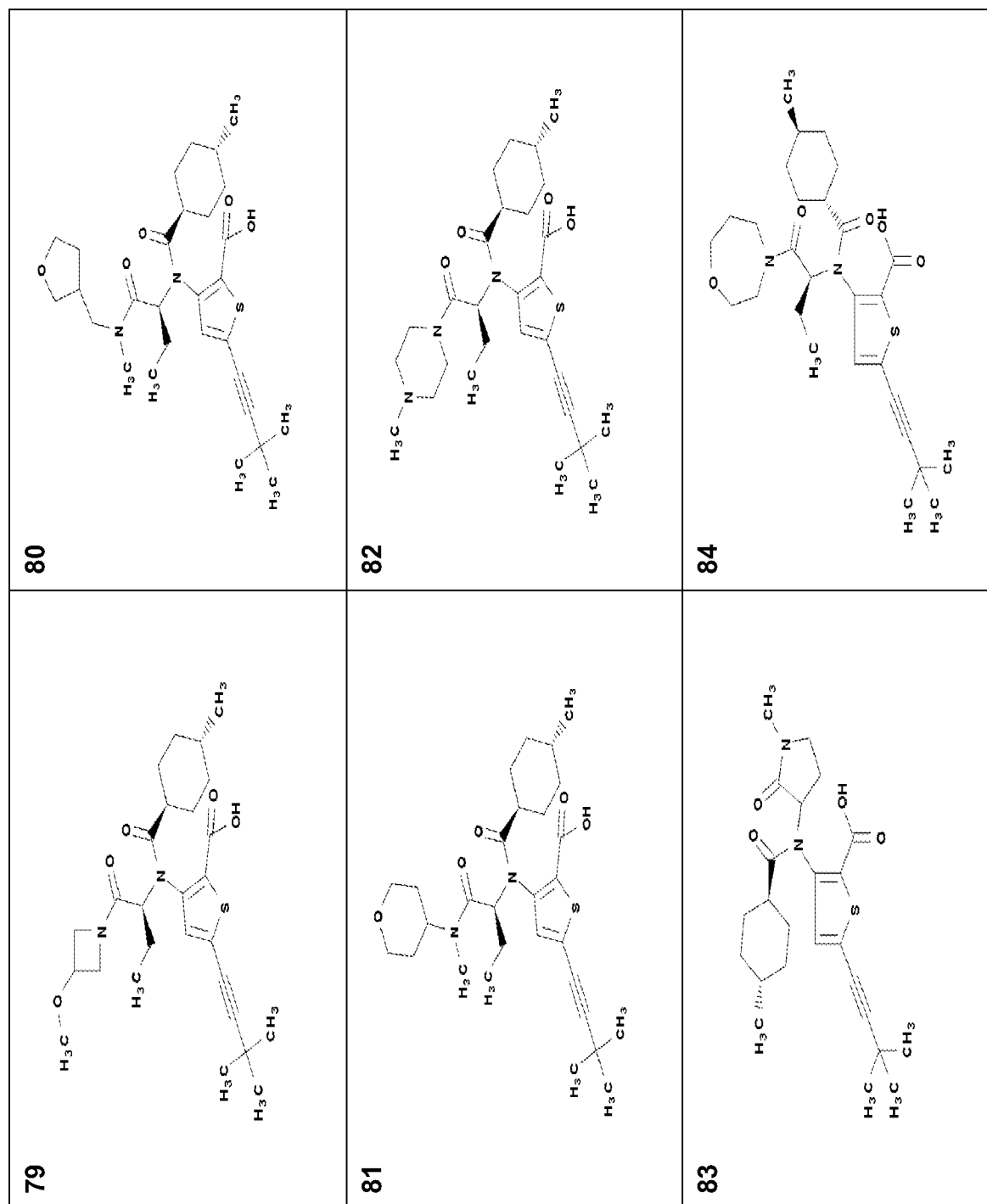


FIG. 1

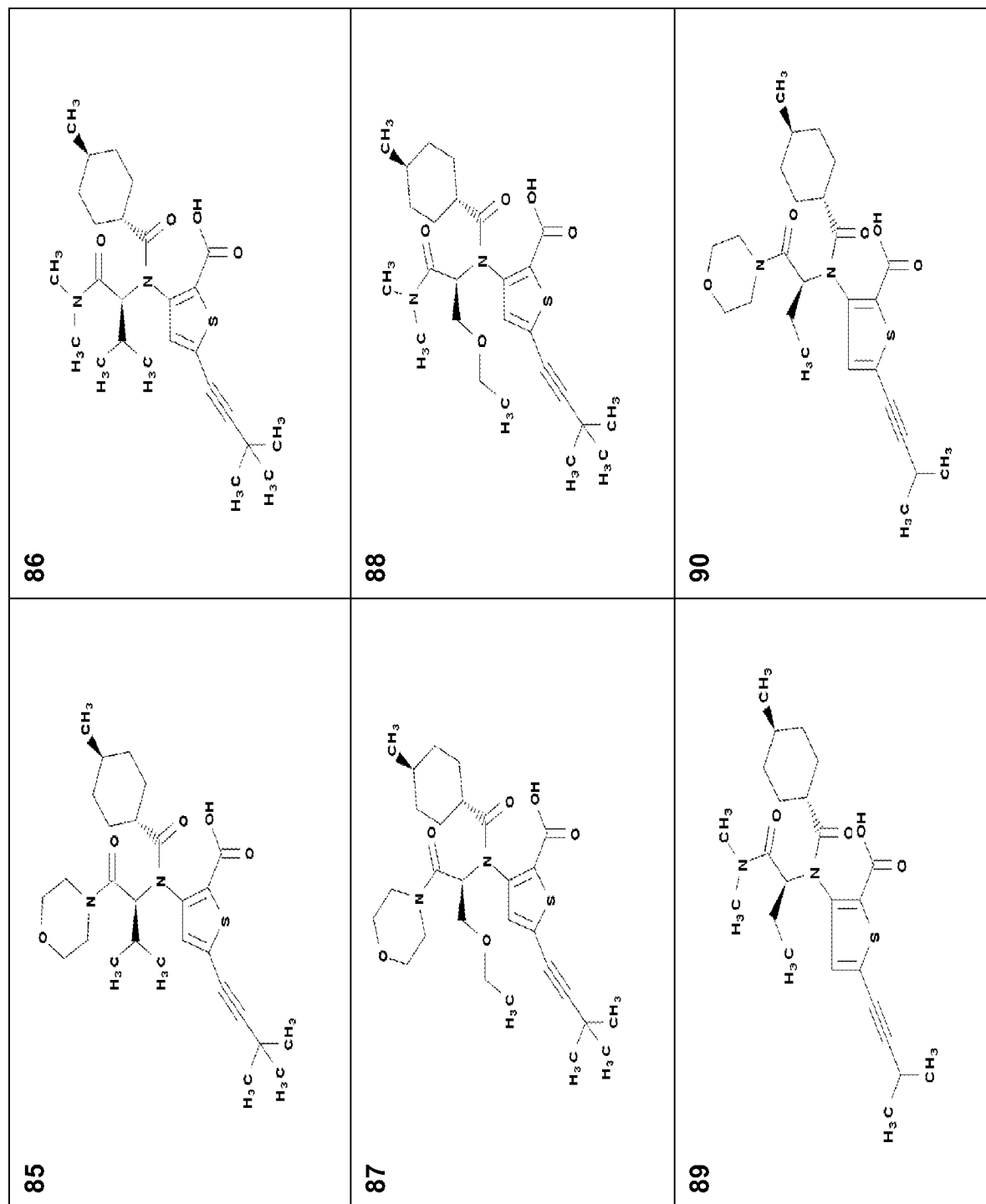


FIG. 1

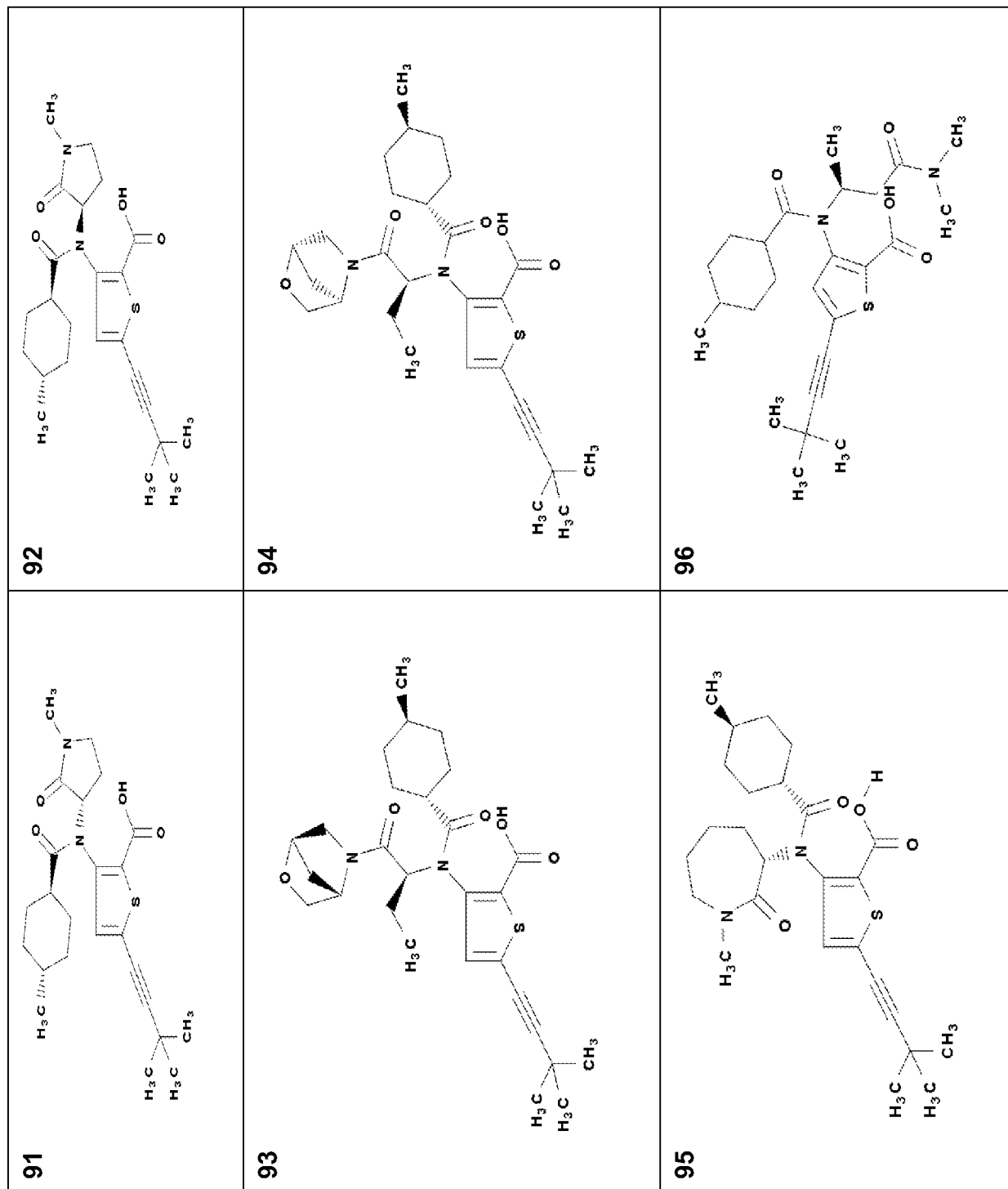


FIG. 1

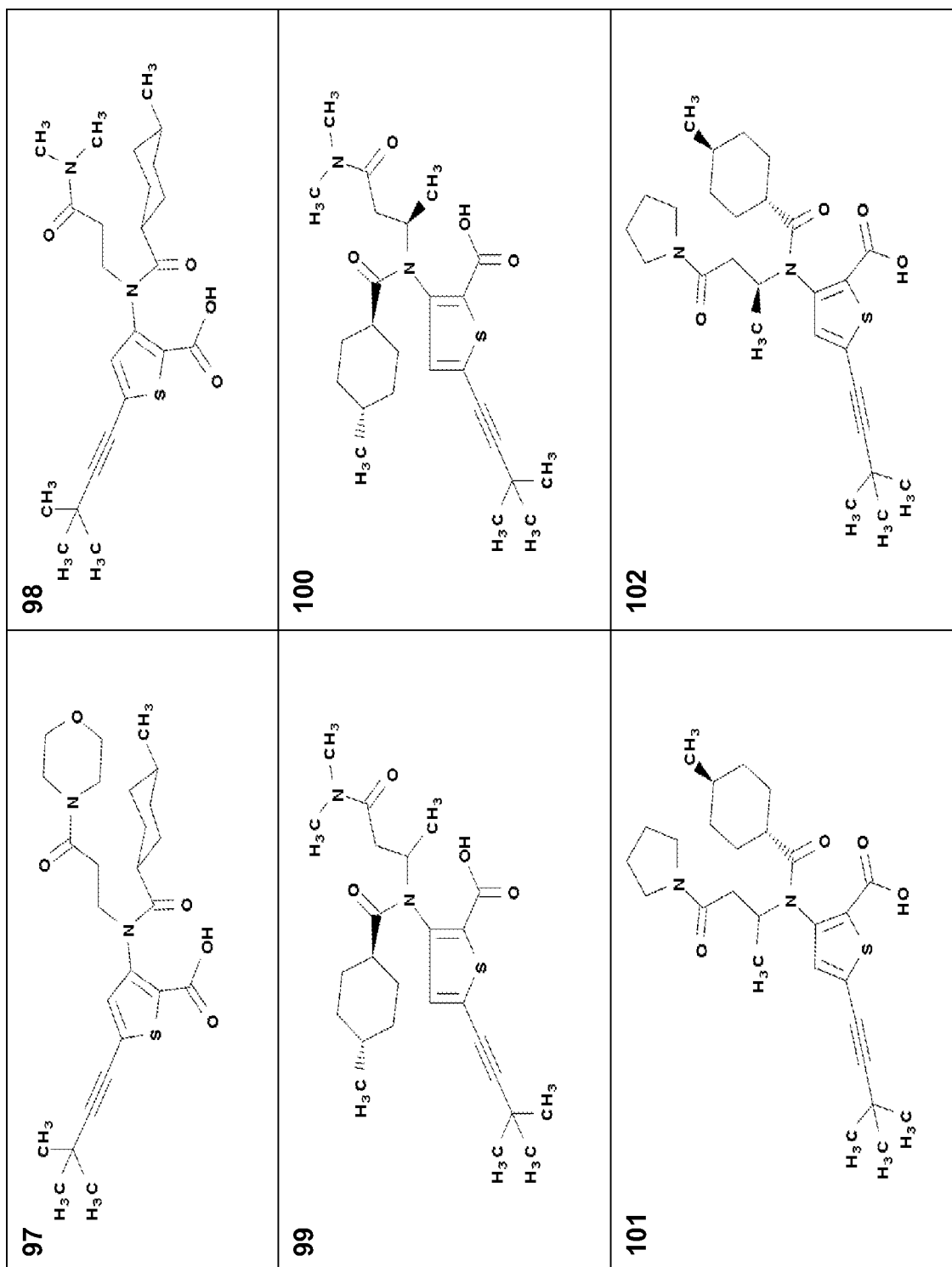


FIG. 1

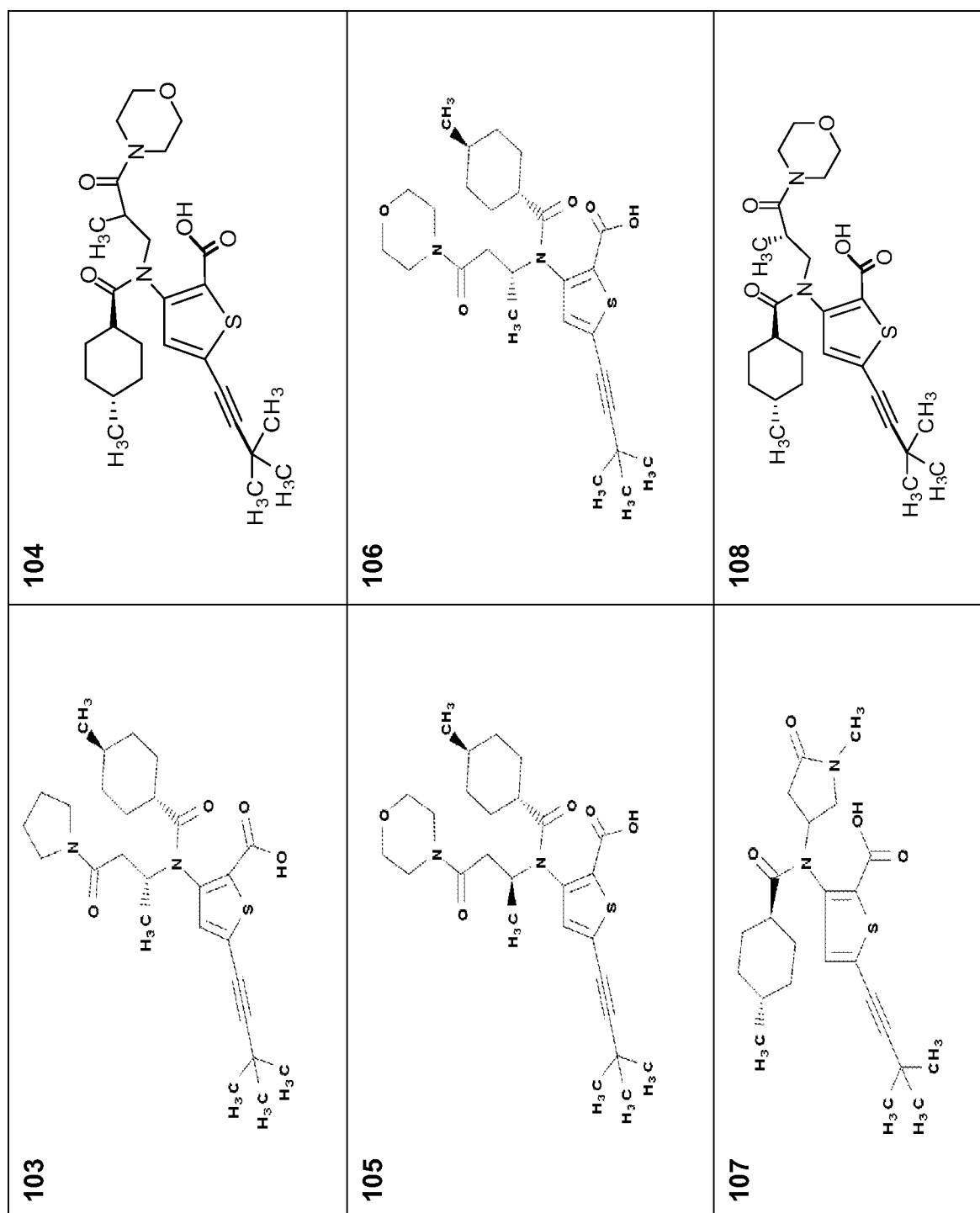


FIG. 1

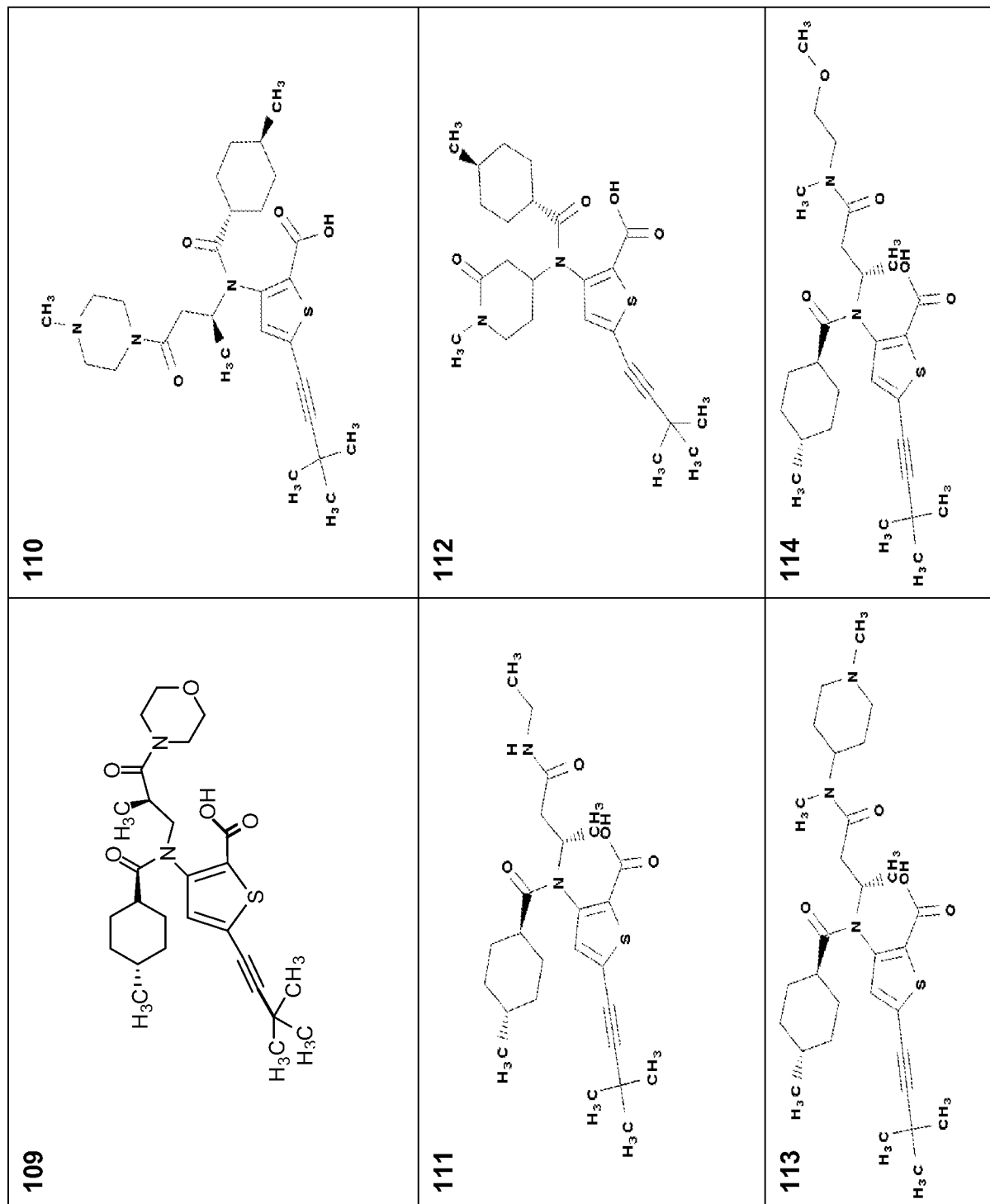


FIG. 1

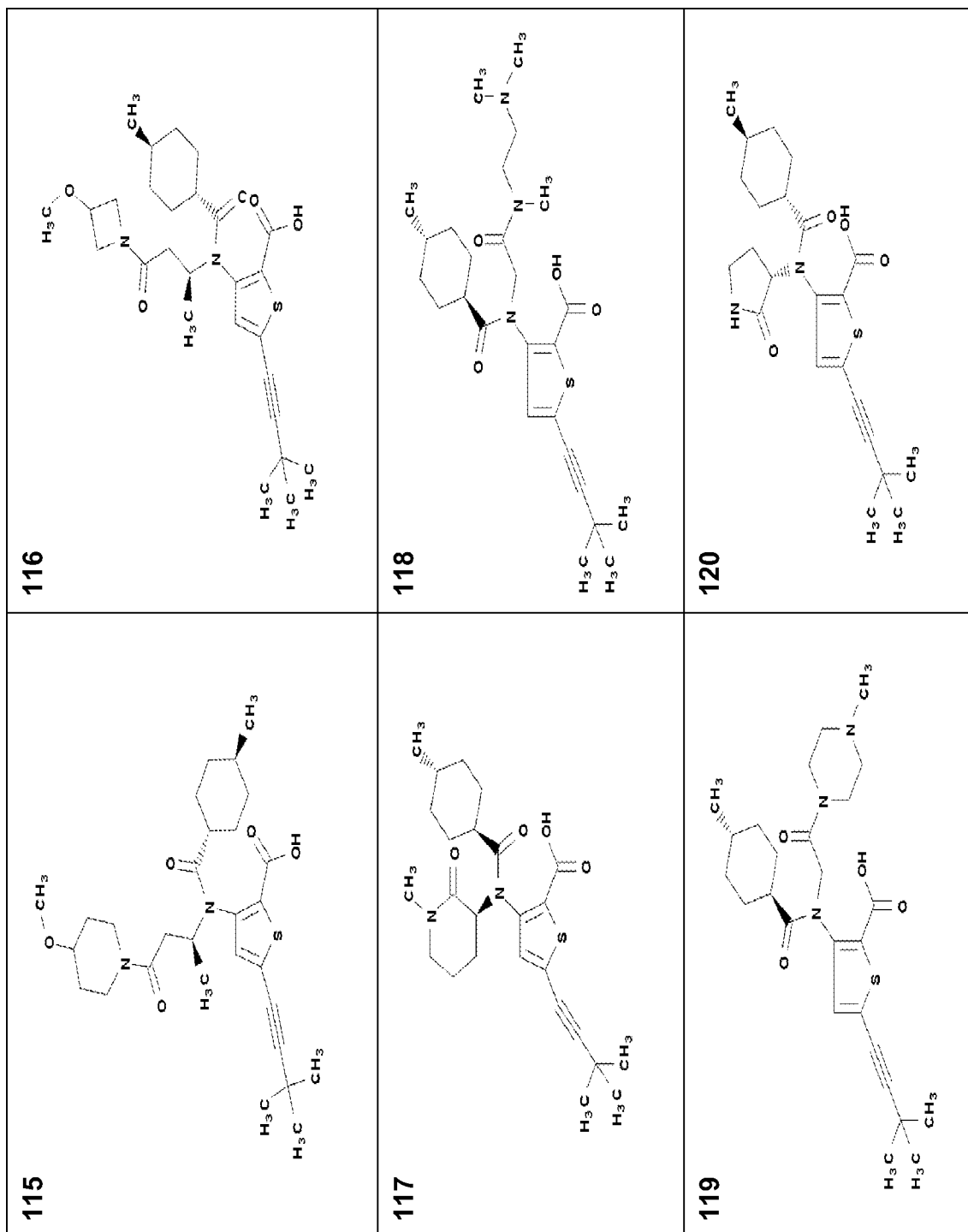


FIG. 1

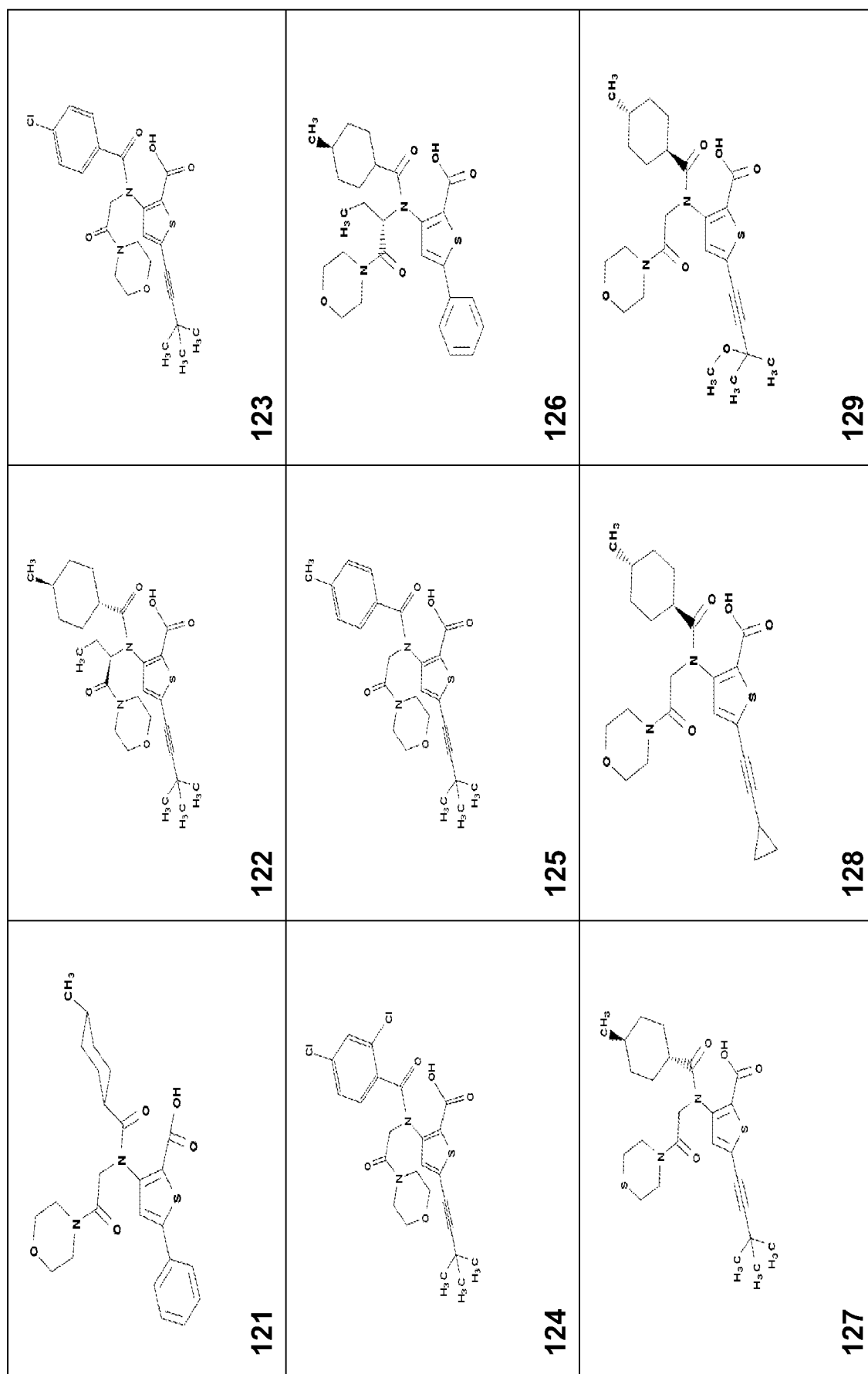


FIG. 2

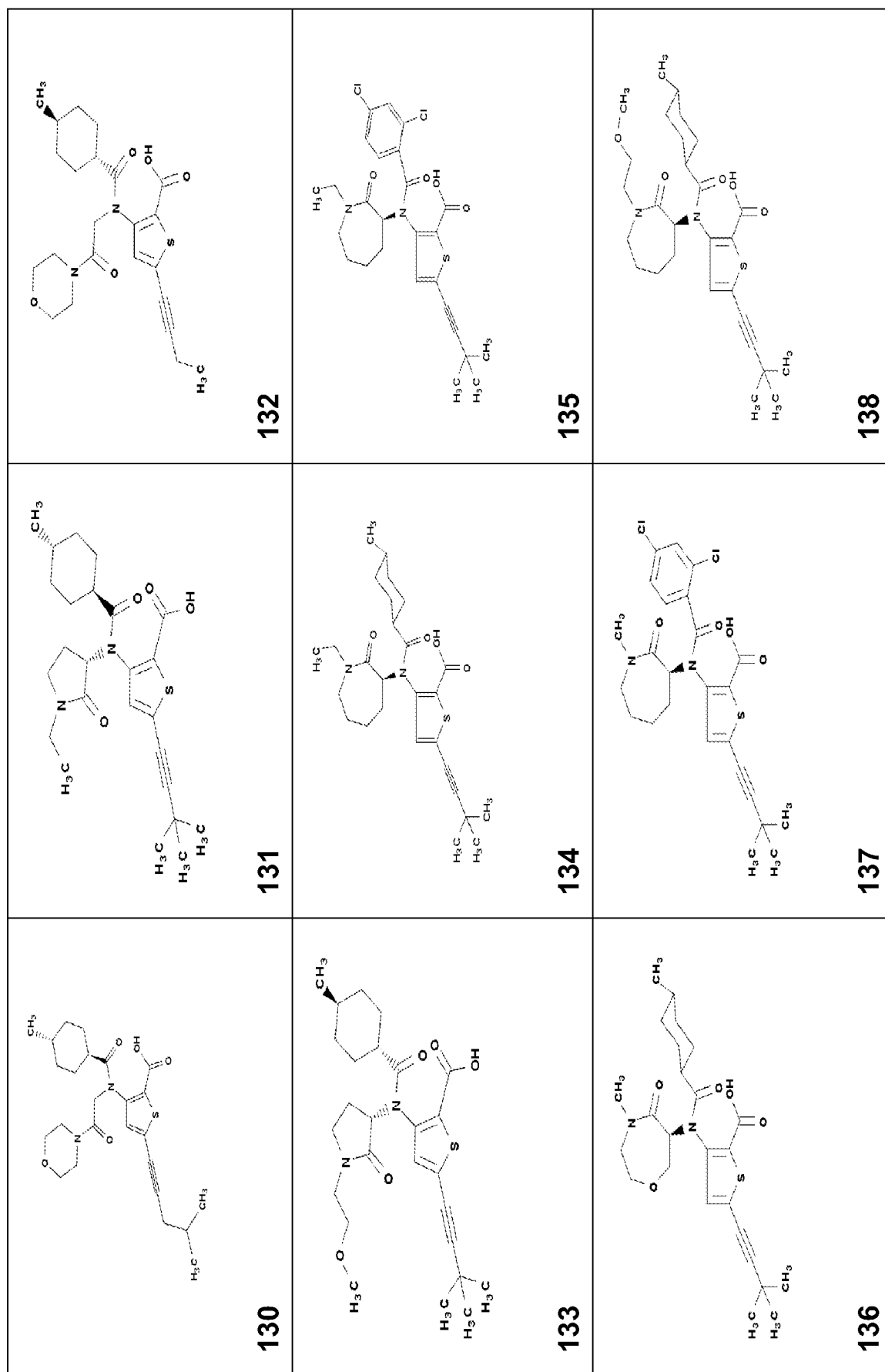


FIG. 2

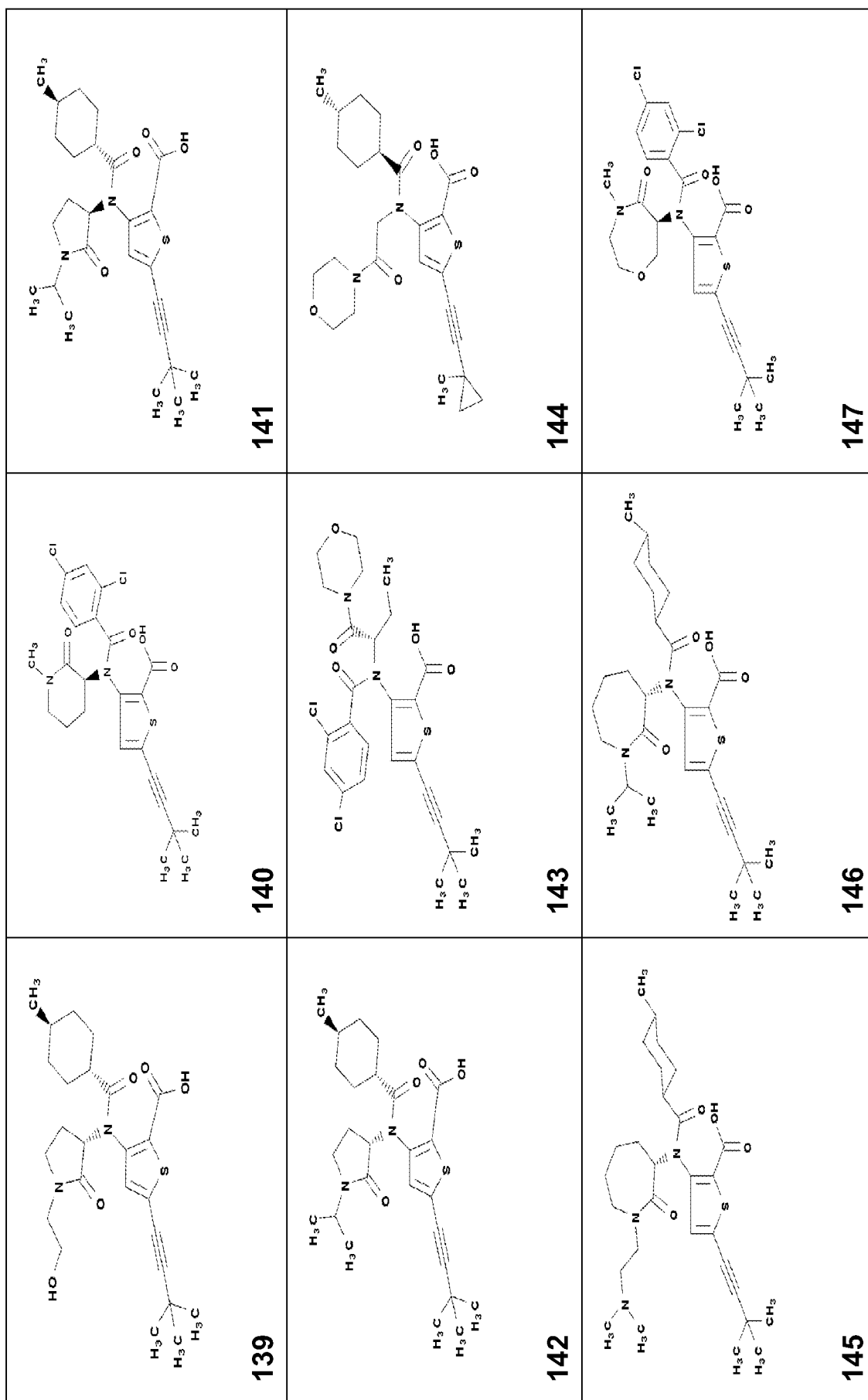


FIG. 2

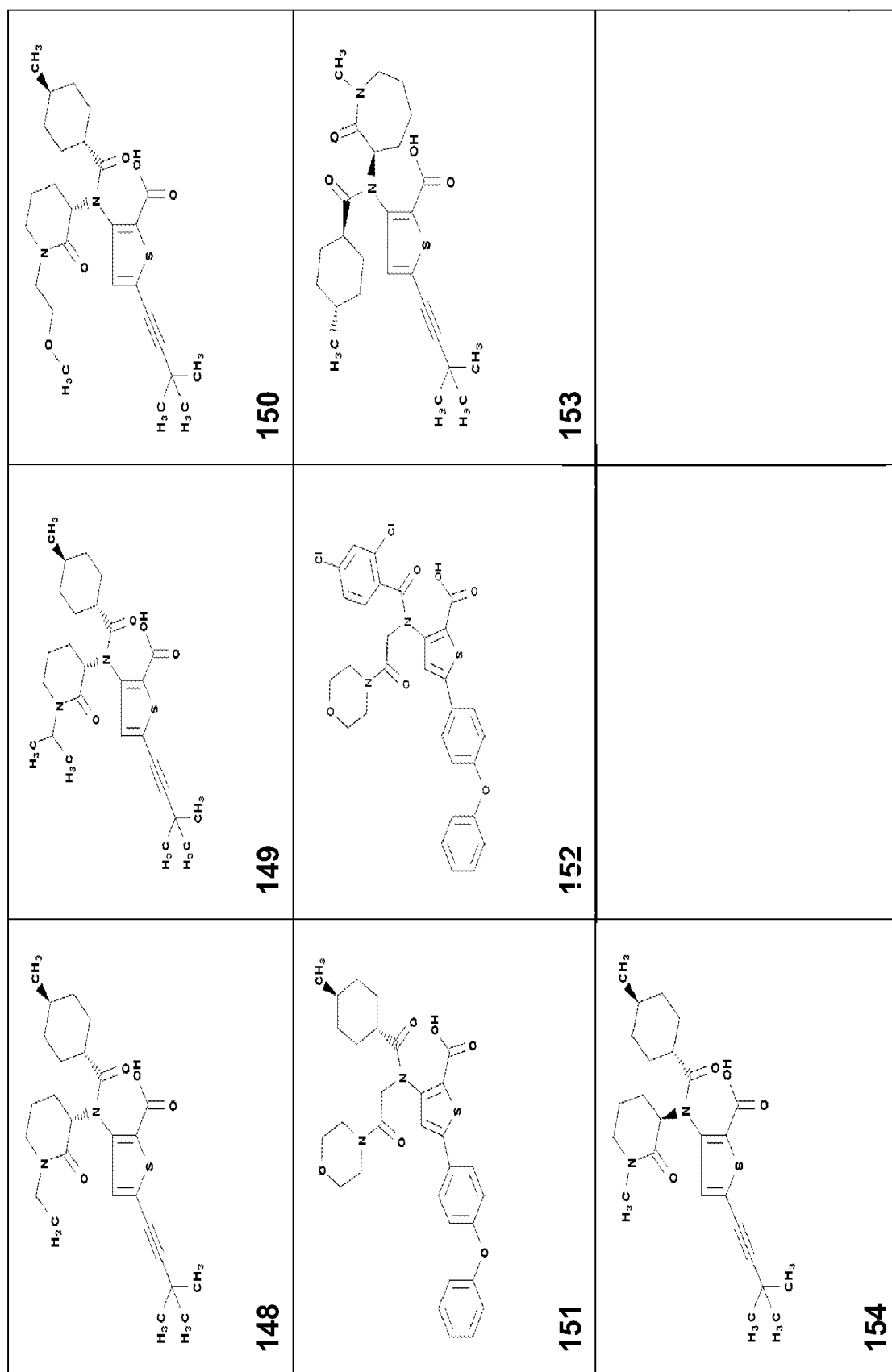


FIG. 2

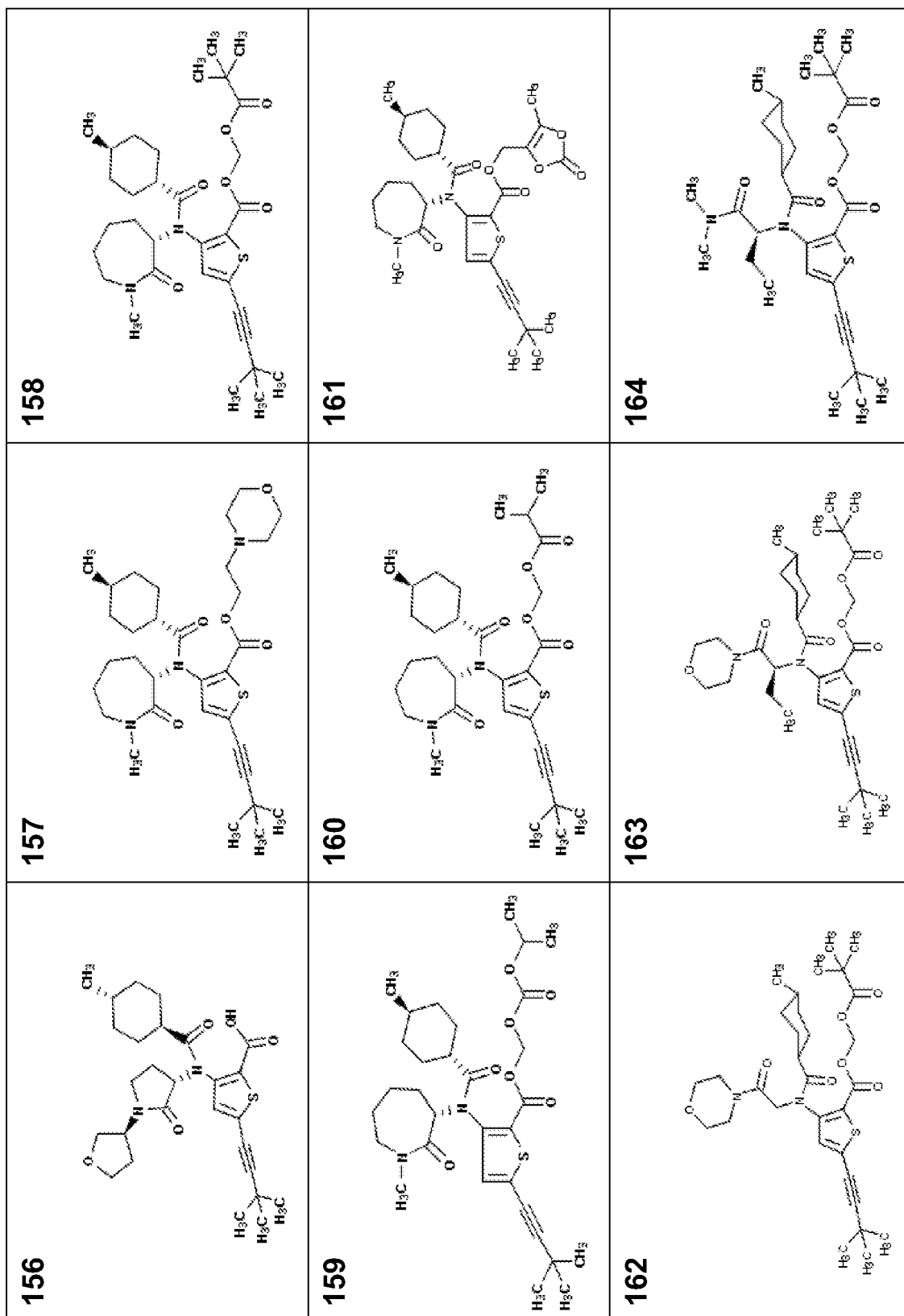


FIG. 3

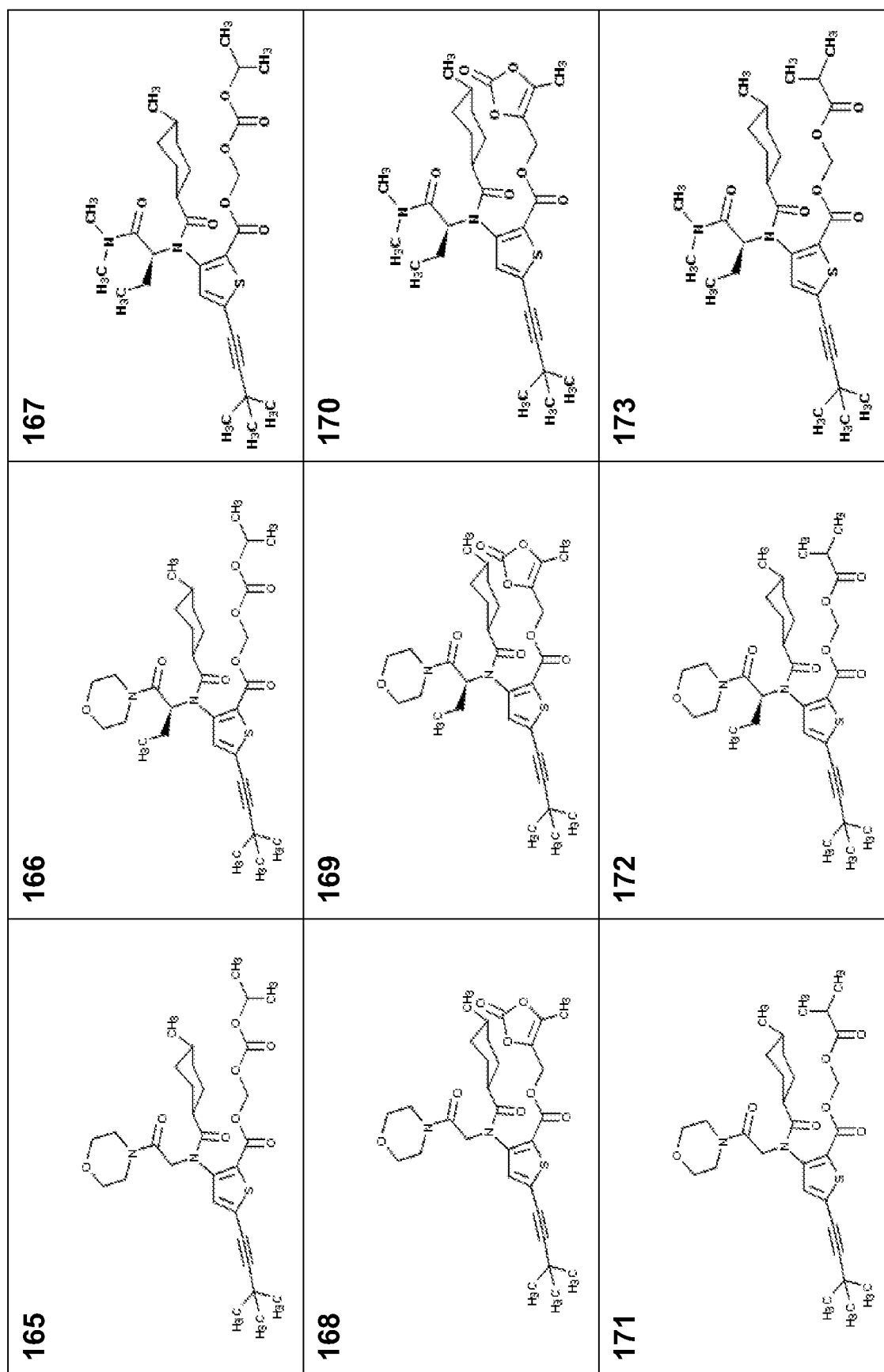


FIG. 3